

HIS Story ≈ HISTORY

Students Unraveling Ancient Mysteries



*An Epic Story
Based upon
Ancient
Prophecies
and
Scientific
Discoveries*

By dl Andrews

A Character-Enhancing Challenge

HIS Story ≈ HISTORY

Students Unraveling Ancient Mysteries

An Epic Story

Based upon

Ancient Prophecy

and

Scientific Discoveries

By dl Andrews

A Character-Enhancing Challenge

Copyright:

U.S Copyright Office Registration # TXu 2-005-553

Photo and Picture Credits:

- Yuri's list of nations Represented at the First Pentecost C.E.—by the author
- Photo of Yuri's Brother Michael—by the author
- Herod's Caesarea: Albuquerque Tribune News Article 3/28/88; in Public Domain
- Physician's Tools—by Jeff Dahl: File:Ancient Egyptian medical instruments.jpg
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- Physician's Handbook—by Jeff Dahl:File:Edwin Smith Papyrus v2.jpg
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- Old photo of headless figure in the clouds—from a friend with permission to print
- Photo of Rome's Colosseum—by Ester Jordan with permission to use
- Cappadocia Caves photo by Joh Lampard of www.disassociated.com: by written permission
- Edom's Great Temple at Petra—by Bernard Gagnon: File:Great Temple of Petra 02.jpg
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- Jerusalem in Siege—by David Roberts: File:Ercole de Roberti Destruction of Jerusalem Fighting Fleeing Marching Slaying Burning Chemical reactions b.jpg: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Public_domain
- Greek definition of the word "parousia"—note by the author
- Sands of Earth melting while shaken in the Day of The Lord—by Greg Bulla: File:TheWave 1600pixels.jpg:
<https://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/1.0/deed.en>
- Ironic-looking Boulders in the Valley —taken by the author
- Building-block Rocks at the Foot of an Arizona Mountain—photo by the author
- Pictures of Tsoosigoot, and line of rocks jutting up—photo by the author
- Statue of Imhotep—Photo by Anonymous:File:Imhotep-Louvre.JPG:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- Egypt's Great Physician Wall Relief—my TV screen photo from a show on the History Channel
- Bust only version of Imhotep Statue—Photo by Anonymous: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- The Famine Stela—by Morburre: File:Sehel-steleFamine.jpg: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- Stairway leading to bottom of pits—DrnHawkins, CC file: Page removed because of references to the Bible.
- Step Pyramid complex—by Dennis Jarvis "My photos are FREE to use, just give me credit and it would be nice if you let me know, thanks." - <https://www.flickr.com/photos/archer10/2216715629/>
- Inside Imhotep's administration building—Maveric149: File:Saqqara - Pyramid of Djoser - Mortuary temple - Hypostyle hall.JPG:
<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en>
- Cubicles for cashiers—Maveric149: File:Saqqara - Pyramid of Djoser - Mortuary temple - Hypostyle hall - statue base.JPG:
<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en><https://creativecommons.org/share-your-work/licensing-considerations/compatible-licenses>
- King Solomon's Round-table Retreats?—by Bernard Gagnon: File:Monastery_of_the_Holy_Trinity,_Metemora_01.jpg
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- Picture of Tuzigoot National Monument—by the author
- Photo of line of rocks jutting up—by the author
- Romanticized Portrait of Josephus—This work is in the [public domain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Public_domain) in the [United States](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States) because it was [published](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Published) (or registered with the [U.S. Copyright Office](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States_Copyright_Office)) before January 1, 1925.<https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Josephus.jpg>
- Bryce Canyon Amphitheater—by Jean-Christophe BENOIST: File:BryceCanyon-Amphiteatre1.jpg:
<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/>
- Monk on a Mount—by Andrew L Jordan used by written permission
- Paracas Candelabra—by Alex Zanucoli: File:Paracas Candelabra - Ica, Peru.jpg: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en>
- Photo of What-If Histories Book—by the author
- Ancient Athens—by ajbear AKA KiltBear: File_Areopagus from the Acropolis.jpg: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en>
- Photo of Johnny Cash, man in Black—by Joel Baldwin: Released into the public domain, worldwide, by its copyright holder, Cowles Communications, Inc..
- Photo of Ancient Astronaut petroglyph—in public domain—<http://www.crystalinks.com/ancientastronauts.html>
- Highways Across Mountains—by Severin Stalder: File:The Great Wall of China at Jinshanling.jpg:
<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en>
- Petra's Treasury as seen from al Siq—by David Bjorgen:<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa-3.0/deed.en>

- Ancient Bashan—From an old book by Rev. Porter: in Public Domain
- Mars Scar—Nasa/JPL-Calteck/Arizona State University - in Public Domain
- Petra's Treasury seen from al-Siq—by David Bjorgen:File:Petra First Glimpse.jpg: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en>
- Red Cliffs of Grand Canyon—by Drenaline: File:Nankoweap.JPG: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en>
- Highly Esteemed Creatures went extinct in the Day of The Lord—photo by Eric Ewing: File:The Great Serpent Mound.jpg: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en>
- Stonehenge Spaceport?—by David Ball: File:Stonehenge-Green.jpg: [attribute to David Ball - www.davidball.net](http://www.davidball.net)"
- King Solomon's Round-table Retreats—by Bernard Gagnon: File: Monestary of the Holy Trinity, Meteora 01.jpghttps://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Free_Documentation_License
- Puma Punku—by Brattarb: File:Puma Punku14.JPG: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en>
- Meteora Morning—by Kaspar: File:Meteora morning.jpg: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en>
- Painting The Annunciation—Carlo Crivelli, in public domain: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Annunciation,_with_Saint_Emidius
- Painting The Baptism of Christ—Aert de Gelder: File:Battesimo_di_Cristo%22_1710.jpg: This work is in the **public domain** in its country of origin and other countries and areas where the **copyright term** is the author's life plus 100 years or fewer
- Ancient Highways across Mountains—by Georgio: File:Jinshangling 2 old china wall.jpg: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en>
- Nazca Lines monkey—by Maria Reiche: File:Nazca_monkey.jpg: in public domain: <https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/>
- Evidence on a door post—photo by the author
- Yuri's Brother's Letter to Ministries—by the author
- The Author—by the author
- All pictures of cloud formations—taken by the author, excluding one

This is my disclaimer: The use of photos from Wikimedia Commons—is no indication the authors agree to beliefs set forth in this work.

Table of Contents

Declarations	page i
Table of Contents	page iii
Photographs in this Document	page iv
Difficult Word Definitions	page vii
Author's Note	page xi
Acknowledgements	page xii
Principal Characters	page xiii
The Plot	page xiv
Chapter 1 A Little Critique	page 1
Chapter 2 A Little Homiletics – Was it Michael's Mantle?	page 11
Chapter 3 Photos to illustrate	page 23
Chapter 4 A Little of Science and Archaeology	page 35
Chapter 5 The Calling of a Progenitor	page 45
Chapter 6 The Birth and Trajectory of a nation	page 55
Chapter 7 History Students to help ?	page 67
Chapter 8 The Assyrian/Roman Armies	page 77
Chapter 9 A People of God's Choosing	page 89
Chapter 10 Prophets Forever	page 101
Chapter 11 Kings and Priests	page 113
Chapter 12 Messiah's 18 Missing Years	page 127
Chapter 13 A Little More Critique	page 141
Chapter 14 More Critique Continued	page 153
Chapter 15 A Mystery Solved	page 163
Chapter 16 The Siege and More	page 177
Chapter 17 Intermission Evening	page 187
Chapter 18 A Three-Way Call	page 197
Chapter 19 More Mysteries Solved	page 207
Chapter 20 A Surprise Ending to an Epic Story	page 217
Chapter 21 A Surprise Ending Continued	page 229
Chapter 22 Countdown to Persuasion	page 241
Chapter 23 Beyond Persuasion	page 253
Chapter 24 No Easy Escape	Page 263
The Afterword	page 275
Yuri's List of Ambiguous Words and Phrases	page 277
More Q's and A's	page 279
About the Author	page 283
Suggested reading	page 284
Hadassah's Cloud Formation photos	page 285

List of Photos in this Book

Chapter 1

List of Nations Represented on First Day of Pentecost - page 2

Photo of Yuri's brother Michael - page 5

King Herod's Caesarea - page 7

Chapter 2

Egypt's Physicians' Tools – page 13

Egypt's Physicians' Handbook – page 13

Chapter 3

Fountains of the Deep Broken Up - page 24

A Rainbow to Remember - page 25

Giants in the Earth - page 25

Yuri's brother's face in the clouds - page 27

Crucified Christ similar to Shroud - page 32

Entrance to Another Dimension? - page 33

Chapter 4

Old Camera Photo of Headless Robed Figure in Clouds - page 35

Isaac Newton? - page 38

Ancient Prophecies Now an Open Book - page 39

Yhsw'h's horses in the sky - page 41

Yhsw'h's Horses in the Sea - page 42

Rome's Ancient Colosseum - page 42

Cappadocia Caves - page 43

Chapter 5

Abraham and in the clouds - page 45

Smaller view of Abraham - page 45

Abraham, with Sarah laughing - page 46

Abraham's City with foundations – page 46

Giants again - page 48

Noah's Flood - page 49

Tower of Babel - page 50

Moses' Burning Bush - page 52

Birth of a Nation - page 53

Chapter 6

God's Voice Thundered from Atop Mt. Sinai - page 55

Edom's Great Temple – page 57

Jerusalem's Siege of C.E. 70 - page 61

Aholah and Aholibah – page 62

I Will Return to My Place Till They Acknowledge Their Sin and Seek My Face - page 64

Homer and Hesiod Wrote Didactic Poetry - page 65

Chapter 7

Strong's Meaning for the Greek Word Parousia – page 71

The Day of The Lord - page 72

Chapter 8

Yuri's choice of Photos for the "East Wind" – page 78

God Spread-forth His hands as if swimming to Bring Down "Terrible-one's" Pride – page 79

Sands of Earth melted while swirling in the Day of The Lord - page 79

I Will Meet Them as a Bear Bereaved of Her Whelps – page 80

Rafael's Cloud Formation of a UFO - page 85

Hadassah's Cloud formation of a UFO - page 86

Possible UFO Activity in the clouds - page 87

Possible UFO Activity in the clouds - page 87

Prince of Tyrus robot man or maybe Peruvian "Bird-man" - page 88

Chapter 9

God's Voice Thundered from Sinai – page 92

Ironic-looking Boulders in the Valley - page 96

Building-block Rocks at the Foot of an Arizona Mountain - page 97

Larger version of Day of The Lord - page 98

Space stations falling into Earth's Atmosphere - page 99

Though They Hide at the Bottom of the Sea - page 100

Chapter 10

Jonah's Big Fish Story - page 104
Statue of Imhotep/Joseph in the Louvre Museum – page 105
Egypt's Physician Wall Relief – page 106
Bust only of Statue to compare faces – page 106
The Famine Stela – page 107
Stairway leading down to Imhotep/Joseph's Grain Bins – page 107
Imhotep/Joseph's Administration Building – page 107
Reeded Columns inside Imhotep/Joseph's Administration Building – page 108
Cubicles for Grain-sale Cashiers – page 108

Chapter 11

The Crucified Christ – page 114
Little David, Play on Your Harp - page 116
He Rideth on Wings of Wind with Commandments falling – page 117
King Solomon's Throne Such as No Other King had – page 120
Jeremy's Pterodactyl – page 121
Queen of Sheba riding in the sky – page 122
YHWH Said "I will go and return to My place..." page 126

Chapter 12

Star that guided the wise men to Bethlehem ? - page 131
Ways Quetzalcoatl may have Appeared to the Mayans - page 133
Tuzigoot Ruins - page 134
Top Stones of an Ancient Rock Wall in Arizona? - page 135
Josephus writing in His Computerized Cart - page 138
Artist's Romantica Depiction of Josephus - page 138
Marcia's Flying Man - page 138
Jeremy's Extinct Seahorse - page 139

Chapter 13

Prince of Tyrus melting - page 144
Evil Watchers Chained – page 147
Praying Monk on a Mountain – page 147
Giants were a Threat – page 148
Noah's Flood Leaving Souls in Prison - page 148
Abraham, with Sarah Laughing - page 149
Moses' Burning Bush - page 150
God's voice thundered - page 151
The Lord God's Chariots – page 152

Chapter 14

King Solomon's Transportation - page 154
Jerusalem in Siege of C.E. 70 – page 159
Ensign on a Hill - page 160
Emperor Vespasian the Terrible - page 161

Chapter 15

Heifer Gives Birth to a Lamb - page 169
Birth of the Man Child - page 171
War in Heaven - page 172
Satan and his Evil Angels Cast Out - page 172
Satan Stalks the Woman - page 173
"What If" History Book tome – page 174

Chapter 16

Solon's Ancient Athens – page 178
Aholah and Aholibah - page 181
Man in Black – page 183
God's People Supped-up - page 184

Chapter 17

Jonah's Ocean Liner – page 192
Flaming Sword Hung Over Jerusalem – page 193

Chapter 18

Mountains sliding upon Mountains – page 201
Ancient Astronaut Rock Art – page 202
Highways for the Remnant Across Tops of the Mountains – page 205

Chapter 19

Bombs Away! - page 213

Chapter 20

Crucifixion Poster – page 218

Covered With His Feathers – page 220

Feathered Disks Above Jerusalem During Siege – page 223

Edom's Treasury as Seen from the al-Siq – page 225

Ancient Bashan Ruins – page 227

Chapter 21

Chemarim Priests Offer-up Israelite babies – page 229

Space Stations Falling into Atmosphere – page 230

Mars' Scar - page 231

The Lord God's USOs – page 231

A Burning Mountain Cast into the Sea – page 232

Step Pyramid Complex - page 232

Imhotep/Joseph Statue in Louvre Museum – page 233

Ancient Red Mountain Dens of the West – page 234

Evil Watchers Chained – page 234

Great Serpent Mound/Extinction of Leviathan? page 234

Rebuilding of Ancient Excavated Rome – page 235

Stonehenge Spaceport - page 235

King Solomon's Roundtable Retreats? Page 237

Ancient Construction-yard Ruins? page 237

Mountains Sliding during Day of The Lord – page 239

Chapter 22

Appearances of the Creator to various families of Earth (4 photos) – page 243

Spaceship in Painting of The Annunciation in the 1400s – page 245

Spaceship in Painting of The Baptism of Jesus in year 1710 – page 245

Ephraim's prophecies in cloud formation – page 248

Chapter 23

Ruins of Ancient Highways across Hills for the Remnant of C.E. 70 – page 254

The Nazca Monkey – page 258

Petrified Giant Tree stumps – page 259

Jeremy's Out-of-body Experience – page 260

Chapter 24

Desecrated Doorframes – page 265

Ephraim's Nest Among the Stars – page 269

Yuri's brother's letter to Ministers - page 274

The Author – page 283

Hadassah's Pages of Photos with Scripture to Match - pages 285-290

Difficult Word Definitions

Acquiesce – to accept or comply tacitly or passively; to remain submissive; to rest and rejoice-in

Affable – easy to speak-to or approach; courteous, pleasant, gracious, friendly

Alacrity - eager willingness or readiness manifested by quick, lively action

Aleppo Codex - the Torah and 19 other holy books that had been copied and handed-down for centuries by Jewish Sages. They had been stored for 6 centuries at Aleppo, Syria; later stolen and taken to Israel:

Altruistic - having concern for the welfare of others as opposed to egoism

Amazing resilience - the power or ability to return to the original form or position after having been bent, stretched or compressed; ability to recover readily from illness, depression, adversity or the like

Ambiguous - having several possible meanings or interpretations; difficult to understand, distinguish or classify

Anomaly - something or someone out of keeping with established or accepted notions of fitness or order; a teaching or doctrine that is not accepted by mainstream historians and Bible scholars

Apocalypses - (plural): uncovering; translated literally from Greek, is a disclosure of knowledge hidden from humanity in an era dominated by falsehood and misconception

Areopagus – a hill in ancient Athens where the supreme tribunal met

Augury – divination by the interpretation of omens; an indication of the future, or of future events

Auspices - umbrella; protection; We are working under the auspices of God's protection.

Bodacious - complete and unmitigated; unmistakable, remarkable, noteworthy, extreme

Boolean - process of solving problems by the use of logic, and variables such as 'and', 'or' or 'not'; attributed to George Boole a mathematician in the 1800s

Brackish - containing some salt, briny, distasteful, unpalatable; sometime our ways can seem brackish.

Chemarims - idolatrous priests

Clandestine – secretive

Conflagration - a large destructive fire; holocaust; inferno; could carry the same inference as the word Perestroika

Conjecture - thrown-together; an idea or conclusion drawn from defective or presumptive evidence, surmise or guesswork without significant evidence

Connotation – something implied or suggested by a word or thing

Consensual - having existence by, or brought about by mutual consent; The Lord God's first covenant with the Israelites was a consensual one.

Contiguous – re: something that continues-on in consecutive order, with no missing parts or information

Continuity - The quality or state of being continuous; uninterrupted connection; uninterrupted succession

Defunct - having finished the course of existence: Upon realization of the First Dominion of Messiah, modern apocalyptic theories will be defunct.

Depictions – representations, portrayals, descriptions

Didactic - writings intended for instruction in religion, ethics, husbandry, etc.

Eloquent - marked by skilled, easy and pleasing communication of thought, idea or feeling; speech given in a fluent or vivid manner

Emphatically – with much emphasis or decisiveness; very emotionally

Empirical - relying on experience or observation alone without proper regard for consideration of system, science and theory

Enigmatic - something intentionally obscure which for full comprehension depends upon the attention or ingenuity of the hearer or reader **Eschatology** - Study of End Time occurrences

Esoteric - of special rare or unusual interest; confined or limited to a small circle

Exegesis – a thorough, scholarly study of something; in exegesis of Bible passages, it would be like picking-apart each verse and gaining the purest meaning of each word as it appears within the text

Extrapolate - to estimate or infer a value from known facts

Exuberant - full of unrestrained enthusiasm or joy; lavish, overflowing

Façade - a false, superficial, or artificial appearance or effect; It was Mystery Babylon's intention to impose a façade on civilization or society with formalities

Gambit - a remark or comment designed to launch a conversation or telling-point a tactical maneuver in which you await favorable opportunity to advance

Gregarious - marked by an inclination to associate with others of one's kind; marked by a preference for a social rather than a solitary existence

Happenstance - a circumstance regarded as due to chance

Harbinger - something or someone who indicates or foreshadows or signals the approach-of what is to come; forerunner

Imbued – instilled and inspired with ideas; deeply affected by a certain feeling

Immutable – When something is immutable, it is without the ability to change; unchangeable

Impetuous - impulsively vehement in feeling

Inadvertently – unintentionally; carelessly

Incongruousness - characterized by lack of harmony, consistency or compatibility with one another; characterized by disagreement or lack of conformity with something; inconsistency: When the world begins to realize the existence of the First Dominion of Messiah during the Dark Ages, they will see the incongruousness of modern eschatologists' theories.

Indolent - insensitive to pain; a mind marked by neither pain nor pleasure

Inexorable - not to be persuaded, moved or stopped; relentless: Jesus inexorably went to the cross, knowing He would have the sins of the whole world laid upon Himself - just as if He had done them.

Innovative – capable of producing things or ideas - fresh and unusual, like nothing ever before

Insolent - presumptuous and insulting in manner or speech; arrogant

Interferon - any of various proteins produced by virus-infected cells, that inhibit reproduction of the invading virus, and induce resistance to further infection

Intrinsic – 1) intrinsic worth: belonging to the essential nature of a thing and the importance of the role it plays in our lives
2) intrinsic value: estimation of the essential value of a thing or being

Intrusiveness - marked by intruding or meddling

Inundate – to overwhelm by great numbers; to flood as if by water

Juxtaposition - the act or instance of placing two or more objects in a close special or ideal relationship

Liturgical – relating to priesthood: liturgical garments

Livid - marked by extreme anger, joy or other emotion

Morbid society - a society of people who are abnormally susceptible to, or characterized by unwholesome lifestyles

Mundane - worldly; having no heavenly attributes or values

Nomenclature - a system of names used in an art or science

Nuance - a subtle or slight degree of difference as of meaning, color or tone; in working a jigsaw puzzle, sometimes you will use a piece in the wrong place that has a slight nuance in color or shape.

Opiate - something that dulls or deadens; Our lives may become contaminated with opiates that dull or deaden our spiritual senses

Oscillate – to swing back and forth like a pendulum; to vibrate

Osprey - the name of a bird that keeps the same mate and goes back to the same nest every year; repairing and adding more stuff until it can be seen on a telephone pole or fisherman's house for a mile or more. The Lord God said He was married to the Israelites; and as they went astray, He kept repairing His image through the voice of the prophets and adding more blessings until they were the most sought-after nation on earth.

Ostentatious – displaying wealth, knowledge, etc. in a way that is meant to attract attention, admiration or envy

Paleontology - a science that deals with the chronology of the history of the earth; and for the concerns of this book: using not fossils, - but relics such as ancient bronze plaques.

Pandemonium - wild uproar or noise that causes fear or unrest; this was the state of Jerusalem in 70 A.D. because of pandering and purloining by their governors or leaders.

Paradigm - a parallel or similar situation; an example, a pattern

Perestroika - a very drastic term, originating with Mikhail Gorbachev's restructuring of Soviet policies of the mid-1980s. It brought about the end of central planning in the Russian economy. Before Perestroika, the government owned all businesses; whereas afterward, individuals now may own their own companies including grocery stores, etc. To the Church it means Extreme Reformation, Rebuilding and Restructuring.

Pernicious ways – harmful, unholy acts which tend to stifle the nobler impulses and encourage the base.

Poignant - profoundly moving; touching; pungently persuasive

Polyglot - a mixture or confusion of languages or nomenclatures

Primordial - something original or fundamental; a first principle or element

Prisca – true originals; prisca truths would be the same truths that the Biblical prophets taught by revelation

Problematic – open to doubt or debate; subject to being questionable or challenged

Prodigious - prodigious: Impressively great in size, force or extent enormous; extraordinary; marvelous; portentous; ominous; vast in size, extent, power; wonderful or amazing; so great in size or force or extent as to elicit awe; far beyond what is usual in magnitude or degree; highly unusual

Progenitor - a person or thing from which someone or something originates; an ancestor or parent; a person who originates an artistic, political or intellectual movement

Pterodactyl - any of various distinct flying reptiles

Quagmire - a complex or precarious position, where disengagement is difficult

Quandary – a state of perplexity or doubt

Quantum Leap - any great sudden or discontinuous change; a dramatic advance, especially in knowledge or scientific technologies

Quintessential - of the fifth or last and highest substance in ancient and medieval philosophy above fire, air, water and earth that permeates all nature and is the constituent matter of the celestial bodies.

Rank and file – the people who make-up the majority of any group or organization, as opposed to the leaders and officers

Rhetorical questions – questions that do not require an answer; but are meant to throw the receiver of the question—into deep, truthful thought

Riveting - having power to fix the attention; engrossing, fascinating, breath-taking, electrifying, exhilarating, captivating, spell-binding

Rocket scientist – an engineer who builds and tests rockets; a clever thinker in any field of endeavor

Romantica – a person who is given to fanciful speculations with little regard for actual possibilities; an optimist, or a person who always takes a favorable view of things

Sacerdotal – something sacred; relating to priesthood: sacerdotal garments, sacerdotal duties

Stimuli - things that incite or quicken action, feeling, thought, etc.

Surrealness - having an oddly dream-like or unreal quality

Surreptitious - obtained, done, made by stealth; clandestine, secret; characterized by fraud or misrepresentation of truth

Transitory – something that allows passage momentarily; as a transitory tunnel into another dimension

Trepidation – a little fear or uneasiness

Ubiquitous - present everywhere, appearing everywhere, found everywhere at the same time

Unequivocal - an idea or a system marked by having no doubt or misunderstanding

Vacate/Placate - To annul, set aside; to make of no authority; to make void; to render useless, ineffectual or without force or significance; to make free

Phrases in Other Languages

Spanish:

Hola! – "Hello!"

Con mucho exuberancia – "with much exuberance or excitement"

Solamente comenzar – "not only begin..."

Pero tambien entregarsele –"but also devote yourself to it"

Esa historia es tan prodigioso! – "this story is so prodigious" (great)!

Y le miraste! – "and you look!"

Como sabes esos palabras tan difiicil? - "How do you know these very difficult words?"

Ui! Carumba! – "oops!"

Pero—es porque... yo también –" but it's because ... I too..."

Ai! - Ouch!

Todo esta bien – "All is well"

Por supuesto – "of course; for sure"

Quizá - "perhaps," or "maybe"

Nada! - "None!"

German:

Ya whor! - "Yes, I agree!" stated emphatically

Japanese:

Ah sou desu ka! – "Oh, is that so?" or "Oh, I see!"

Navajo:

Döö-dah! – "No, not any!" or "none!"

Ha dizh' A! - "Wow!"

Bangla:

Ektaona! - "Not any!"

Author's Note

To say the least, this has been an exciting adventure—meeting the characters who make up this epic story; and then picking their brains to see what would come next! At times I've felt as if I'm relating parables, as did Jesus in His entire ministry. There are real people mentioned by the players—such as Philosophers, Scientists, Historians, Talk-show Hosts, Preachers & Prophetic ministers, Singers, Apologists, and Authors of books. Please be advised that—even though their titles or names are mentioned herein—it is in no way an indication that they agree upon the ideas and agendas expressed within these pages—it is merely the desire of the author to give honor to whom honor is due!

To simplify the understanding of this book, Here are some important clues:

- If we project ourselves into the first century C.E. and pretend we are either an Israelite or a Gentile of that century; and have the ancient prophecies to set the stage, and to lean-upon; then we can understand how the early believers' faith in the promise of the soon coming of the Lord ... helped to bring everything to a climax by the end of the End of the Age of the Israelites.
- If we consistently take into consideration: the discovery of the Higgs-boson particle which has both negative and positive properties—that in itself enables us to assume that at the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah—when Satan came up against the Camp of the Saints during the last Feast of Tabernacles for that Age—God simply switched that particle of all His Kingdom ... to positive—making it invisible to our negative physical eye! All that was left at Jerusalem were the four hills—formed when His feet lit upon the Mount of Olives as described by Zechariah! ...Is God the Master Scientist? ...Is anything impossible with Him?
- Keep in mind—King Solomon's prophecy—"That which has been is now; and that which is to come has already been; and God requireth that which is past." This means that at the end of every one of earth's ages—all technology conceivable will have been invented, and in use—at least in some parts of the world.
- For many years, God has brought the author's attention to some unique-looking formation of clouds, and with her cell phone she would take pictures until they began to dissipate; and when viewing these photos, you must imagine you are looking out, or down upon objects, instead-of looking up into the sky!
- In using the abbreviation C.E. instead of A.D.—for the counting of years: I'm merely trying to differentiate between the years of Christ's birth—and the time that He was crowned king of all kings. In other words—
I'm trying to say that I cannot honestly use the abbreviation A.D. for something that transpired before the year 70 or so; because the meaning of A.D. (Anno Domino) originally meant "in the certain year of the Dominion of Jesus, or after His accession to the throne. The Roman numeral M (for Maximus or great) was also used along with J or I—for "Jesus," and was later converted to mean simply "1,000."
- Always remember while reading: since Jesus' death, burial and resurrection—He has appeared to men and women many times, in many ways, and for various reasons. For instance: He appeared as a bright light to Saul the Pharisee who we know now as Apostle Paul; He appeared as The Angel of The Lord to Peter in prison, slapping him on the side to wake him; and He appeared suddenly in the temple while the priests were preparing for the ministrations of the following day—in around the year c.e sixty-six or so—before the actual High Priests were replaced with robbers.
- The author was impressed to use many words in the vernacular for a more realistic reading.
- Isaac Newton said... "There are more sure marks of authenticity in the Bible than in any profane history" It was said that "unorthodoxy (going against accepted historical ideas) was made necessary for Newton, and those affiliated with him, by the need for rediscovery of a prisca truth that had been hidden somewhere in the time of classical history," So, for them—the truth lay within the perception of reality attained by Pythagoras and communicated, supposedly in a secret way, to a specific circle of people; and so, even before the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah—Mystery Babylon began hunting down any making martyrs of any philosopher or educated religious person who may become a threat to them... in their ability to keep the common people in darkness regarding scientific technology and the works of God to all mankind.
- If we limit our imaginations—like the box of fleas that forever had a lid restricting their jumping capabilities—we'll never be able to break out of the box of organized education and religion—when the restrictions are finally removed!

Acknowledgements

I am sooo thankful for my instructors at the Arizona Bible Institute; for it was there I learned the importance of apologetics, and analyzing the Word of God—to get it right;

For my daughter Tammy who had raised a family of four children and then went back to school, enrolling in a Life Sciences course—for she was primordially the only one who was willing to read the first few chapters and give me some really helpful critique; For Bonna who encouraged me to choose a proper title; and for Esther as well as Bonna—whose personalities gave me inspiration for parts of the story.

For my sons Andrew and Fred, and daughter Jeanne who gave me awareness of various doctrines to disarm—now that the fullness of time is nearing. It's not that they were wrong for their day; but it's only that it was not time for the truth of the Dark Ages to be revealed!

Without recent scientific discoveries—we could not conceive truth.

For my son Michael, who was born with a drive to “get it right,” and dogged me into considering the possibility of the First Dominion of the Messiah during the first few centuries C.E.

And for all my other children and grandchildren who have been so patient with me—in putting years of research and writing ahead of spending more time with them;

For Cassie Wilkins and Pat Meningay who gave me a job as File/Copy Clerk at the Buckeye Arizona All Faith Community Services Food Bank; for it was there I found some really neat books about mysterious facts that helped me to believe that Anything is Possible! And that's where I first learned about the ministries of Dr. Ravi Zacharias, Dr. R.C. Sproul and some other apologetics and ministers of the gospel who are so ardent in their devotion to helping college and university students to just—“get it right!”

For my friend Lina Asmat Begum from Bangladesh, my Navajo friend Carolyn Tsosie, Irma at All Faith, and everyone else who supplied words and phrases in other languages;

For Barry Mehden, who gave me some much-needed pointers for writing, when I had all this information collected over a period of six years and more, and was confused about how to put it all together. I met Barry and asked for an appointment for help because of his request at the Food Bank—to teach English and Math for Adults, for it was upon examination of his file I saw he'd written books himself, and had degrees from three universities, including one at Heidelberg Germany. Barry was 84 at the time, and still wielded a sharp memory in his discussions of—especially philosophy and writing;

For the Lord Yhswh and the many words and phrases He's given down through the years, along with photos of the ancient prophecies written in the sky; and for the help He's given to write His story in this way—instead of trying to use many years of research and education of Words in—as Barry would say—the boring Tome of a Textbook!

Principal Characters

Yuri, of Yugoslavian descent is a 30-year-old American whose wife had died while in the early stages of pregnancy with their first child. Yuri then moved into an apartment with his brother Michael, who was a computer programmer and technician. Michael had graduated from a junior college nearby, and Yuri gained entrance & graduated from that same school. He then went on to study Physical and Environmental sciences at a theological seminary/university. It has now been three years since his brother's death. His goal is to be an apprentice to an archaeologist, digging up evidence of the First Dominion of the Messiah that his brother had so convinced him-of. He is now in his fourth year of study, and his part-time job for now, is working weekends at an Office Supply Store. For his final essay in Persuasive Writing, Yuri has written about the events of C.E. seventy; and Has found someone willing to sit and critique while practicing his delivery. Yuri's parents are missionaries to the Jewish sectors of their homeland—Yugoslavia.

Hadassah, whose family originated in Germany is 29 years of age, was raised in a Godly home with three older brothers and lives with her parents. After graduating High School she went to work as receptionist for an Archaeological Implement Supply Company owned by her brother Paul; and hearing their clients' stories inspired her to further her education. She is studying the Physical and Social Sciences as well as Life Sciences, is in some of the same classes as Yuri, and they have become friends. She wants to follow in her older brothers' footsteps and have a career in the field of sociology or anthropology. Hadassah is in her third year of study at the seminary. After hearing the essence of Yuri's essay, Hadassah had offered to sit and listen as Yuri practices an oral rendition.

Rafael, of Mexican/Spanish descent is happily married to Rachele. They are both 33. They have one child and another on the way. Rafael works part time at a physics lab while taking classes at the same seminary as Yuri and Hadassah. He's in his fifth year of study, and is working toward his master's degree in Astronomy and Physics. At the end of this semester he will transfer to another institution of higher learning. Rafael has studied several languages, and is adept at a few.

Paola, also of Mexican/Spanish descent is Rafael's sister. Their mother is Spanish and the father is from Mexico, and their home is in Spain. Paola comes over to the States to be with the family at the birth of Rafael's second child. In Spain, Paola is an instructor of world history at one of their universities. She has one full month to spend in the States before returning to her students. During her stay in the U.S. she learns some valuable innovative additions to ancient history that will revolutionize standards for Ancient History in Spain.

Meghan, is twenty-four years of age, and a naturalized citizen of the United States, having been born in Tanzania. At the same university as Yuri, she is majoring in Ancient History, Bible History and Linguistics. Her main language is English, although she's familiar with the Swahili and Maasai tribal languages of her birth country. Much of Meghan's spare time is taken up with the Rosetta Stone language-learning program for learning the Amharic official language of Ethiopia. Since the early teens, Meghan has planned a career in Bible translation into a lesser tribal language, and while in her Freshman year at the seminary she had gone on a missions trip to Ethiopia where the class visited a tribe of the Tigrayan culture and It was there that Meghan learned about a descendant of Haile Selassie who migrated to Tanzania at the time of Haile's last imprisonment, and that her family was from that strain of Ethiopians.

Shawn, of Afro/American descent is twenty-seven; a student of Ancient History and Linguistics; and also taking classes at the same university as Yuri. He and Meghan are to be married at the end of the next semester—just

after graduation and both have been accepted as translators by a well-known Missions-board, having spent several of their school-breaks in volunteer work for them.

Marcia, whose ethnicity is mixture of a Southwest Indian tribe and just plain white—is Hadassah’s age and her acquaintance. She's studying to become a teacher of the Social Sciences including Cultural Anthropology, Philosophy, Apologetics and Bible Analysis at the community college level; and will receive her master’s degree in psychology at the end of this school year. She's a practicing psychologist for the seminary—working-in those appointments to fit her schedule of classes. She and Hadassah had originally met at a seminar in Apologetics. Marcia has two sisters, and a brother whose occupation is a tree climber and works for the state's electric company with a crew that keeps vegetation away from the high-power lines running-through the forests. He's been blessed to see archaeological sites in out-of-the-way places where he takes very interesting photos that he shares with Marcia.

Jeremy, of Norwegian descent is forty years of age, a student of Archaeology, Ancient Religions and the Life Sciences including paleontology; and he's friends with Shawn and Meagan. He'd previously lived a moral, although mundane existence among a morbid society, having never heard the story of Christ and His Sacrifice for sin; and was converted to Christianity after a near-death experience. In this enigmatic experience, Jeremy was allowed to hear the unearthly screams of the deceased who had rejected Christ’s Sacrifice; and see their beings writhing in pain and agony. he was then lifted from that scene—passing through a tunnel toward brilliant light, where he was given a chance to repent from sin of which he had not been aware—yet now in the presence of stark holiness, Jeremy could see himself as a sinner, and did repent. He was then given a choice to stay in that place, or return to physical life. His first thought was to stay; but then he felt urged to return and share this good news with all his friends, and warn them judgment to come. Jeremy has a part-time job at the local animal clinic.

Eric, whose ancestors hailed from Norway is twenty-two and was raised in a strict, conservative Bible-believing atmosphere, by very loving and outgoing parents who had died in an accident, only a year earlier. Eric was hesitant to accept truths that were outside the box of their beliefs until his meeting with Yuri and friends. He is enrolled at the same theological seminary as Yuri, and this is his second year. He's interested in becoming an astronaut, and is in some of the same classes as Rafael. Eric's week-ends are tied-up with his job at an auto parts store.

Bill, an elderly white male perhaps of Irish descent who has a photographic memory and has written documentary-type books about various historic leaders; sticking closely to the truth, and from a journalists viewpoint. Bill is not interested in the gray areas of human philosophies; but tries to see it all in black and white.

Mrs. Hoopenhammer, Yuri's Persuasive Writing instructor at the theological seminary.

The Plot

As the story begins, Yuri has only a few weeks left before the oral presentation of his Persuasive Writing final essay of the year which he was calling “The Revelation of The Christ.” A classmate by the name of Hadassah has volunteered to sit and do preliminary critiquing, which turns into weeks of revamping his story as Yuri realizes he’s not quite sure of the timing for the Revelation of the Christ in the Last Days of the Age of the Israelites; so Yuri decides he will have two names from which to choose, for his final essay. In the days following, other students are intrigued by the absolute absurdity of Yuri’s subject and request to join-in while their research and philosophies send their spirits soaring and they begin to realize true history was not what they had been told!

Chapter 1: A Little Critique

For Yuri's Persuasive Writing Essay

"It was a night... like no other!" began Yuri, "You could barely see the moon; and if you stared... really-hard, it was like looking through a gunnysack at a blood-red object! That was because of the billowing smoke from the cannons that the Roman armies had brought to strike at Jerusalem's thick walls, and also from the fires in the buildings being suffocated by a lake of human blood—blood that had been pooling in the streets. ...And the stench! ...You just can-not imagine!

"But... a most amazing, riveting event took place that night; an event that stole the attention of literally everyone at Jerusalem and ubiquitously the whole world at the same moment in time!

"The year was C.E. seventy and Titus with his battalions had the city of Jerusalem surrounded by armies from literally every nation on earth; they were the Roman/Assyrian one-world-Empire!

"Emperor Vespasian had begun the Judean attacks while he was General for the former Emperor Nero—in hopes of ending their often revolts, but suddenly changed his mind upon learning of Nero's death. Hearing the news and knowing he would likely be chosen to replace Nero; Vespasian dropped his plans for Judaea and hurried back to Rome! It was a tough toss-up; but Vespasian was finally crowned Emperor and his son, Titus was then commissioned his General—who would continue the siege against the cities of Israel.

"Before the coming of Titus to Jerusalem," explained Yuri, "the glory of this great city and its surroundings was an awesome sight to behold! A city that had been so blessed—blessed by the God of the Hebrews: the one and only true God!

"She was a city set on a hill with her fertile fields and groves of trees for miles around... and with the Temple of The Lord ominous in shining splendor—she was both the envy and the joy of all the earth! This city was surrounded by three walls; except in places where it would be inaccessible because of steep drop-offs. On the inner wall there were sixty towers; the middle wall had fourteen; and built-into the outer wall there were ninety towers! The outer towers were built of huge blocks of white marble and gave a most majestic appearance to the city! One of those towers was built as a hexagon and was one hundred thirty-five feet high and commanded a most beautiful view that you could see—even to the Mediterranean on a clear day.

"But, there was an ancient prophecy, Hadassah—saying that as soon as this tower was destroyed, their temple would become foursquare and when the temple became foursquare, the City and their Temple would be taken; and around that same time, one from their own country would become governor of the habitable earth.

"Can you see what that would mean, Hadassah?" asked Yuri as he noticed her squint real hard as if trying to visualize something. "It would mean that it was only a short time after the destruction of that tower, that Jesus Christ became King of the earth, reigning in His First Dominion that Micah prophesied about.

"Oooh-kaay?" Responded Hadassah and insisted that Yuri hurry-on.

He talked about how Jerusalem's Feast Days and Sabbaths were held in such high regard that seekers came from one end of earth to the other to offer sacrifices to the Most-High God and enjoy the festivities along with a most affable people who inhabited that city!

"And now," exclaimed Yuri, talking with both hands, "it was the week of the Passover Feast; and gathered at Jerusalem there were Jews and proselytes by the hundreds of thousands; men and women from every nation on earth! The high-rise hotels were crammed full....."

"Hold it, Yuri!" said Hadassah: "How do you know all this—not having taken any Ancient History? And by the way, Yuri—you haven't shared with me the title of your paper.

His Story ≈ History

"Oh—I'm sorry," apologized Yuri... dropping his notes on the desk and looking directly at her. "At the beginning of my research, Hadassah, I wanted to call it "The Revelation of the Christ—Forty Years Following the Passion of The Christ" but then I thought... that was just too long; so I've called it "His Story equals History" and that's because I've found that all conventional history has been made-up by every nation since the beginning of the Gentile Age; and true history of the Dark ages had been chopped-out and hidden by religious and governmental organizations of the early Medieval Ages! But by careful examination of the ancient prophecies, Hadassah—paired with archaeological finds and recent scientific discoveries—you can see clearly the true history of the world during that time.

"And as far as my knowledge of those early Ages, Hadassah—it's easy! In making research, I've read from the geographies of Strabo and Poseidonius, besides the histories of Josephus and some of Tacitus; but most of the descriptions I've just given of Jerusalem are right there in the Bible! You just have to do individual searches to catch the picture. But you also hav'ta realize that at the time our versions of the Bible were written, there were no words in our language for the objects of forgotten technologies!

"For example: in getting a little history of the Day of Pentecost..... "Oh! Well—you do have to have a good Bible program installed on your computer with Strong's Concordance and Dictionaries of the Hebrew and Greek languages. Then, let's say—for your geography class you want to find out how many nations were represented at the Feast of Pentecost on the day that the Holy Ghost was poured-out upon Christ's followers... If you make a search of the word 'Pentecost' you'll find that Luke, the writer of the book *The Acts of the Apostles*—gave a list of nations that were represented at the scene of the outpouring of the Holy Ghost on that day, and they all heard the disciples of Jesus speaking the wonderful works of God in their own tongue!"

"Did you do that, Yuri," inquired Hadassah ... "I mean—have you made that search, and have you checked out any other ancient geographers to see if there were others who had matching lists for those days?"

"Oh yes, Hadassah! I went online researching the words 'ancient geography' and found that a fairly modern Bible scholar named Bruce Metzger had made the same study and quoted from an ancient astrologer Paulus Alexandrinus who lived in the latter part of the fourth century C.E. whose list was similar to the one in the book of Acts! It appears the lists of countries have something to do with the twelve Astrological Divisions of earth and there were representatives from each of those areas that were present in Jerusalem at that time!

"For anyone acquainted with the Septuagint, Hadassah—the idea of the division of nations according to heavenly bodies—seems to be accounted for by Deuteronomy four: nineteen... Let's look at that," said Yuri, while reaching for his copy of the Pentateuch... *"And lest you lift up your eyes unto the heaven; and when you see the sun, and the moon, and the stars; even all the host of heaven—you might be driven to worship them, and serve them—which the Lord your God has divided unto all nations under the whole heaven..."*

"So, that means—all nations under the whole heaven are divided by the twelve areas of the zodiac. Can you visualize what that means, Hadassah? It means that there were lost tribes of Israel, and proselytes in every part of the earth—not just in the so-called 'habitable earth!'

Hadassah's interest was piqued enough to ask: "Do you have those lists written down, Yuri? And do you have them with you today? ...I'd like to check that out... but if not..."

"No problem, Hadassah! It's in one of the pockets of my notebook; Take a look," offered Yuri—handing her the sheet.

His Story ≈ History

*Lists of Nations Represented at the Temple in Jerusalem
on the Day of Pentecost - Luke 2:5-11*

"And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews—devout men—out of every nation under heaven...."

*Parthians
Medes
Elamites and dwellers in:
Mesopotamia
Judaea
Cappadocia
Pontus
Asia
Phrygia
Pamphylia
Egypt
Parts of Libya about Cyrene
Strangers of Rome—Jews & proselytes
Cretes
Arabians*

Paulus Alexandrinus listed only five nations exactly the same way Luke did; although the others would have been included in other areas of the zodiacal divisions. The five that correspond exactly to Luke's list are:

*Cappadocia
Asia
Libya,
Crete
Egypt*

All that can be said without distorting the picture is that both Luke and Paulus start from countries or peoples in the upper part of the Fertile Crescent and then move generally westward, then south and finally south-eastward—though each list departs more than once from a strict sequence.

Well, Yuri," said Hadassah after looking closely with chin resting on a fist. "I don't see any nations in Luke's list that could've been in the western areas of earth... although I do remember reading Jesus' instructions to His disciples just before He was received up into the cloud. ...He said they would be witnesses for Him right where they were at the time... then spreading out to the uttermost parts of the earth!

"And Yuri," she added, "I'm thinking it had to've been possible—since Jesus did commission them to do just that! I did take one class in Christian Astrology and learned that each of the twelve zodiacal divisions has its own Biblical significance. ...I can't recall them all right now; but I do remember the first one—Virgo is the prophecy of the promised seed: it's the woman and the child—the "desire of all nations." But I've read Haggai's prophecy too, Yuri—and was perplexed when he said it like this: "Yet once... it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; And I will shake all nations and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts."

"Good-ta-go, Hadassah!" commended Yuri, "So, can you see it all coming together into one Epic Story by taking the Ancient Prophecies literally? I've run across that information too; but also, since my brother's death three years ago—besides doing all this research online, I've been listening to Bible prophecy CDs over and over until everything he was so convinced of—was finally making sense! Michael had taught me the art of using Boolean Principles in searching-out anything!"

"And what was that, Yuri?" asked Hadassah, leaning forward to catch every word.

"He said that George Boole was a mathematician in the eighteen hundreds, who developed a process for solving problems by use of logic, and variables such as 'and', 'or' & 'not'. It's a process used by our computers today. He said that—by adhering to these principles—you just can't go wrong!

"In following these principles... each time I run across a new bit of information backing up my findings, Hadassah—I literally go livid with excitement!

His Story ≈ History

“For example, Hadassah—Zechariah prophesied that in the Day of The Lord... Jesus' feet would stand upon the Mt. of Olives and it would split, with half the mountain going to the East and half to the West! Then again: half going toward the North and half to the South—forming four hills for the New Jerusalem to come down upon and many strong nations would flow into it!”

At this point, Hadassah's mind was a whirl—trying to correlate these ideas with anything she had been taught about eschatology, and came up with: “Sooo—and what does that prove, Yuri? And what makes you so... so sure of any time-frame you're placing it in?”

“I'm not finished, Hadassah. I'll have to let you know about my studies of the ancient geographers! For example: Strabo lived before and during the time Jesus walked on earth with His disciples. You see, Strabo described Jerusalem as a city that was situated upon rock, with a layer of rocky soil! Other geographers, including Poseidonius—said that Jerusalem was set upon one mountain, with two hills; the taller being the one upon which the temple was built; and the ancient historian Josephus—gives the same account. And besides, the Bible talks about Jerusalem as a city set on a hill... as God's holy hill—Zion!

“Then I went to the Internet to find information about Jerusalem's topography of today! Guess what I discovered!” offered Yuri excitedly. “Yes! Hadassah—Jerusalem is now, a city laid out upon four hills! Can't you see the difference, Hadassah? That means the Day of The Lord took place around the time of the C.E. seventy siege-of-Jerusalem! It had to've taken place at that time because—according to prophecies in the book of The Revelation... at the end of our Gentile Age—topography worldwide will be changed and there will be no hills for His feet to stand upon! Wha'da you think about that?”

After a little contemplation, Hadassah answered: “Well, Yuri—I think your brother may've been onto something! How often did he discuss these things with you?”

“Hadassah—Michael was the kinda guy who just needed a listening ear; and then that poor soul would be caught up in Michael's web for hours! He always said there were a couple of things he loved... and he loved t'talk about them! There were times when we'd gotten into a discussion about the Ends of the Ages just before retiring. I remember once: I'd gotten-on my p'jays and Michael was standing there in the doorway sharing some of the ancient prophecies that came together for him—prophecies that even Bible Scholars of our day cannot understand, nor fit into any puzzle!

“You know, Hadassah... right now, I regret not doing what it takes to stay awake and hear him out; but I kept falling asleep and waking now and then—only to see Michael standing there—impetuously and lovingly breathing out mysterious answers that could solve all of earth's problems! If only humanity would wake up and realize—we've been kept in the dark about what really happened during the Dark Ages of earth's history! If I'd just taken-in all his knowledge, I may not've suffered the rejection I felt... and the trauma of not knowing who and where I was in God's kingdom—until I finally realized Michael was right! It was not until I gave in and began searching out the answers for myself, Hadassah—that I was convinced... God has had a 'church 'called Zion... in every Age of earth's history; and that He is always the same; and that the promises of His written Word are for anyone who will dare to believe and claim them!”

“But Yuri—how did you and Michael get all this knowledge; and the wisdom it takes to put it all together?”

“When we were very young, Hadassah—Mother used to wake us in the morning, singin ' a song; then after we all had breakfast and dressed—we'd gather-round, sittin'on the floor and she'd tell us Bible stories—readin'em straight from the King James Version of the Bible! ...She'd make'm so interesting, Hadassah—that we never wanted her to stop! And since we had no TV—those were times of entertainment for us! ...Afterwards, we'd go outside t'play in our 'Little People' village. Michael and I, along with our three sisters—each had our own little house we built... besides utility companies, church-house and a lake. Since I was handy making things with clay—I

His Story ≈ History

was the utility guy an' hung telephones on everyone's wall. ...But yeah—you guessed-it, Hadassah! Michael was the preacher. I remember tryin' once, but got the words all mixed-up!

"In case you're wondering, Hadassah—this went on during the summer months when there was no school. Mother had started us out with home-schooling, but she and Dad were not in a financial situation it would take to continue our education at home; and when Michael was in the second grade she sent us to a public school. I was in kindergarten. Mother must've given us a good foundation, because after only a week or two at public school Michael's teacher sent a note home to Mother, advising her not to get onto him for the way he'd read out loud. It seems he put a lot of emphasis on sentences that had an exclamation mark or a question mark.

"Dad moved us around a lot, from state to state—tryin' ta find a 'perfect church!' and Mother took up home-schooling again; but by the time Michael was going into seventh grade, we were back at the same school as before. Michael had a little job at a grocery store and bought a guitar which he taught himself to play. Sometimes he took the guitar to school and during recess he'd play and sing for his friends on the playground. Evidently—that was not too cool of an idea, because by the end of the year... the girls were all chasing him!"

Hadassah clasped her hand over her mouth and giggled.

"I know," said Yuri. "It's so true and that makes it funny! And so—when Michael should've gone on to eighth grade, Hadassah—Mom agreed for him to stay home, and sent for a home-schooling high school course; then when Mom would take us to school and returned home—Michael would have the table cleared with two Bibles and a huge concordance sitting there; then he'd let her know what they were going to study-out!"

"It was that same year—he was twelve years old—that a Bible Talk show host invited Michael to be on his show and to answer questions, using God's Word as the tool. Michael never forgot his fingers flying through the pages—finding the place for each answer! He said he thought about Jesus, at the age of twelve—answering questions for the rulers of the Temple in Jerusalem!"

"Yuri," interrupted Hadassah, "Did Michael ever marry? And do you have any photos of him?"

"He would've loved being married and raising a family, Hadassah," answered Yuri; "but it seems that every time he thought he was in love with someone—there was always somebody else there, vying for her hand and he would always back away. I guess it just wasn't God's will for him... and I do carry a pocket album of him." And while Hadassah viewed them, Yuri continued:

"Michael did attend a junior college and came away with certification in Air Conditioning, and a degree in computer repair & programming; but as far as becoming a certified pastor or evangelist, Hadassah—he never even strived for that. He **was** invited to preach once in a while at his home church; but finally quit attending services anywhere—after having been so misunderstood at the church he attended."

"Why? Yuri," asked Hadassah.

"Well, Hadassah—it was actually because of making decisions his peers just did not understand! But the things he did—that brought so much confusion... Michael did them because he thought it was what Christ would've done if placed in the same situation. People began making fun of him and took advantage of his devotion to the truths of God's Word."

"I'm confused, Yuri—about that. Could you give me an example?"

"Well... at one time, Hadassah—Michael was working for an elderly couple on their goat farm in Northern Arizona. He'd gone to their home one day for a time of fellowship, as they were of the same faith. But he saw that they needed help; and since he'd gone there in his pick-up truck with a camper attached for sleeping purposes—he offered to stay and help 'em with their chores. Michael loved them, and did services for them—

His Story ≈ History

just as he would've for his own family! And for the work he did, Hadassah—they gave him an old car... Which—Michael, being mechanically minded—was able to repair.”

“Yuri—What was Michael’s age in this photo?” asked Hadassah, turning the album for him to see.



“I’d say around thirty,” he replied... and that would’ve been about the same time he was with the older couple and the goat farm.

“At the same church they all attended, there was a young minister who was in-need of a car and Michael felt led to give the one that was given to him; but there was another young man—a single guy, who thought that Michael should’ve given the car to him, since he needed transportation for his job-hunting adventures! And he set-off a huge conflagration of bad feelings for Michael, that spread throughout the whole congregation!

“But that wasn’t all, Hadassah. One Sunday morning, Michael was scheduled to bring the morning message; and afterward the minister took up an offering for him—knowing he was not paid for his services at the goat farm. When the meeting was over, all the young people decided-on going out to eat and when it was time to pay the tab they decided Michael should be the one to pay, as he had plenty of money that day! And Michael, with his attitude of loving your neighbor as yourself—paid the tab with the usual smile on his face!

“But that still was not all... because that night after the evening service, they wanted Michael to treat them again! And that was the end of it for him. He flatly refused, and never went back to fellowship with them again.”

“Oh, my God!” empathized Hadassah. “What did he do then?”

“Michael loved the mountains, Hadassah; and when the old couple’s daughter had come to stay with them he took off, hiking the mountains—fasting, and hoping God would show him what to do next.”

“Did Michael ever backslide, Yuri?”

“Seemingly, Hadassah—Michael did backslide for a while; but never lost faith in the ‘positives’ and never passed up an opportunity to share those things that he loved to talk-about! And then, when the 'positives' were not working for him—Michael would be the philosopher and handled life the best way he knew how... But let’s get back to our story!

“Even though Jerusalem was built upon a rocky terrain, Hadassah—the water supply was surprisingly abundant! There were luscious gardens and groves of trees for miles around!

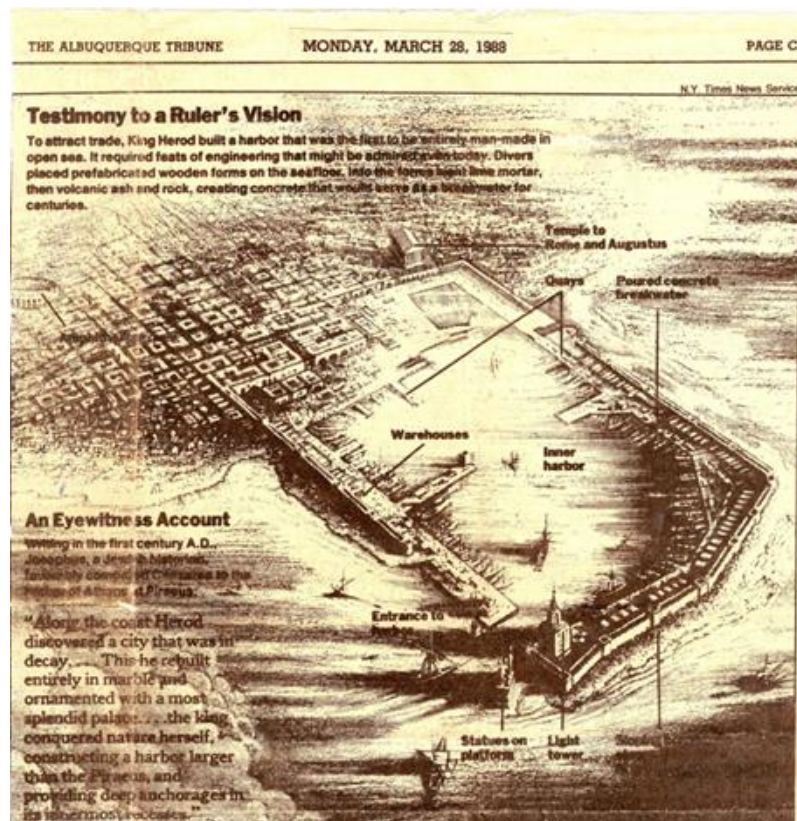
His Story ≈ History

“The city itself was spread upon two hills with a valley between, and there were three separate walls surrounding it. That is: everywhere except the parts where the terrain suddenly dropped steeply into deep ravines.

“Herod the Great had been appointed king over Israel in 39-40 B.C. and had been blessed with great wisdom and wealth! But he was not well-received by its citizens. So, to gain their confidence—he built for them a magnificent temple and exceptionally enhanced their cities!

"Herod also built a glorious city called Caesarea with a colossal sports complex equaling those of our great cities; and a huge harbor that was engineered using technologies our government would love to've known about before the horrific destructions of some of our seacoast cities during recent hurricanes!

T'give you an idea of the technologies of their times, Hadassah—I'd like t'show you a newspaper article that's one artist's rendition of the city and its amazing harbor. My grandparents had clipped it from a newspaper back in the “80s.”



Carefully examining the photo in the article, Hadassah asked, "Was that the same Herod who had all the Bethlehem babies killed that were two years of age and younger—after Jesus was born?"

"Way t'go, Hadassah! You're fairly well versed in that story; but do you know the real reason why Herod wanted all those babies killed?"

After closing her eyes and giving it some thought Hadassah offered: "I suppose—it was because he didn't want there to be a chance of being supplanted by the Jews when they all found-out their Messiah/King had been born! ...They did have in their histories a couple of child-kings, already!"

"Yes, Hadassah—but there was a deeper reason, that probably even Herod himself was not aware of... and that reason was contrived by Satan himself—who knew that Jesus would not only become King of the Jews someday; but that He was actually the only begotten Son of God who would become the perfect sacrificial Lamb that would eventually take away the sin of the world for good... and destroy his kingdom of evil!

"You must understand also, Hadassah—that the coming of this baby to Earth was the main reason for the birthing of the Jewish race around thirteen hundred years before.

His Story ≈ History

“When Adam & Eve disobeyed for the first time,” continued Yuri, “...just one of God’s commands... they handed-over to Satan the keys to their happiness and protection! And it was at that same time, Hadassah—that the serpent... a beautiful creature that walked on legs—was cursed to be like a snake crawling on the ground and eating dust for finding food because he had allowed Satan to use him in causing the downfall of the two beings He had formed out of the dust of the earth—creating them in His Image to be His friends!

“I’m convinced they had lived in the Garden of Eden with all its splendor and amenities for close to a thousand years, Hadassah—filling the earth with sons of God just as He’d commanded them to do. But when they ate the fruit of that one forbidden tree: the Knowledge of Good and Evil—it brought about a change in their DNA and their bodies took-on a new substance! It must’ve been what we know now as the Higgs boson particle that brought about the change; and it was all because of their unbelief—unbelief in God’s sufficiency! It was also this change in their DNA that brought about their pain and suffering in childbirth and other areas of their lives.”

“Whoa,” cautioned Hadassah, “...You’re stepping a little too deep for me there, Yuri! I’m aware of the Higgs boson particle, because as you know from some of our class lectures—it was proclaimed in the spring of two thousand twelve as being the most sought-after scientific achievement... in 400 years of Scientists trying to explain what we observe in the universe!”

“That’s just it, Hadassah! All of that which we observe—is called “mass!” God created our visible physical universe with DNA and the Higgs boson particle present in every atom of everything that could be seen with the natural eye! It’s the Higgs boson particle that gives everything... substance! But when He created Adam and Eve—He formed them out of minerals from the dust of the ground; but I’m of the opinion the Higgs boson particle had not yet been configured, because... you see—God had already prepared for them a place to live; sorta like C.S. Lewis’ Narnia! And it was called the Garden of Eden and Zion; and in that place, Hadassah—there was no flesh & blood nor any similar substance that would include the feature that we call death! So then, that means... like the apostle said—everything was ‘naked and open unto the eyes of Him with-whom we have-to-do’ and it was OK! There was absolutely no type of sin in that place! But when God’s friends disobeyed and ate the fruit of that tree... containing the knowledge of evil and good, Hadassah—they took-on flesh & blood, and immediately entered into a process of dying! “But God—being the faithful friend that sticks closer than a brother... and knowing their life was now in the blood—made a way for them to cover their sins by killing an animal for them; and showing them how to present blood-sacrifices to God—for the sin that was now inherent within their blood! And without the blood sacrifices, Hadassah—they could not obtain open communication with God—who is holy! ...And since they now had knowledge that they were visibly and substantially naked, He covered them with coats of skins from the animal they had sacrificed.

“But Yuri,” inquired Hadassah, “since God has always been God—had He not made other worlds with other creatures? Why then, were Adam and Eve so special?!”

“You know, Hadassah—I think it was because God was lonely! Yes! And I also believe He’s been busy forever—creating galaxies of solar systems with creatures that would act and react according to the laws of their own certain universe. In the Bible we read that He is the Beginning and the Ending of all things; so then—it is possible that solar systems all have a beginning and an ending... the ending being—that it is swallowed by a ‘black hole’ for instance; and everything goes back into Him!

“But in creating Adam and Eve, Hadassah—God designed them with the feature of ‘free choice!’ He wanted ‘friends!’” Said Yuri, using his fingers as quotation marks. “He longed for someone He could walk with, and talk with, and confide-in, and trust-in, and—who would confide and trust in Him and worship Him for who He Is... don’cha think?” Hadassah closed her eyes and nodded her agreement.

His Story ≈ History

"But that's not all, Hadassah—Because mankind would multiply, bearing sons and daughters—there was a need for modesty in dressing their bodies because of the evil present in the form of that old serpent the devil - who had been one of the most beautiful creatures in heaven and earth; and He was angry because God stripped him of the glory he had before lying to the woman! And besides, Hadassah—God knew it would be easier for them to maintain holiness... without all the temptations that go-along with immodest dressing!"

"Come on, Yuri!" remarked Hadassah with disgust. "I can't believe you're telling me—you, too are one of these people that depend on a dress code to keep them holy, so they can please God!"

"Not at all, Hadassah! ...That's not what I'm saying—but, I know where you're coming-from!You're thinkin' about church groups that use the third chapter of Isaiah, for one—where it talks about things God would take away from the daughters of His people because they were using those things to make themselves look good and enticing for their own glory instead of looking good to please and bring honor to Him! But on the other hand, Hadassah—they think they can pick and choose out of that list... things they think God would not mind if they do them—like wearing a watch instead of a bracelet; or like wearing changeable suits of apparel because it doesn't appear sinful to them! Or using glass mirrors because they need them; or using hairpins for crimping their hair because they see no harm in that..."

"Also, Hadassah—most of those women have beautiful hair-dos, piled-up on top of their head—because they think that's what Paul was saying in his chapter about the hair having something to do with order in the home and in the church! Don't get me wrong, Hadassah! ...I'm not condemning them for doing those things... because it isn't wrong for them. They're just doing them for the wrong reasons, not realizing—holiness is in the heart and works its way to the outside! I also honor those groups for the way they worship God together—with all their heart, soul and strength... dancing to Him and shouting whenever they feel His Presence. It's beautiful, Hadassah! But you've got to realize also—there will always be hypocrites at any type of church gatherings! And... it's like I heard one of their ministers say, *'The consuming fire of God—breaks out with blessings on those who truly praise; but with anger on the ones that are there just to gaze!'*"

"I do get your point, Yuri," said Hadassah—resting an arm, after musing with two fingers on closed-lips. "And I can also—now understand the psychology in the apostle's admonitions regarding the hair! Wasn't that in *First Corinthians chapter eleven*—where Paul was trying to establish order in the church? He was actually using symbolism to show that Christ is the head over the husband—who has his ears and neck... not covered—as a symbol that He is open to hearing and obeying Christ, his head!"

"And—why the neck, Hadassah?" quizzed Yuri, "...Why would that be symbolizing the will of the husband? ...And why should the wife be covered with her hair instead of wearing it atop her head when she's praying or prophesying?"

"Well," answered Hadassah hesitatingly, "would... his neck... be established as a symbol for the will of the husband, because of the words of Solomon when he said: *"He that hardens his neck, being often reprov'd, shall suddenly be destroyed—and that without remedy...?"*

And receiving a wink and nod from Yuri—continues with a little trepidation: "As for the wife, Yuri—would that mean she covers her ears and neck to symbolize the fact that she realizes her husband is her head; and her will is subject to that of her husband—whose job it is to hear from God and to guide his family accordingly?"

"All right!" Was Yuri's response, "...And thanks, Hadassah—for bringing that up, because it helps in clearing our understanding about the role of Adam and Eve... and other families after the fall! But of course, Hadassah—you and I both know that it was not a command we should keep in order to obtain salvation! ...Nooo, because we're saved by God's grace—through faith! I think the apostle was only trying to clear up confusion about the reasoning behind that custom; because it wasn't a custom held by the churches—only by some of the people.

His Story ≈ History

“But we don’t want to underestimate the role of the evil forces, either, Hadassah—because I think that’s the main reason why God’s people so easily fell into sin time after time, when they didn’t have a strong leader to guide them and keep them encouraged regarding their role in God’s plans. My favorite evangelist said it this way: God’s plan in the beginning—was to fill the earth with sons of God; and Satan’s plan was to pollute the seed of the woman, making it impossible—he thought... for her to someday produce that perfect seed God had promised... that would take away the sin of the world and renew the possibility of the earth being filled, someday—with sons of God!

“I get it!” said Hadassah. “Satan tried to rob God of His friends, thinking he could destroy His plans to fill earth with sons of God! But when God made a way for them to continue friendship—he... then decided to pollute the seed!”

“Right-on, Hadassah!—and we can do a little more research another time on Satan’s plans to pollute the seed of the woman...”

“Just one more thing, Yuri,” added Hadassah, “that’s coming to mind about some of those churches. My friend Marcia, that I met at our first Apologetics Seminar—she told me a story about her older sister when she was sixteen and very impressionable. They attended one of those churches when they lived in the Bible belt. At that time, their family was very poor, and to make a long story short—her sister was very eager to help in any situation and since her circumstances at home were unfavorable for a teen-age girl—the pastor’s wife invited her sister to leave home and stay with them and bought her some beautiful clothes and undergarments. Her sister was thrilled, Yuri—at the possibility of living with such a prestigious family—and took her up on the offer.

“Their pastor had his own business as a home builder with his own sons working for him, as well as their own brother. Marcia’s sister was expected to arise before everyone else in the household and prepare breakfast for the workers; then after they’d left for work she would clean up the kitchen and start on the bedrooms—straightening them. They had a sister her own age and they were in the same grade of study, which was a secondary school correspondence course. Marcia said that to be eligible for graduation they had to write an essay and send it to Chicago for grading. Well... it so happened that the family also ran a small Christian Supply store in the mall where the girls worked part-time; and when it came time for the girls to graduate, Yuri—the pastor’s daughter said she didn’t have time to write her essay and asked Marcia’s sister if she’d write one for her, and when her sister refused—she was blamed for the pastor’s daughter not being able to graduate!

“There was more to that story, Yuri—but I just mentioned that much to show how easy it is for someone in authority over a group of people... although constantly praying to God and studying His Word—to be blinded by some evil force... putting burdens on people they should be bearing themselves!”

“Sounds like a little of Mystery Babylon creeping in, Hadassah,” offered Yuri. “Even though we pay due diligence to our ministry and worship of God—we still have a responsibility to love our neighbor as much as we love ourselves!

“And Yuri—what do you mean by Mystery Babylon?” asked Hadassah.

“We’ll be bringing that up later on, Hadassah—but I think we should break for now... besides, we’ve kinda veered from the subject-matter!”

“I don’t think so, Yuri!” declared Hadassah. “I think you really need to expound some of this information—to justify the acts of God in carrying out His plans for having friends that can meet Him on His level of holiness. ... But of course, we can take a break... I’m going for the drinking fountain in the hall!”

Chapter 2: A Little Homiletics

The two were back in a flash, and Yuri continued: “Like I began to say, Hadassah—the reason for the Israelite race was for the fulfilling of the promises God gave to Adam and Eve and also—to Satan when they were thrust out and barred from the Garden of Eden; or from that dimension of earth’s existence!

“He gave to them a promise—that the woman would eventually produce a seed who would redeem humanity from the curses their unbelief had instilled within their DNA; and He also promised them—mankind could receive power to once again become ‘sons of God’ by an act of repentance from sin and receiving the blood-sacrifice of His Son for cleansing from sin, which includes—believing in His Name!”

“But Yuri!” contested Hadassah, “I’ve always heard that all we need to do—to obtain Salvation and cleansing from sin, is to make a public statement that we believe Jesus is the Son of God! ...So... are you saying—that’s not enough?”

“From something I heard in the one Philosophy class I took, Hadassah—I would call that system... ‘Easy Believism!’ Now, wouldn’t you? John one-twelve says, *‘But as many as received Him: to them—He gave power to become sons of God... even to them that believe on His name!’* ...There you go! ...And First-John three-twenty-three tells us: *‘This is His commandment—that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another—as He gave us commandment.’*”

“Let’s think about it this way, Hadassah: Remember when you went to see Mel Gibson’s Movie—The Passion of the Christ? How did it make you feel, Hadassah... to see Jesus—beaten until He was unrecognizable, and His bloody body left limp and seemingly lifeless? Didn’t it make you feel like... you owed it to yourself, and to Jesus—to repent of anything that may be adding to the burden of sins He took upon Himself... just as if He, Himself—had done every wicked deed that was ever committed—in the Past, Present and Future? Did you fall in love with Him, Hadassah, and did you want to spend the rest of your life in loving and serving Him?”

“Oh yes! Yuri—I did! But in all the churches I’ve ever been to—they teach that when we receive Jesus as our Savior and say those words... then the Grace of God covers our sin, so that God doesn’t see it! Is that not true?”

“Hadassah—What does the Bible mean when it says: *‘The Grace of God that brings salvation, has appeared unto all men—teaching us that... denying ungodliness and worldly lusts—we should live soberly, righteously and Godly in this present world?’*”

“Yuri!” exclaimed Hadassah, “Are you sure your brother’s mantle didn’t land on you, when he left this life? My goodness! If he preached half as good as you, Yuri—he could’ve swooned a crowd of unbelievers into God’s kingdom!”

“Michael’s ministry, Hadassah—was not to the crowds; but to the individual seeker. His message was an esoteric one, I’ve found... because the average Joe would not even stick around to listen, because it would seem too preposterous to them! And that’s because of the façade that Mystery Babylon has cast over the eyes of every nation on earth!”

“There you go again,” remarked Hadassah, “about this Mystery Babylon! You’ll hav’ta fill me in on it; but I do believe, Yuri—that I’m finally catching on t’what you’ve been trying t’d drill into my mind about living our lives in God’s holiness! My friend Marcia and I had attended an Apologetics Seminar with Dr. Ravi Zacharias and his team, and it’s just now coming to me... what He said about the way God, by His great grace—can change our way of thinking about earth’s natural laws, and everything! Both Marcia and I wrote it down and memorized it. Ravi said this: ‘When you place your trust in Jesus personally—He will affirm you and help you to re-define everything... and you will see in a way you’ve never seen before!’”

“I wish I’d known you at that time, Hadassah; for I would love to’ve been at those sessions!”

“And also, Yuri—I do remember how I felt the first time I realized I was a sinner in need of a Saviour; and heard of Christ’s passionate sacrifice for my sin personally! It was long... before I saw Mel Gibson’s awesome movie! And I did repent, and fell completely in love with Jesus, and had no desire anymore—for former lusts! Thank God for that! Otherwise—I’d... more than likely, not be here today!”

His Story ≈ History

"But Yuri—tell me more about this Mystery Babylon!" demanded Hadassah.

"From some of my research, Hadassah: I've learned that around C.E. 500 there was a Roman Bishop named Dionysius the Little, who gathered up at least 400 books written in various languages and translated them all into Latin—a language the rank and file of humanity at that time, could not even read! And now, Hadassah—many parts of those books... like whole sections—are simply missing!"

"Really! Yuri—and what classes of books were they?"

"Some of the books," answered Yuri, "were history; including the works of Tacitus and Josephus; then there were the writings of early church fathers—like St. Augustine, for instance. ... Since Augustine was such a prolific writer, Hadassah, that his son asked him to write a book about the City of God! Now then... what do you think has come down to us from that writing, Hadassah?"

Shifting her eyes, Hadassah shrugs her shoulders.

"Well—this is my take on that," continued Yuri, "Although there are a few good spiritual points interjected, Hadassah—I could not even make myself read all the meaningless gibberish that has been substituted, in place of the many eloquent descriptions St. Augustine must've penned... about the City of God—the New Jerusalem in its physical state!

"But that's not all, Hadassah! ... It goes waay deeper than just that!"

"How deep does it go, Yuri?" asked Hadassah, "and could you tell me when this all started? ... And what all nations were involved? I've not heard any of our instructors, nor any Bible teacher, in fact—ever mention the idea of a Mystery Babylon!"

"Actually, Hadassah—I believe Babylon has been around since... almost since the beginning of humanity on earth; and you know why I believe that? It's because God created man with an emotional hunger to know and worship Him, and to be His holy friend... but there were lots of people, Hadassah—who just did not want to know God in His holiness, and so they made up their own ideas of gods to worship and try to please! We call that... 'religion!' ... And Babylon was the first center for religion in the earth. And then After Babylon was destroyed in C.E. 70, we have around eight or nine hundred years of what historians call the Dark Ages... then it came back in the Middle Ages—to rule as—'Mystery Babylon.'

"True, Hadassah." continued Yuri, "We do not know historically—much of what happened during the so-called Dark Ages, because of the Romans wiping out every hint of the existence of the First Dominion of Messiah from the ancient manuscripts; but archaeologists are digging up information all the time, now—letting us know that God had given to certain men of every nation—scientific knowledge, as well as knowledge of how to heal the human body."

"That's right, Yuri!" said Hadassah, sitting up straighter, "My brother told me a story he'd heard from an Egyptologist, about the tomb of one of the Physicians in Egypt. The tomb was among the tombs of royalty; so, he must've been very good at his profession... and although there was no sarcophagus... Found in that same tomb, were tools for performing various types of surgery. And the artwork on the walls showed the tools, as well as some operations being performed—including heart surgery and a procedure being done on someone's hand, as well as circumcision. Afterward, Yuri—I found a picture in one of my textbooks showing the tools; and another—of the written procedures for surgery and other treatments... and the physician's name was supposed to have been Ankh-ma-hor.

"So, Yuri... if they did heart surgery in ancient times—hundreds of years before Christ—then what other technologies has mystery Babylon hidden from us?"

"Hadassah," answered Yuri, shaking his head, "There is no telling! But... do... do you... have that textbook with you?" stuttered Yuri. "I'd... I'd sure like ta see it!" and as Hadassah thumbed through her handbook on Biology 101, Yuri continued: "And if we believe in the fulfillment of every prophecy of the Bible, then... didn't King Solomon say that every technology of past ages was in use during his days; well—probably in some parts of the earth, anyway; and he said there would never again be anything that you could say it was new, under the sun! And... It was not only religious organizations, Hadassah—but heads of nations that had made up their own ideas of history during the Middle Ages; and any

His Story ≈ History

Ages, and any person claiming to know the ancient prophecies and the freedom that's found in Christ alone—were labeled as heretics, and then tortured and killed!"

"Whoa!" said Hadassah—holding out the book for Yuri to see. "It surely sounds like they had something to hide... but what was it?"

"I'm not sure about all the ramifications early-on," answered Yuri, pointing his cell phone at the page and thanking her for the photos.



"But it seems their main targets for torture were scientists, philosophers, historians, physicians, and the reformers bucking up against their system no matter who it was, or what their position on the social ladder... or just anyone who was educated and wanted the common people to be able to read the Bible in the common language!"

"Almost everyone knows about the reformers Martin Luther and the Wesley brothers; but I was surprised, Hadassah—to learn about King Edward the sixth! He's the one that fell heir to the throne of England when his father, King Henry the eighth had died; and... he began actually ruling at the age of nine. I found his name among a list of martyrs on the internet; so then I dug up his story and... and this is what I gleaned from that:

"John Foxe, in his Book of Martyrs, Hadassah—likened King Edward the sixth to the young King Josias in the Bible, for his zealousness in establishing the sincere worship of God for his people. King Josias was eight years old when he began his reign and he plucked down the altars in the hills and cut down the groves of evergreen trees and destroyed all monuments of idolatry in the temple... and the priests of idolatry too!"

"On one website, Hadassah—King Edward the sixth was described as a sweet prince—so diligent a hearer of sermons, that he made such thorough notes as to include the preacher's name, the time and place, and all other circumstances. ...And he too, like Josiah—abolished the idolatrous Masses and false invocations; and, although he never killed their priests, he did put them to silence and demoted them from priesthood. Foxe also likened Prince Edward to Plutarch—for his sage and mature ripeness in wit, because he wrote poems and plays that ridiculed the stiffness of the so-called holy rulers of religion... even writing a comedy play about... Babylon!"

"And get this, Hadassah—although some historians have him living and ruling for many more years... one historian said it was shortly before King Edward's death at the age of nineteen—that the Reformation broke out, and he was known to often entertain ministers of the gospel, and others who wanted to talk about the Reformation. ...Does that sound anything like a case for martyrdom to you?"

His Story ≈ History

Hadassah was ready with an answer; as she was reminded of her studies in the History of the Early Kings of England and said, "Wasn't it Edward's father—King Henry the eighth, Yuri—that was excommunicated from the Roman Ecumenical system because he refused to acknowledge the supremacy of the Pope? And I understand he also laid the foundation for the separation of the Anglican Church from the Church of Rome. ...So, I'm now wondering if Mystery Babylon didn't have something to do with **his** early death, also!"

"I'm sure it did!" agreed Yuri, with a far-off gaze, "Because at that time—the Pope had issued edicts that persuaded unlearned masses of society to pay money to the church for praying them and their loved-ones out of punishments by God; and I'm sure they were mystery Babylon, because for one reason—the colors worn by their Bishops and Cardinals were the same as in the book of The Revelation—describing Mystery Babylon!"

"I'm sure we'll find more of this Mystery as we go along, Hadassah; but just remember what I said about Mystery Babylon casting a façade over the faces of humanity for centuries—making us think that we can enter into heaven some other way than going in through the Door, which is Jesus Christ Himself, and His holiness!"

"Getting back to the promise God gave to Adam and Eve... and to Satan, Hadassah—God knew that to be able to fulfill that promise He must nourish a race of humanity that would not intermingle with other races of mankind. For example: when Adam and Eve began bearing children outside the Garden of Eden, they at first—have two sons. The older son named Cain, was concerned more with outward appearances and brought great-looking veggies and fruits as his offering to the Lord; while the younger—Abel, was concerned about the soul, and was a raiser-of-sheep—so that he could be sure and have a blood-sacrifice to offer the Lord God, as a covering for his sin. To make that story short, I'll just say, Hadassah—God showed His acceptance of Abel's sacrifice by sending down fire that consumed the blood-sacrifice; while Cain's sacrifice was left untouched by God."

"I know, Yuri—and we all know that Cain was fully aware of the fact that our physical nature required a blood sacrifice to cover sin; and that he became jealous of his brother—taking him out for a walk and killing him! But what did that have to do with the idea of God wanting to nourish a race of humanity that was pure?"

"Hadassah—In putting into the mind of Cain to kill the righteous Abel—Satan thought he could destroy God's plan to someday bring forth a righteous seed that would destroy his plans to become a god! He knew God would not permit him to kill Adam and Eve, so he laid out plans to just pollute their seed! But God—being Faithful Friend that He is, Hadassah—gave to Adam and Eve another righteous seed to replace Abel; and that son was called Seth. And according to Enoch's writings—Adam & Eve and their seed survived in comfort and plenty, on top of a sacred mountain—while Cain and his descendants lived lasciviously in the valley below!"

"And as you know, Hadassah—Satan was not satisfied with the outcome of his plans so far... Oh No! He had to pollute the seed even further... and this is how he did it...."

Hadassah sat back and folded her arms while imagining, with her gaze fixed somewhere between Yuri and herself as he went on:

"Satan knew that sons of God had been set as 'watchers' in the heavens—sort-of as policemen; to help keep peace on the earth. ...And I can imagine he had something to do with... at least some of those sons of God noticing 'How beautiful were the daughters of men!' And he undoubtedly instigated the desire within them—to go down and choose wives for themselves....."

Hadassah sat there not moving for some time, until the questions came tumbling in; and at length, she asked, "But Yuri! How did you learn about the watchers... and who they were?"

"It's in the Books of *Enoch*, Hadassah; and also in *Genesis*, Daniel, and in the Book of *Jude*, and in the first verses of the book about *Job*. Daniel calls them holy watchers; Jude refers to them as 'angels' and in *Genesis* & *Job* they're known as 'sons of God.' ...You know... the sons that Adam and Eve were filling the earth with before they sinned. ...But, putting all the information together, Hadassah—we can see they were the Watchers."

His Story ≈ History

“Sooo—Yuri,” interrupted Hadassah, “Do you think Adam and Eve were of the same appearance as the Watchers? I mean—if you take-in some of the shows about aliens, they show the Watchers as being grey humanoids with elongated skulls, and since Adam and Eve were the parents would they not’ve looked the same?”

“I believe you’ve just hit upon a biological anomaly, Hadassah,” answered Yuri. “That same question pops-up to me quite often; and I’ve even played-it-through in my thoughts, being reminded of the fact that when Seth was born, Eve said God had given her another son to replace Able whom Cain slew; and he was in the image of his father Adam! ...But that’s not the only reference of babies in the Bible having different appearances, Hadassah. Take a look at Moses. ...When he was born his parents saw that he was a quote: ‘proper child’ and hid him so the Egyptian midwives would not report the birth of a man child! And can you imagine what, exactly—set off that idea?”

And without waiting for an answer Yuri went-on to mention Noah’s birth recorded in the books of Enoch saying, “When Noah was born, Hadassah—his father Lamech was so shocked at the looks of his head, especially... that he wondered if it were his child and went to find his grandfather Enoch to ask about the anomaly. And if you’ll think about it, sooner or later you’ll realize that both Noah and Moses were required to retain a whole lot of information.”

“Wow,” remarked Hadassah, “now I’m thinking of another baby born the King of the Jews many, many years later. Didn’t Isaiah prophesy He would not have form nor comeliness as a regular man; and when you’d see Him, there would be no beauty that you would desire Him? After all, He had made Adam in His own image and likeness.”

“Right-on, Hadassah!” answered Yuri. “Enoch mentions seeing the Son of God while being led-around by the angels that were showing him around Heaven, and the Books of Enoch were found among the Dead Sea Scrolls that were supposedly discovered by Bedouin boys in 1947. ...So back in 1611 when King James had the Bible translated into the English language... he supposedly knew nothing about the Books of Enoch; and that’s why they were not included in our Bibles! ...Although I’ve been told, however—that the scholars who chose the books for canonizing—knew about those books, and actually... many other sacred books; but felt they were too bizarre to be included; or either they were not favored by certain of the scholars!”

“But wait, Yuri,” interrupted Hadassah, “could you give me an idea of how many; and what types of books it was—that were left-out of the King James Translation? I’m already acquainted with Enoch, because I did a paper on his life from a story in the *Book of Jasher*. ...Didn’t actually read Jasher, but was sooo intrigued by the story of how Enoch, when he was just learning to write his A-B-Cs—had a dream about the world being destroyed; and was so upset that he went outside to make sure the sun was coming up in the morning; and he was so thankful to see it, that he praised God very loudly and asked that humanity would never be completely annihilated. ...Then, when his first son was born he had a premonition that it would happen the year of his son's death; so he named his son Methuselah, meaning *‘his death shall bring judgment’*”

“But the most intriguing part of Enoch’s story was that... after Methuselah’s birth... the book said he began walking with God; and his soul was so wrapped-up in the instruction of the Lord in knowledge and understanding of the universe... that he wisely retired from the sons of men and secreted himself from them for many days. ...But it was after many years of this behavior—that an angel called to him from heaven, telling him to go out and teach men how to enter the ways of God.

“At first, Yuri,” continued Hadassah with great emotion, “as the story goes—they were afraid of him because his face was shining so brightly... kinda like sunshine! But more and more men began gathering to him, desiring the knowledge of God—even kings with their princes and judges came to hear his wisdom until it was said that Enoch reigned over-them, and they were under his power and command. He did this for two hundred forty-three years—during which time there was peace on earth because all the kings would come and bow to Enoch to receive the knowledge of God.

“Finally, Yuri—Enoch began secreting himself every few days, but still teaching men and answering their questions about the wisdom of God; then it became a month at a time, that he would not go out to them; and when he did—his face was glowing so brightly, that they did not wish to look at him for fear they

His Story ≈ History

might be punished and die! And it was at one of these times—that an angel called to him and wished to bring him up to heaven—to reign over the sons of God as he had reigned over the sons of men. ...Then one day, according to Jasher—something descended from heaven and took him up like a whirlwind, where he was given something like a computer and printer with which he printed out books of wisdom and knowledge to take-back and leave with his family and other sons of men. ...So—what do you think, Yuri? ...Have you ever heard the story? ...and have you even been listening?” asked Hadassah—leaning forward to search Yuri’s far-off expression.

Yuri *had* been listening, although his mind had wandered for a moment—to the story of Elijah being taken-up to heaven in the same manner; and he wondered if that’s how Jesus would gather the ones who had kept their garments... to take us to a place called Armageddon, to fight in the last battle against evil, before changing the earth at the end of our Age. But after taking time to collect his thoughts—Yuri admitted he had not before heard Jasher’s story of Enoch; but that he now knew for sure—the reason why Enoch’s books were left-out of the translations... having so much scientific knowledge, as well as the idea of someone ascending into heaven... that Mystery Babylon just—did not want anyone to know-about! And then Hadassah urged Yuri to continue his thoughts about the missing books.

“It’s hard to tell how many were left-out, Hadassah—but a few are mentioned within the pages of the Bible itself! For example: in the *Books of the Kings*, and *Chronicles of the Kings*, you’ll find sayings similar to this: ‘*And the rest of the acts of King Solomon*’ ... for instance—‘*are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet*, and in the *Prophecy of Abijah the Shilonite*, and in the *Visions of Iddo the Seer Against Jeroboam?*’ and of course, the *Book of Jasher*, Hadassah—that you just mentioned.

“Have you heard about the *Aleppo Codex*, Hadassah? It was a copy of the *Torah* and nineteen other holy books that’d been copied and handed-down for centuries, by Jewish Sagas. They’d been stored for six centuries at Aleppo, Syria; but later stolen and taken to Israel. It’s a well-known fact that more than two hundred pages are missing, and no one seems to know where they are! “The books of Enoch, though... have been around forever... And I’m thinking the lost parts of the Aleppo Codex are missing for the same reasons—and I’ve a gut feeling they’ll all be found soon; and probably in a hidden vault somewhere within the Vatican, because that was where Mystery Babylon was first located after the Dark Ages. And when they are found, Hadassah—the whole world will be able to know exactly what it was that transpired during those Dark Ages.

“But—the vision described by Enoch when he was a child—was played-out during the *Day of The Lord*; and it was not the devastations of the Great Flood as he may’ve thought at Methuselah’s birth... although—Isn’t this interesting? ...Methuselah lived longer than any other person recorded; and died just before the waters of the flood began!

“But this first vision was also described by *Isaiah* in the very first part of his book, and in many other chapters; as well as by most of the other prophets; and that would’ve been in the Last Days of the Israelite. The Lord had said that the whole earth would be destroyed by the fires of His jealousy, because the nations had all taught His people to sin, and they would not return unto Him.

“It was actually Isaiah who said he’d heard from the Lord God—a consumption was determined upon the whole earth; and Daniel said that unto the end of the war—desolations were determined; and Zephaniah said that the Lord’s determination was to gather the nations, that He may assemble the kingdoms—to pour upon them all His fierce anger, and then devour all the earth with the fire of His jealousy and then return a pure language to the people who would escape.”

“Wait a minute, Yuri.” lamented Hadassah, “You’re going too fast for me! Do the prophecies tell when, and at which nation these devastations began?”

“If I’m correct, Hadassah—they began... even qu-quite a few years before the Punishment of Jerusalem,” stuttered Yuri, “and they began with the destruction of Tyrus. And then the prophet *Amos*, for one—gives a list of them, as well as *Ezekiel* and *Jeremiah*.

“And the destructions,” continued Yuri—“were carried out by the kings called the Sheshachs in our translations—which was the term used by the translators for the Assyrian and Grecian Kings, and Roman Emperors!

His Story ≈ History

At the mention of Grecian kings, Hadassah was reminded of a conversation she'd had with her friend Marcia, and asked: "Yuri—do you think one of the Grecian kings might be the one that was used in the destruction of Tyrus? A friend of mine took a class in *Greco/Macedonian History* and was trying to match-up their kings with some o'the kings mentioned in the Bible by Daniel, during that period of time. Her instructor said that Alexander the Great was a Macedonian king that had conquered the world by the age of thirty-three; and that he was the one who destroyed the kingdom of Tyre; and then a year later, he took Egypt!

"Well said, Hadassah!" exclaimed Yuri. "Ezekiel had already prophesied the destruction of Tyre by this Sheshach and his armies; and God said that He had not rewarded Sheshach for this service to Him—in destroying Tyre! And, as payment of wages to him and his soldiers—He would give them Egypt also! In other words—God would use him again, in the destruction of the Egyptian nation—because the Pharaoh had grown so arrogant as to even say that the river was his... and that he had made it!

"But God, in His wisdom—so that Sheshach would not become arrogant in thinking he had done it by his own wisdom—helped in the destruction by first sending messengers in space-ships to frighten them; and then causing volcanoes to erupt; and earthquakes to shake up some of their cities! He even prophesied a period of darkness over the land... and that would've been the result of the volcanic activity!"

"Seriously, Yuri?" chided Hadassah, looking him straight in the eye. "I can understand a period of darkness over the land because of the volcanoes erupting! But spaceships... in those ancient times? I truly do not understand your reasoning here! Do you have any facts to back such a statement?"

"Hadassah—do you really think the Ethiopians would've become frightened to see regular sea-going ships in their harbors... frightened enough to make them tremble?"

Hadassah did not know how to answer Yuri; and only shrugged her shoulders, with large brown eyes filled with wonder, and Yuri continued: "The Lord said that messengers would go forth from Him in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and that great pain and shuddering terror would come upon them.

"Now, Hadassah... at the time of the King James translation—the translators had probably never heard of a spaceship; and so—just used the word ship! You know... just like it is now at the end of the Age of the Gentiles! Why, people are seeing UFOs worldwide—every day; and they're terrified of them! I'll tell you what I think they are—I think that, for the most part... they're the Watchers. People are coming out of their closets, Hadassah—telling stories of being beamed-up into a UFO—not remembering anything that happened; only knowing that whereas they had some serious illness—it then disappeared!

"And—what about the stories we see on TV," interrupted Hadassah, extending a hand palms-up in agreement, "like the time a UFO drained a lot of water from someone's pond, and someone else's water tank? ...What about those, Yuri? Do you think they could've also been the Watchers?"

"Hadassah—I think we shouldn't fear the UFOs; because whatever we fear can come upon us! Don't you think-it possible there could've been something wrong with the water in those instances; and the watchers were only doing their job by removing the problem before someone got sick? ...Of course, I wouldn't doubt the fact that our government, and others have done some reverse technology in the past, on something they may've found, Hadassah... but like I've said already—I believe that for the most part they're the ancient sons of God that Adam and Eve had while living in the Garden of Eden; and they make scheduled appearances before the Lord—to give an account of what they've encountered during the patrol of their sections of earth."

"Oh Yuri," exclaimed Hadassah, "Maybe you'd be able to fill me in on the meaning of a rescue story in the book of the Judges, where it says '*they that rode on white asses*' were told to speak... and on down, Yuri—they were told to '*rehearse the righteous acts of the Lord toward the inhabitants of His villages; and the people would go down to their gates*. What do you think that could mean? ... I'm thinking it cannot be talking about '*white animals rehearsing the Lord's righteous acts*.'"

"There... has to be a more - more realistic meaning," stuttered Yuri, after biting his lip and staring into space. Then reaching for his small laptop computer he says, "Hadassah—Let's check out the Hebrew

His Story ≈ History

lexicon definitions on my Sword Bible-study program; I'll hav'ta show you how to download it on your computer someday."

"Okay, now then—this is what the verse looks like with the Hebrew definition numbers in the superscript:

'Speak⁰⁷⁸⁷⁸, ye that ride⁰⁷³⁹² on white⁰⁶⁷¹⁵ asses⁰⁸⁶⁰, ye that sit⁰³⁴²⁷ in judgment⁰⁴⁰⁵⁵, and walk⁰¹⁹⁸⁰ by the way⁰¹⁸⁷⁰.¹¹ They that are delivered from the noise⁰⁶⁹⁶³ of archers⁰²⁶⁸⁶ in the places of drawing water⁰⁴⁸⁵⁷, there shall they rehearse⁰⁸⁵⁶⁷ the righteous acts⁰⁶⁶⁶⁶ of the Lord⁰³⁰⁶⁸, even the righteous acts⁰⁶⁶⁶⁶ toward the inhabitants of his villages⁰⁶⁵²⁰ in Israel⁰³⁴⁷⁸: then shall the people⁰⁵⁹⁷¹ of the Lord⁰³⁰⁶⁸ go down⁰³³⁸¹ to the gates⁰⁸¹⁷⁹.'

"So—which words," asked Yuri, "do you want me to look up?"

Hadassah remembered wishing she knew whether or not the 'white asses' were really animals; or something else, and in reading on down, she wondered how talking donkeys could give the people living in caves—the courage to go back and claim the gates of their cities! And then... she just sat back and deliberated while Yuri looked up the meanings.

And after checking out the definitions, Yuri finally offered, "Hadassah—don't you think the white asses were actually the watchers—because they were something that goes along, behaving itself; is continually there; converses and departs; exercises itself; goes about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down; is wont to haunt and lead; moves itself; passes away—and that would be ... disappears? Can be at one point—and that would mean to hover; runs along speedily as a traveling tale-bearer—and being a tale-bearer would mean they report things to the angels; they give reports of any weak wayfaring man; it whirls; and it will let down to pursue and cause to run—and right there... I'd say it means they cause the enemy to run. For a cause—it will carry or bear something away and bring back again, to prosper and grow; but is weak—and don't you suppose 'being weak' would mean that it can crash and the watchers killed?"

Suddenly, remembering a story shared by a prophetic minister—Hadassah sat straight up, leaned forward and shot forth one fist with thumb raised; and Yuri knew she had something important to share. "Yuri! I'm so glad you brought this up! Because I've been wondering about a story shared recently by a prophetic minister. It was about an experience he had as a young man—that he'd shared with only one or two others during his lifetime. He said he was piloting a brand-new delivery airplane and was just a short way from his starting point when he noticed there was a problem with... probably the alternator. And so, he shut down the power to the instrument panel to save energy for his landing at the destination.

"He said that soon afterward, he heard a voice telling him to look to the left and he would see a UFO! Well... he made up his mind to ignore the voice he thought he was hearing—not really believing in such things, but after hearing the voice a couple more times he decided to give a short glance, and lo and behold! There was a round silvery aircraft flying the same speed and keeping quite a distance away. If I remember correctly, Yuri—he said he'd begun feeling an awesome, sort of exhilarating but peaceful feeling. Then as he neared his destination and turned on his instrument panel, he looked for the object and it was gone. He did land safely, though; but was a few hours late in making his delivery. He said that—although it was a new airplane—there was a part that was defective and had to be replaced!

"Yuri—do you think this could've been a circumstance that involved the Watchers? If so, Yuri—then it leads me to believe that whenever people find crop-circles in their fields—it's possible that there was some type of energy lacking in that area of earth, and the watcher was simply replenishing it with a message saying it was a gift from God by the Watchers! Also, Yuri—you do know, don't you... that the Department of Agriculture has allowed genetic altering of some of our grains?"

Waiting for Yuri's nod, she continued: "Then, what if some of those sightings have been for the purpose of fixing things with some sort of divine energy? ...So then—there could be many reasons why we're seeing more and more of this type a thing! Perhaps they're sending out some kind of energy that kills harmful pests... or... recharges plants with nutrients because of poor soil? I'm just beginning to believe, Yuri—that anything is possible!"

Yuri nodded approvingly; and—convinced that Hadassah understood the existence of the Watchers, he continued: "Remember the Physics class we were in, Hadassah—when we learned about

His Story ≈ History

Albert Einstein's mathematical equations; and that our whole universe is made up of mathematical formulas? Well, Hadassah—when those certain Watchers made that decision to be in disobedience, they took oaths together; and I don't doubt they spoke mathematical equations that enabled them to take-on substance of flesh just like Adam and Eve; only—they had not been created out of earth's dust; so, when they begot children, their children were either giants, or tiny people—whatever they desired; because they knew the wisdom of the ancients!"

"But these Watchers, Hadassah—the ones that made the decision to leave their first estate," explained Yuri, wiggling two fingers on each raised hand, "also began instructing their wives in areas of Chemistry, Astrology, Geology, Biology; and other sciences—including the reproduction of plants by root-cuttings; and formulas for painting of the face... and not only just their wives were taught these things, but if my understanding is correct, Hadassah—they also built great edifices for institutions of learning in these various sciences!

"I've often wondered if it may've been they—who built the pyramids of Egypt, Hadassah. ...Think of the stature of a person who is thirty-six to forty-five feet tall... and you'll have no problem believing it just might have been them! Another reason for that theory is: Archaeologists are finding out there are pyramids that are strategically placed all over the earth, and contain technology inside that would make a case for being transmitters of electricity for the population worldwide!"

"Wait, wait, Yuri—I'm not following you in your last statement! How could they transmit electricity worldwide—when the real pyramids are in the Giza Plateau of Egypt? In all my classes of Archaeology so far, they haven't mentioned anything like this! ...Let alone, about them being transmitters for electricity... because, they're supposed to've been built as burial places for the Pharaohs!"

"I know, Hadassah; but I feel that—in the near future our instructors will be allowed t'give out that information, because scientists and archaeologists are noticing them in other countries, also—all over the world! And during the First Dominion of Messiah, Hadassah—there were no industrial areas, utility companies, nor financial systems, because the Bible says that everyone had their own vine and fig tree which would, in fact— represent economic sufficiency for each family on earth! Why—on top of the mountains close to my home town, Hadassah—there's at least one large pyramid, and it happens to be located close to the 33rd parallel, just as many other pyramids around the world! I've read that there're at least seven hundred, fifty-two thousand worldwide—with more being discovered all the time! Some pyramids have even been found under water, and in numerology, Hadassah—the number 33 is a master number associated with the idea of divine power... Had you learned that already?"

"No, Yuri—I haven't been introduced to the study of numerology—I was leaving that for my last year. But Yuri," questioned Hadassah, "If the giants brought along such a great amount of technology; then why do we not hear anything about that in our generations?"

"As far as I can see, Hadassah—it's for the same reason that the Books of Enoch have been considered taboo. They contain too much of the wisdom and knowledge of God and His ancient technologies that Mystery Babylon doesn't want the world to know about! Mystery Babylon—as you wanted to know, Hadassah—has been around forever and a day! The Lord described it to the prophet Zephaniah, as two women who lifted up a basket-type object with a heavy lid of lead; carried it to Babylon and set it upon its own base. The women represented the religious systems of the world, and the lid of lead represents the heavy weights of rules and regulations. The first woman, or religious entity was Babylon; and lasted until the C.E. sixties or seventies when wickedness came to an end; but the other was called Mystery Babylon because that—after the First Dominion of Messiah, she rose as a beast, out of the bottomless pit—to become the religious systems of the Age of the Gentiles!"

"But Yuri," asked Hadassah, "How can you be so sure—we're living in the age of the Mystery Babylon and the Age of the Gentiles; and what scriptures are you using to be able to prove this point?"

"For one, Hadassah—the prophet Daniel was shown a vision of God's People before the times of the Maccabees and up-until the circumstances at Jerusalem during the siege of C.E. seventy; and it affected his emotions so intensely—that he was sick for a few days, so that he could not perform his services to the king. An angel was sent to Daniel, that told him these things would happen at the Time of the End; and that it would be in the Last Days of the Indignation! And we know, Hadassah—that the "Days of the

His Story ≈ History

Indignation” was the time when the Fierce Anger of The Lord was poured-out to cleanse the earth of all wickedness! And that was when Babylon was destroyed—only to come back later as Mystery Babylon. And have you noticed, Hadassah—that Jeremiah, in chapter fifty-one... described the demise of at least two different Babylons?”

"I've wondered about that, Yuri—because it seemed to be describing the Babylon in the Chaldean desert; but then turned around and talked about it being like a burning mountain that's cast into the sea! How do you work that out? ...And I'm sure you'll tell me you've used some kind of Boolean research!"

"Well, Hadassah—what other way could I have come up with that conclusion? I'm a searcher for truth, ya know! But before going to chapter fifty-one, though—you hav'ta understand chapter fifty, and know that—even though Rome may have been the ruling capitol of the world at the time of the Day of The Lord; The city of Babylon was still the religious capitol of the world; and the superstitious Roman emperors radically relied upon her soothsayers to guide them in times of war. And Hadassah—if you could only see it as I do because of listening to the other prophets...

"Babylon and the land of the Chaldean was destroyed by a great nation from the North joined by many other kings from the coasts of the earth. Jeremiah even said that the king of Babylon, which would have been one of the Roman Emperors at that time—had heard the report of them, and his hands became feeble as anguish took hold of him and he was in great emotional pain—even as a woman in travail. He'd heard the report of how skillful they were with their instruments of war; and that they were a people that would show no mercy."

"Yuri," said Hadassah, "do you think these people could be the Scythians?—I mean, I've heard them described in this way; and what's more—they were from the regions of Turkey, all the way up to the area known as Gog and Magog!"

"Sounds feasible t'me, Hadassah. ...We do know that according to Daniel—the Emperor that destroyed Jerusalem came to his end with none to help him; and according to Isaiah in chapter thirty-four—the Lord's fury was upon all their armies that came against Jerusalem; and He utterly destroyed them; and the mountains around Jerusalem were melted with their blood. But, I'm now wondering, Hadassah—just why were those Scythians or whoever—not gathered at Jerusalem like all the rest of the world? And I'm beginning to put two and two together about the Strangers that are mentioned all throughout the Bible! And the very first place would be the story of where Cain got his wife, Hadassah. Do you see where I'm going?"

"I think so," responded Hadassah. "And I'm sure everyone who's read the story has wondered about it. Didn't Moses say that she was from the land of Nod, on the East of Eden? And he said that Eden was in the East... so the land of Nod would have to've been in the Far East, where there were ancient stories of people possessing strange powers like levitating and flying around on carpets. So, Yuri—are you saying that God had allowed people from other planets or worlds... to establish colonies on our planet earth?"

"Why not Hadassah? ...How else could there be such a diversity of body and facial features? And why would Moses have mentioned both sojourners and strangers in the same verses? Anyway, Isaiah prophesied that by the time God finally broke covenant with them on His part—they had been replaced by strangers from the east; also by Jeremiah, the Lord said '*I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?*' and I think it meant their DNA had been replaced .. doesn't that make sense?"

"It sure makes a lot of scripture—make sense, Yuri," answered Hadassah. "Like this verse in Isaiah chapter two where he said: Therefore, You have forsaken Your people the House of Jacob: because they be replenished from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers."

"Not only that one, Hadassah," remarked Yuri, "but there are sooo many more references saying the same thing, only Mystery Babylon has the text enshrouded with her devious translations: like in Hosea chapter eight... Pairing-up this chapter with Isaiah's chapter two, where he says the House of Jacob had been replenished from the east—you'll find them as a plant whose stalk had been depleted of original DNA, whose blossoms would not produce fruit; and if by chance it did... then the stranger would come and beam it up. Doesn't this sound like a better translation?"

His Story ≈ History

“Gotcha!” replied Hadassah, “And now I can understand what he meant when he said they would plant pleasant plants and set them with strange slips whose harvest would be as heaps in their Day of Grief.”

“That one, Hadassah, and also the very next verse compares with where he says ‘When the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall,’ and of course that was during the siege of year seventy... the strangers would be making a lot of noise in the sky above Jerusalem; but God would bring them down, and they would be as dust; and Hosea said they would be as a rolling thing before the whirlwind in that day!

“And get this, Hadassah,” added Yuri, “You probably haven’t noticed this one: but Joel said that after Israel’s blood had been cleansed, there would be no strangers pass through Jerusalem any more!

“And that cleansing of her blood” asked Hadassah, “would’ve been by the events of the Day of The Lord, Yuri?”

“Right-on, Hadassah—and if you’ll read all the ancient prophecies with this in mind, you’ll find that they’re all saying the same things! But there’s another way we can be sure that all those things happened to that generation of Israelites, just as Jesus said in Matthew twenty-four—is by making a thorough exegesis of Daniel’s counting of years in chapter nine, where the angel tells Daniel how long it will be from the end of the seventy-year captivity of God’s People in Babylon—to the time all wickedness is destroyed and Messiah is anointed Prince of Princes and King of all the earth.”

“Let me read it, Yuri,” exclaimed Hadassah, “Because I’ve wondered about that in the past! Hold-on, Yuri. ...Okay, here it is... It says: *'Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city: 1) to finish the transgression, 2) to make an end of sins, 3) to make reconciliation for iniquity, 4) to bring in everlasting righteousness, 5) to seal up the vision and prophecy, and 6) to anoint the most Holy.'*

“You’re right, Yuri!—That - all - happened, during the Last Days of the Israelite!”

“Hadassah—if only Bible scholars of today would take time to separate this verse like you have just now—I think they could somehow muster-up the faith it takes to believe that God *did* fold-up that era of time and change it into another dimension! Otherwise, Hadassah—we haven’t really believed God can do anything; as we so lightly proclaim He Can! Both Isaiah and Micah prophesied that in the Last Days—the Mountain of the House of The Lord would be established in the tops of the mountains, and people would flow into it. I found this by making a search with the words ‘last days;’ and... the term ‘Last Days’, I’ve found—refers to the Last Days of the Israelite.

“Getting back to the Watchers that fell, Hadassah—their offspring began to multiply and become such a nuisance to mankind, that men began crying out to God for His intervention! The earthly sons of God on the mountain were crying out to Him too, because their youth were being enticed to go down from the mountain by droves—to join the offspring of Cain in their colorful and musical festivities and orgies!

“Then God looked down from His place in the heavens and decided to destroy man from the earth He had made for the Friends He would gain... But Noah found grace in the eyes of The Lord—and we all know the rest of that part of the story—and I think it’s time we should break for this time, Hadassah.”

“Good shot, Yuri,” added Hadassah. Can we somehow... take it up again tomorrow?” she asked; gathering up her bag and books.

“You’ve got it, Hadassah!—Let’s hope our busses’re still running!

His Story ≈ History

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 3: Photos to Illustrate

Tomorrow came, and it was a Wednesday; Spring Break was coming up and Yuri was painfully aware of the fact that after the break he would be first on the list to deliver his Persuasive Writing essay before the whole class! It was later in the day than yesterday; so that meant he and Hadassah would have less time to spend on his improvements!

Yuri came from a different class; found Hadassah in the Chemistry area and was not surprised to find her teeming with inquisitiveness!

"Yuri—did you ever hear about a minister named William Marion Branham?" asked Hadassah. Many people believe he was the last prophet for our times... calling it the Seventh Church Age.

"When we were discussing the change in Adam and Eve yesterday... after eating of the fruit of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil... it made me remember something my mother told me she heard when he spoke at a meeting at her home town as a girl. She said he believes that Satan was that tree, and that in partaking of the fruit of the tree—she actually had a sexual encounter with the serpent while Adam was sleeping. Then when Adam woke and saw she was different, he took the same from her and then she was pregnant with two sons: one was Cain the seed of the serpent and the other was Adam's seed they named Abel. Have you ever run across this belief, Yuri?"

Yuri was reluctant to talk about this with Hadassah—only telling her they may discuss it further at a later time; but he did say that people are still worshiping the minister for his insight to that theory, calling it the Message everyone needs to know. "There are varying degrees of interest in the message," said Yuri, "and my brother Michael attended one of their groups at times. He said that some of those groups even quote Branham's sayings by chapter and verse as if they were spoken by God Himself!

"As far as his followers are concerned, Hadassah—I love and honor them for their display of downright devotion to the Lord but would be afraid to go into their meetings, because Apostle Paul said that *if anyone comes preaching any other gospel besides Jesus Christ and Him crucified—he would be cursed!* And!... He also said that *no one should say 'I am of Paul' or 'I am of Apollos' because every minister of the true gospel has their own destiny to fulfill—whether it is to plant, water, nourish or whatever!*

"I too, Yuri—would be afraid to gather with them," agreed Hadassah, "because God is a jealous God and said He will not share His glory with another! And, I understand that on the front wall of the sanctuary they have a picture of William Branham on one side with a halo above his head—that was supposed to've appeared naturally in a Polaroid photo—and at the other side there's a painting that's supposed to represent Jesus looking fairly handsome—when Isaiah said *He would not have form nor comeliness as other men; and there would be no beauty, for people to desire Him.*

As I said, Hadassah—we should probably discuss this further at another time.

"Just one more thing, Yuri... Mother said that she heard Brother Branham make a statement saying that in the future there would be a major teaching that would come forth but that he could not discuss it with anyone because it was not in God's timing for men to hear it. She said it was toward the end of his ministry; and he also said that... whenever people begin worshiping him as God—God would take him off the scene. Do you think the teaching he spoke-of, Yuri—could be the enlightenment of scientific and historic truth that we're entering-into at this time?

"Certainly!" agreed Yuri. "I believe it is, and I'm glad to hear he said it! ...Got anything else up your sleeve Hadassah?"

"Yuri?" questioned Hadassah, hesitantly, "Do you believe in—in signs in the heavens... I mean... like... in the cloud formations?"

"Uuuh, well—it depends! I've noticed puffy white clouds looking like a polar bear, a huge whale, or a curly white poodle... is that what you mean, Hadassah?" asked Yuri, scratching an eyebrow.

"No, Yuri—you have to look for sky blue lines running through various clouds—looking like something... maybe a number or set of numbers or a letter, and perhaps more than one letter spelling out a word, or even a face or; well, yes—even the form of an animal.

His Story ≈ History

Also Yuri—believe it or not—The Lord allows cloud formations looking like a loved one that has passed on! Many times, someone has needed guidance, with no friends around to confide-in! But the Bible says that Jesus is a friend that sticks closer than a brother. Right, Yuri? And Yuri—don't you think... since He is God, and God fills all things—that He would be happy to make a cloud formation just for you... to guide you in the right direction; or for comfort in time of sorrow?"

"Oh, how I wish—Hadassah! You'll never know how many times I've needed something like that, but never thought—just to look up!"

"Yuri—I'm really excited to be able to share with you... some photos that could illustrate and prove the part of your story about the flood of Noah's generation! ...For years, Yuri—I have been sooo intrigued with taking photos of the sky! And just recently I found something on my cell phone, that I think you'd like to see!

"Just a minute, Yuri." said Hadassah, grabbing her bag and locating her phone. "All right, Yuri—now here's one that looks like... like lots of water spraying up into the sky! Didn't God say that in order to cause a flood of waters over all the Earth—that He would break-up the fountains of the deep; and also bring-down the waters from above—that He'd placed there as a shield for the earth?"



Right-on! Exclaimed Yuri, examining the photo on the phone.

"And then," continued Hadassah hesitantly, "...there's the rainbow God gave as a reminder that He could look upon and remember His promise to never again destroy Earth by water! And if you look really hard, Yuri—you can make out a large face with sharp nose, lips, and dark eye—staring down upon the rainbow!"

His Story ≈ History



"Of course, there are other formations in and around the face, Yuri; but you'll just have to pick out the formation you want to see, and you'll have to eliminate the rest; like—to the right of the eye, there's a smaller little face... of a lamb, maybe. ...Can you see it?"

"Do you think, Yuri—that these photos could be messages from God Himself, to strengthen my faith in His Word?"

"Wait! Before answering, Yuri; because there's another photo that could possibly illustrate something you mentioned about there being giants in the earth from the union of fallen watchers and the daughters of men.

"You... you're not laughing are you, Yuri? You're... you're just smiling because of the intrigue—right?" asked Hadassah timidly; and Yuri just nodded... still smiling.

"All right, then!" said Hadassah, breathing a sigh of relief. "Here's one, Yuri—that to me, looks like a giant on top of a hill crouching down on elbows and knees and pointing a sword at a poor little normal-size man who's holding out a tray or basket of something... up toward the giant... It looks as if the little guy has trekked up a long, snowy path—bringing something that may just appease the giant for a while!"



His Story ≈ History

"What do you think, Yuri? ...And please don't say that I'm just seeing things because I want them to be there—like so many others have already told me! Because honestly, Yuri—I believe God has begun teaching me the positives of His Word through something that I love doing most! Just like He used your brother Michael, to set you on this journey to find areas of truth never before taught in our churches and institutions of learning!"

Yuri was serenely staring at the photo of the giant—mesmerized by the surrealness of the moment. "All right, Hadassah," he finally replied, "I'm getting the idea that... that you also, are onto something; but... I think that—maybe a person has to be chosen of God for a special purpose, to be able to receive... to receive revelations of truths in the Bible as well as in natural phenomena..."

"Hadassah!—Are you getting the same picture I'm seeing right now? It could be there's a story here ... that the Lord God wants the whole world to know! ...The story that's been surreptitiously covered-up and hidden for the past fourteen hundred years... and it's all because of the sorceries of Mystery Babylon! By her clandestine and illegitimate involvement, Hadassah—she has deceived the nations into believing she is, and always has been—the only viable religion for All the Ages of Mankind!"

"My goodness—what a mouthful, Yuri! I do perceive you're becoming as impetuous as your brother about all this! By the way, Yuri—I can't help but wonder what happened to Michael. I mean—would it bother you to talk about it?"

"Not really, Hadassah—it's been three years now... and also, after really thinking it through—I'm comforted by the realization that Michael was sorta like an esoteric misfit among all his peers and that he's just in another dimension called heaven... and he's happy! You know, Hadassah—a few nights after Michael was gone... in a dream I saw Michael walking up the steps at one end of a long building like a school... then I saw him come out a door at the other end along with lots of teen-agers and heard him say: "I'll be here with you every Monday, no matter what the date."

"But, you asked what happened, Hadassah. Remember—I said Michael loved the mountains and went there often? Well... the last time he went there, he came back with a bunch of herbs that looked just like baby spinach and said it was growing alongside a stream in thick patches. He liked to cook his greens in a colander with rice in the pan underneath. He cooked it and offered me some, but I'd already eaten, and was just not hungry. When I woke the next morning, Michael was lying on the floor in his bedroom with the alarm buzzing loudly; and if the alarm had not been sounding, Hadassah—I may not have found him until after getting home from classes that day!"

"Oh, Yuri—I'm sorry!" remarked Hadassah, shaking her head sadly, "But did you ever find out what it was that happened? Did he have a heart attack? Was Michael ever sickly?"

"Oh, no! Hadassah—he was never ill, and never even went to a doctor! But it was the greens that he ate!"

"Really, Yuri! And did you find out what they were?"

Slowly nodding, Yuri answered, "Uh-huh, Hadassah—since Michael didn't have a family physician, there was an autopsy done by the county coroner; and they found some partially digested leaves of those greens in his stomach and said it was a plant that's in the same family as poke weed and spinach. My sisters and I went online and researched the name given to us by the coroner, and found that it grows to be a small tree with yellow flowers, that's called "tobacco tree" by some. Have you ever heard of it?"

"Oh, Yes, Yuri—I have!" exclaimed Hadassah. "We've already studied that plant in Biology 101. The scientific name for that genera would be *nicotina glauca* and it does grow to be a small tree if left alone; but let's get back to your story, Yuri!"

"Not just yet, Hadassah—because while you were flipping through your photos there was one that caught my eye, and I'd like for you to go through that last album to see if I can spot it again... if you would."

Hadassah held the phone so that Yuri could see, and he at length called out:

His Story ≈ History



“That’s the one, Hadassah!” and grabbed the cell phone—surprised to notice the curls above his forehead, that reminded Yuri of the one-time Michael had decided to have curly hair and asked for his assistance with a perm.

“In this formation, Hadassah—it’s just like my brother’s face—Wow! He’s looking down, with his pudgy nose, and his bottom lip puckered into a smile! I’m thinking Michael wanted to send me a message, Hadassah—and knew he could do it through your cell phone!”

“Thank you, sooo much for sharing, Hadassah—even though you knew it was a risk: I mean—that I could even have made fun of your saying that there’s real pictures in the clouds! ...I’m sorry, Hadassah—for even being doubtful in the first place.”

“No, Yuri,” sympathized Hadassah. “You don’t have to apologize! I’m just as surprised, myself! And could even print-you-out a copy, if you’d like.”

“Thank you, Hadassah—I would like that! But can you feel what’s running through my mind right now? I’m thinking this photo is a God-given omen, or portent, you might say... that God really does have a story to tell to the Nations now, at the Last Times of the Gentiles as He did at the Last times of the Israelite, and He wants to use your cell phone with photos that He’s putting in the sky as a harbinger of sorts—to prove that this story really is from Him!” He wants the whole world to know what He had done during the C.E. seventies when He shook the Earth and cleansed it of all wickedness!

“Yuri...” said Hadassah slowly, in a quiet somber voice, “Why don’t we just offer ourselves to Him right now—to be used in whatever way He wants; and then we must get back to your story!”

Sensing Hadassah’s reluctance to pray aloud, Yuri led them in a prayer of submission to God’s will—knowing it was time to inundate the world with the same Epic Story that was told to the Nations by Isaiah in the ancient Day of The Lord! And then continued...

“I don’t know how much of the prophecies of the Old Testament you’ve read, Hadassah... but I’ve listened to the CDs—playing them over and over these past three years, until I can see the unmistakable variety of threads running through them all! In fact—if they were jig-saw puzzles, there would be probably three; and their juxtapositions are obvious when you can see the slight nuance between each one... just like your photos! Because they’re all talking about Ends of the Ages of Earth’s history! That is—with the exception of Jonah. Other than that, you can see that at the end of each of Earth’s Ages there came an end to a civilization—or its type...

His Story ≈ History

“Hadassah! ...What if I tell the story, and you supply the photos! I’m sure you’ll have just the ones we’ll need to back it up and also give credence to The Lord God’s Epic Story of the most Enigmatic Age of all Earth’s History—the Dark Ages with the Dominion of the Messiah!”

Just then a voice with a familiar accent boomed out:

“Hola, Yuri! Hola, Hadassah! If you will, please—graciously excuse my intrusiveness! It is the sacredness of the moment that has prompted me to admit—I have been hearing you from the hallway! And it is with mucho exuberancia, that I tell you that I think you should not solamente comenzar—pero tambien—entregarsele! Esa historia es... tan prodigioso!” *[I think you should not only start; but also devote yourself to it. This story is... so prodigious! (great)]*

“Hola, to you too, Rafael!” Y le mirastes! ...Como sabes esos palabras tan dificil?” *[Hello to you too, Rafael! And look! ...How do you know those very difficult words?]*

“Yuri...” said Rafael, hanging onto and leaning his tall figure over a chair to meet Yuri’s gaze. “As I was listening to your conversation—the cold chills went through my arms until the hairs were standing up! Because I, too—have of recent days, been reading and hearing news of archaeologists uncovering many of the unusual technologies of the ancient ages! I too—am a believer in the fact that God Himself is the most quintessential substance in our universe, as well as all the galaxies of universes! He is the very highest substance in ancient and medieval philosophy—above fire, air, water, and earth! He is the Entity that permeates all of nature and He is the constituent matter of all the celestial bodies! It is this God who said to Jeremiah: “Do not I fill heaven and Earth?”

“There... you see—I have told to you some more difficult words. And I know still some more! For example—the Higgs boson particle! Just in the past few years, it has been discovered; and is said to be the most significant scientific discovery of our time! I have my ideas about it; but I’d just like to know if either of you have given it much thought.”

Yuri cleared a chair of his books, inviting Rafael to have a seat.

“How about you, Hadassah?” asked Rafael while accepting Yuri’s offer. “You’ve been pretty quiet, there! And I’ve no problem hearing a female’s side of a story—in fact one prophecy said that God was creating a new thing in the Earth—A woman would run circles around a man! So, if that is still true for our times, Hadassah—you surely must have something to say about the Higgs boson particle!”

“Thank you, Rafael.” said Hadassah, nodding. “I... have given that some thought! Scientists’ve been smashing atoms for years, hoping to find the one particle that answers their question of ‘Why everything has mass.’ Well, Rafael—since *Hebrews* eleven: one, says—and I quote: ‘*Now Faith is the substance of things hoped-for; and the evidence of things not seen!*’ I’ll have to say that the Higgs boson particle is “faith!” Faith is not something we can see; but it does cause substance to things that we hope-for. Some scientists are calling it the ‘God Particle’—right, Rafael?”

“You got it, Hadassah! And you, Yuri?” asked Rafael, turning his gaze.

“Well, Raphael...” answered Yuri—putting down his doodling pen. “I understand that—after detailed and careful study of its properties, the world of science will be closer to new physics and understanding of ‘dark matter’ and many other mysteries of the universe.”

“Uh—huh!” remarked Hadassah, rising from her chair and moving quickly to the blackboard. “Speaking of ‘dark matter’ strikes a highly tender spot in my imaginative nomenclature! Scientists are saying it’s everywhere! And that it’s passing right through and around us all the time! ...But they do not know what it is. After reading a book about Edgar Cayce who lived in the early twentieth century, I’ve been putting two and two together... and’ve come to the conclusion that our universe has more than two or three dimensions; and these dimensions are as other phases of Earth’s existence! I say this about the dark matter because of a dream Edgar Cayce had: not once; but often during his lifetime. We studied some of his readings in a class we all had together—so I’m sure you know who I’m talking about,” insisted Hadassah—glancing furtively from one set of eyes to the other in search of agreement.

“This Edgar Cayce dreamed he was traveling in a luxurious train with white and gold interior; and with him were several well-known evangelists that he knew had passed on. They were heading for a

His Story ≈ History

destination where John the Beloved Disciple would be teaching. In this dream Cayce would be asking one of the evangelists if he knew him; and the evangelist would give an answer signifying that—yes—he knew he was still alive in the physical; but, that he was not just like they were. The evangelist also told Cayce, “You are on this same train with us right now; but don’t forget—you have to go back... and don’t you get too far away!”

“You see—this is my thought about that, Rafael: ...Yuri and I had been talking about the Higgs boson particle yesterday, and he was able to open my understanding about a facet I’d not seen before! We noticed that after Adam and Eve ate of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, they took-on flesh and blood—which is... 'substance'. So then, the fruit of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil must've had something to do with the Higgs boson particle! Before eating the fruit of that tree, Rafael—Eve was able to multiply without pain and suffering! In fact, there was nothing in that garden that could cause any kind of pain or suffering! Right? But after they disobeyed—their bodies took-on a different nature—a nature that involves pain and suffering!”

“So, Hadassah,” interrupted Rafael, “I take it you're trying to say that all the chemicals were already inherent within their beings—chemicals that comprise the grey earthen mud from which Adam was formed; only the Higgs boson particle had not been activated—Right?”

Receiving nods from both Hadassah and Yuri, Rafael continues: “Then I also take it that the reason for Adam's elongated skull, was that he was the first earthly son of God; and God formed him with the elongated skull feature so that his brain would be able to hold all the biological information needed—to name all the animals and plants God had created; as well as the knowledge of how to survive; but Eve did not have that feature because she'd been taken from between Adam's ribs, to be a help meet for him; and by the laws of reproduction—that may be the reason for some having this feature while others do not.

“I'm sorry if it seems like I'm changing the subject, Hadassah,” remarked Rafael, “but I've been hearing a lot of information about archaeologists discovering the elongated skulls; and it seems those that're known by name—like the Pharaoh Akhenaten and his queen... They possessed knowledge of the true God and how to walk with Him as true sons of God. Also, when Moses was born his parents saw that he was what the Bible calls—a proper child; and so God showed them what to do in protecting him from the edicts of the Pharaoh when he commanded every boy baby born to the Hebrews—be immediately killed; and my main reason for him having this skull feature is that his brain cavity had to retain mega amounts of information given to him on the Mount Sinai.”

“Hadassah began drawing circles around circles on the board—then connected them to form one spiraling line, and said: “That's all very interesting, Rafael; and I'm sure you already know that the Egyptians have only the artwork on the walls to prove those things about Akhenaten and Nefertiti; and, they've never found their actual sarcophagi... although they do claim to have found that of their son Tutankhamen—who had... allegedly left the faith. ...And, because—according to Yuri's discoveries: Daniel twelve, verses one and two would prove they're now living-on, in another dimension!”

“Now... somewhere in the Bible,” tossed Hadassah convincingly, “it says that heaven is for the Lord and the angels; but the earth was made for man... so I take it, that our Earth is comprised of various dimensions; each dimension being governed by its own laws of nature and is actually being played-out all around us; and that's what the ‘dark matter’ actually is!”

“Some of the dimensions may also be Earth's Ages gone-by—ages that've been perfected of all evil and then changed into a different sort of substance!”

“Being students of Physical Science—we know that everything that is—consists of numerical equations—Right? God, as the Master Mathematician... is the only one who is able to change the numbers around to produce something very different—something that performs by a different set of numerical values than before.”

Hadassah reached for her Bible, so conveniently placed on top of her belongings. “Did either of you ever notice the verses in the *Epistle to the Hebrews*—that talked about this very thing?” Thumbing knowingly through its pages, she found the right place and continued in a strangely excited voice: “There is actually a lot of scientific stuff in this epistle! And I'm sorry to say that most of them are passed-over as

His Story ≈ History

meaningless, because people read it too fast and don't take time to understand every little word! I knew there was something very special about this book but couldn't quite put my finger on it until Yuri opened my eyes to the differences between the Ages of earth's existence. But in chapter one, the writer says: *'You, Lord, in the beginning: have laid the foundations of the earth; and the heavens are the work of Your hands. They shall perish, but You remain; and they shall wax old as a garment does; and as a vesture, You shall fold them up and they shall be changed! But You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.'*"

Both Yuri and Rafael were now on the edge of their seats, anxiously anticipating Hadassah's next line...

"Now, the writer there—was also quoting from one of the Psalms where it was said, *'Your years are throughout all generations'*—perhaps all dimensions? And it goes on to say: *'The children of Your servants shall continue,'* Which I take to mean... that the righteous-ones of every one of earth's Ages will continue in another dimension!

"By the way, you two—Has either of you read the books of Esdras found in the Apocryphal books that had at one time been a part of our Bible?" asked Hadassah, with both Yuri and Rafael giving dubious looks to each other, then shaking their heads...

"Well, at least they were considered as recommended to be incorporated into the cannon," declared Hadassah, "but the Catholic Bibles have included them. Anyway—I had to do a paper on one of those books for Investigative Writing; and Esdras seemed to be the most trustworthy and slightly intriguing of them all; and so, that's the one I chose. It actually comes in two sections: One Esdras and Two Esdras. The one thing I appreciated about the first book, was that Ezra, the author—went into detail about some things that are only briefly mentioned in our Bible. For example: I learned some really interesting details of the life of Zerubbabel—a person mentioned in our Bible by Ezra, Nehemiah, Haggai and Zechariah; but I'd often wondered about his background and why he was chosen to lead a group of people back to their homeland after the seventy-year captivity in Babylon.

"But just like the book of Hebrews... the second book had lots of scientific stuff about the earth and its properties—that were given to him as visions, or whatever..."

"But the most intriguing scientific thing I learned from the second book was—there are actually two worlds incorporated in our earth. ...One is invisible and the other world is the visible; or the physical one!"

"Our Bible," insisted Hadassah, "does mention the fact that all things, both visible and invisible were created by the image of the invisible God; but the angel goes into detail to Ezra about the philosophy behind God's plan in making the two worlds in one; and by taking it all in, you guys—it helps us understand the reason for all the trials and temptations we go through... and helps to keep our eyes on the final goal—The invisible world! ...The one where there's no dust to clean-off, and no more temptations and heartaches to bear; but most of all—the face-to-face friendship with Jesus!

"Wouldn't you agree—it was God's passionate love for humanity that led Jesus to submit to the Father's will... Now think of the movie *The Passion of the Christ*, you guys; and see Isaiah's ancient prediction that Jesus' flesh would be so marred more than any man..."

Grabbing her cell phone—still handy from sharing photos with Yuri; Hadassah begins flipping through albums while Rafael, still on the edge of his seat—sits back and stares in amazement—wondering what phenomena is coming next—from this audacious student of science and philosophy; but Yuri quickly whispers, "Hold on, Raphael... don't say anything—just look and listen... and you'll understand—it's all a part of God's plan.

"Relax, Rafael," assured Hadassah... I'm just searching for a photo; but you two—go ahead on that idea ...I'm sure you've something to share."

"I can see now—what you're getting at." offered Rafael. "You're at the last verses of chapter fifty-two. ... And the last verses of fifty-three go like this: *'When Thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days...'*

"Get that?" Asked Rafael rhetorically, "...Jesus was the seed of the woman that was promised—when the first sin caused Adam and Eve to be expelled from the garden and In Jesus' death He was planted in

His Story ≈ History

the earth, and from that Seed that was planted—there sprang up many! And it goes on to say that: *'Because He had poured out His soul unto death, was numbered with the transgressors, bare the sin of many and made intercession for the transgressors—God would divide Him a portion with the great—and He would divide the spoil with the strong!'*

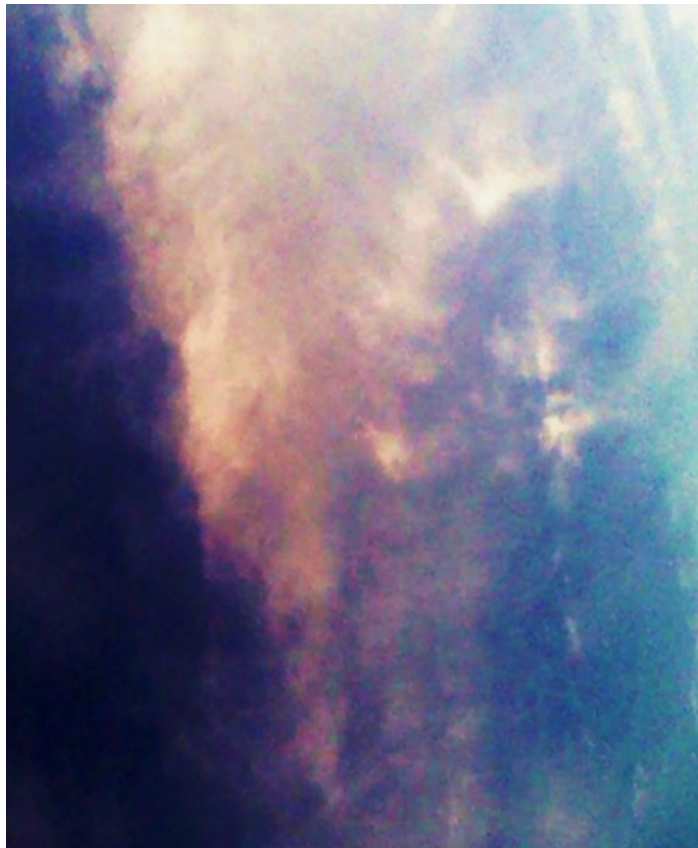
"And right there, Hadassah—is your reason for the two worlds! The physical world is our proving ground that makes us ready for the real world that we cannot see with our natural physical eye! ...It's only by overcoming temptations and being thankful in everything that happens during our fleshly life—we become dead to the physical world and its pleasures—and our life is hid with Christ—in God... and—the pleasure of His friendship! Isn't that why He created man in the first place? ...For Friendship?"

"That really makes sense, Rafael!" commented Yuri, "And now I can see why Jesus gave such a seemingly queer answer for the Greeks when in the last week before the crucifixion, they came to His disciples asking to see Him. He actually sent them back to the Greeks with this answer: *'Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abides alone; but if it's planted and dies, then much wheat springs forth.'*... and by those words He was saying that He was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel; but... if they really wanted to see Him—they'd see Him in His offspring!

With the thought of the crucifixion, earlier—Hadassah had searched for a recent photo; and having found it—said, "I think we should also pay more attention to the way seeds are planted, you guys. ...Some seeds have to be lanced or scratched so that the life inside may come out—like this photo I found on my cell phone. Isn't that what happened to Jesus? King David said that all of His bones were out of joint!

So then—He must've been beaten up far worse than we've ever seen portrayed in the movies! But Jesus had told them—this is your hour; and the power of darkness!

And holding the cellphone for both to see—Hadassah asked Yuri and Rafael if they noticed the white crown on His head—while they stared as if in utter amazement at the form of a figure Hadassah had just described; although finally, Rafael nudges Yuri and remarks: "Doesn't it remind you of the Shroud of Turin? ...Check it out, Yuri... you can see the white dots for the back-bone or whatever; that corresponds to the same on the Shroud."



His Story ≈ History

"I think you are right," agreed Hadassah! "And I also think—you two are on your way to becoming great scientists!" ...And if our scientists of today would only learn to read the Bible as you do; and get the wisdom it takes to put it all together—I think they could solve many of the mysteries they're sooo concerned about today!"

Then turning back to the blackboard—at some point in each circular line she had drawn, Hadassah made interposing figures as triangles.

"And now... you two should be able to tell me what these marks represent!"

"Raphael?" There was silence; and only the shaking of his head—still stunned by Hadassah's anomalous actions revealing something He had never considered possible—as if God really does build stories in the heavens as the Prophet Amos had said!

"Yuri?" She coaxed...

"Well, Hadassah," answered Yuri. "...Only a faint idea is rolling through my mind; but my idea seems too much like... like super sensationalism! What would you think... if I said one of the marks represents the Bermuda Triangle as a sort of transitory tunnel to one of earth's ages that's been folded up and changed into another dimension?"

"Yuri—I think that—you are right-on! It's a documented fact that airplanes and ships have simply disappeared while traveling through the Bermuda Triangle; and I've been hearing—there **are** also... other similar places on earth!"

"Don't you and Rafael suppose with me—that there may be at least five to seven, maybe—such areas on our physical planet, that're portals to other dimensions—each one being a different Era in time-gone-by? But what I don't understand about that, is this—why do the archaeologists find layers of civilization—one on top of another, like the ten layers they've found of the cities of the Minoans!"

It was the quick-witted Rafael who came up with the answer: "Okay, Hadassah—you've been able to convince me that when one of earth's Ages begins to decay, then God just folds it up and changes it into another dimension: and I can see that! And He doesn't take the material stuff that's been desecrated; but only whatever has become spiritual, or let's say—holy. Does this make sense to you? I overheard Yuri, after one of our classes—telling someone that Jesus burned-off the earth in the year C.E. seventy, while people were hiding inside sandstone caves and dens; but I never really gave it much thought, until now that you mention the ten layers of civilization..."

And at that, Yuri broke in, excitedly realizing the depth of Rafael's statement: "Aha! I can see it now, Rafael! Sometimes God just allowed volcanic activity or whatever—to cover up a city whenever it was time to end its evil influences on the rest of the world... and someone would rebuild it on top of the remains! ...But, whatever happened in the zero, zero seventies, was that—the whole world had become so evil that it was time to just burn it off like Apostle Peter described in one of his letters to Believers that were scattered... and that would've actually been the time prophesied by Jeremiah in chapter twenty-five!"

"Can you guys see the whole picture? ...God had already sent His Son into the world—not to condemn it; but to save it; and like Paul said in Colossians chapter one: that good news had already been preached to every creature on earth... and like Jesus had said in Matthew twenty-four—then the End came! God shook the earth, and every wall fell as the ancient prophets said! ...Afterward came the fires from volcanoes... and then the storms of hurricanes and tornadoes finished cleaning it off like Jeremiah prophesied in that chapter twenty-five... and there were dead and charred bodies lying all over the earth—not having burials; nor even anyone to lament over them!"

"Yah Whorl!" cried Hadassah, using an expression from her German heritage, "It was exactly the time of Daniel's counting of years when transgression came to an end, and the Age of the Israelite lived on—in another dimension! And now that we're back to the dimensions, I just might have a photo for the entrance to the Bermuda triangle as described by one pilot who was able to survive a scary encounter in that area! Give me just a second, guys."

His Story ≈ History

Hadassah reached for the cell phone and again began searching through her photos—remarking: “As well as the usual clouds; we must be thankful to the jet pilots for their lines in the sky... and also to God, who sends His winds to blow at just the perfect times and directions!”

Hadassah turned the phone so that Yuri and Rafael could view—with the guys each drawing closer to have a better view.

“Okay—you pair of super sensationalists!” said Rafael, “I think I should go home now; and if I return, I’ll



for sure—be wearing my snow-boots! This is getting just a little too deep for me at this point!

No, no—I’m just teasing! But I must hurry home to my family—it’s my little guy’s birthday today!

“But before leaving, I want to share with you some information I’ve gleaned from one of my Math classes, about Isaac Newton... that I think you two will appreciate, Newton, as you already know—was one of the most outstanding Mathematicians and Scientists of all time!

“Newton and his partners in investigative studies—realized the need for rediscovery of a Prisca Truth that had been hidden somewhere in the time of classical history... and our textbook said that he worked extensively, outside the strict bounds of science and mathematics—particularly on chronology, alchemy and Bible-interpretation; especially regarding the Apocalypse! And ... his studies in ancient civilizations resulted in his awareness of technologies we know little about, today!” Now what do you think about that?” asked Rafael rhetorically. “I’ll tell you what I’m thinkin’ right now,” he continued. “Just like Newton and his fellows in scientific research, had enemies... you know—other well-known authors that were too lazy to think outside the box of handed-down information... You too, Yuri—are gonna encounter the same! If either of you’ve read Gulliver’s Travels, then you’ll know.”

“I know!” said Hadassah, as Rafael turned to leave. “In other chapters—I’ve read that the author made fun of them for searching out prisca truth about the origins of the giants and the midgets!” And there was a poet named Alexander Pope who liked that book so well that he wrote a poem about it... but do you guys know what he wrote about Isaac Newton?”

“Yah whorl,” mimicked Rafael, “I remember it well! And it went something like this: ‘Nature and nature’s laws lay hid in night; God said, “Let Newton be!” And there was light.’”

His Story ≈ History

“You have a good rest of the day,” entreated Yuri, as Rafael ducked out the door, “And come back with some solid information for our book!”

“I will,” called Rafael from the hallway.

“You know, Hadassah, I believe Rafael will try to do just that!” assured Yuri: “He does have a really keen mind for searching out Truth; and you know, Hadassah—I think I can see the form of an angel in the entrance to that tunnel... perhaps like Adam and Eve saw—that was guarding the entrance to the Garden of Eden.

“And Hadassah,” said Yuri understandingly... “Do you think it would be a good idea for you and me to go and catch our busses? And do you think we could meet again tomorrow for more insight with your photos?”

“Sure thing, Yuri; but I’m so sorry, for... you know... digressing onto something that may not be a part of your story” said Hadassah, gathering her things. “I was so intrigued by Rafael’s mention of the Higgs Boson particle—that I completely lost myself in it! Of course, we will get together again tomorrow... and every day that we can until the work is done!”

“No, No! Hadassah—do not apologize!” comforted Yuri, helping to gather her things, “I could sense the real urgency of your explanations, and knew that it would all become a huge part of... of an Epic Story!

Chapter 4: A Little Science and Archaeology

The next day as Yuri found Hadassah in her last class for the day—he was anticipating the right moment to find reasons for her propensity to take photos of the sky and also—he just could not figure-out her keen interest in the Higgs Boson particle... So, he found a seat close by and waited until the room had cleared. It seems Yuri has a propensity also—to get right to the point!

“Hadassah—you haven’t told me your story; and exactly—what was your childhood like, that may’ve caused you to become so intrigued with the sky?”

“Actually, Yuri—my childhood was similar to yours,” replied Hadassah. “Mother and Dad were both musical-minded and faithful church members; Dad worked at a Metal Products Company, but retired now, and Mother is just a quiet, loving, faithful housewife...”

“And, were your parents... Pentecostal, like mine?” interrupted Yuri.

No, Yuri,” she replied “My parents are members of a very lively Baptist church... and the juniors’ youth director made our meetings so much fun learning the Bible with games—that we couldn’t wait for the next one! And on weekday evenings after dinner chores and homework, we all met in the living room for family worship. Mother played a little chord organ and we sang some of our favorite songs. My three brothers and I really enjoyed singing! Then Dad read something from the Bible; and finally, we each took turns praying. I never enjoyed the praying aloud part, Yuri,” mused Hadassah, “It was hard for me to think of what to say to God in front of other people!

“Also, Yuri—Mother had a black and white picture that always fascinated me, and she finally gave it to me one year, as a birthday gift and for adding to my cloud collection! It was taken by an older friend of the family while on vacation in the Ozarks; I actually carry it in my wallet,” said Hadassah while reaching for it, “for inspiration and reminder to search the sky.”

“Mind if I take a look?” asked Yuri. I see you’re keeping it well preserved... We have these preservation kits at the Office Supply where I work.”

“But turn it over,” cried Hadassah, and check out the back!



His Story ≈ History

On the back of the picture someone had written "*Exodus 33:20 Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.*"

"But at the church, Yuri," continued Hadassah, "they were always saying that Jesus is coming back some day, and it will be in a cloud; because when He went away 2000 years ago He went up in a cloud; and an angel told His disciples not to weep, because He would come back again the same way He went up! So perhaps that had something to do with my fascination."

"Sounds feasible t'me." replied Yuri, handing the Photo back to Hadassah, "But do you really think Jesus Christ has been waiting for two thousand years, to return in clouds as promised to His followers of that day? After all, they'd already begun to suffer fierce tribulation! First of all, they suffered rejection and persecution at the hands of their own relatives, the rulers of the Jews! ...They were hated and cast out of the synagogues because of their devotion to the Name of The Lord Jesus Christ!

But there was already a positive and comforting prophecy, Hadassah—given for the Believers of that generation when Isaiah said: 'Hear the Word of the Lord, you that tremble at His Word: Your brethren that hated you and cast you out for My Name's sake said, 'Let the Lord be glorified!' ...But He shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed!'

"You see, Hadassah—those "brethren," said Yuri, using his quotations sign, "were the religious leaders of their generation; and many of them... even though they saw His purity, His humble ways, and miracles performed at His hand... they believed Jesus was the instigator and leader of a movement of rebellion against their laws... and that right there—was their problem!

"Just look at Apostle Paul... He was a strict keeper of the Laws; he had an impetuous but pure heart in what he was doing in obtaining search warrants and permissions to imprison or kill anyone teaching in that Name; and so Jesus stopped him, as he was on his way to Damascus to imprison or kill a few more of the Believers-in-that-Name... You know the story, Hadassah... he was Saul of Tarsus before his conversion, and out of this blinding bright light that suddenly came down upon him, he heard a voice saying: 'Saul, Saul—Why are you persecuting me? And then Saul asked this question: 'Who are you, Lord?'—knowing it had to be God!

"And Jesus told him that it was really Him—Jesus, that he was persecuting! And Hadassah—I'm thinking it will be the same in the latter days of the Age of the Gentiles, just prior to Jesus gathering all those who've kept their garments clean... Some of our spiritual leaders that have ministries on TV and great followings... may not want to forsake the teachings of those gone before; and even think we're blaspheming or into heresy because we're insisting on taking the ancient prophecies literally! Although, Hadassah—most of those, because of their love of the Lord and appreciation of all He's done for them... are sincerely trying to save as many souls as they can; and they're grounded enough in the plan of salvation—they're afraid some 'wind of doctrine' coming along will blow them off-course!

"Regarding persecution in those days, Hadassah—the Emperors at first, were pretty lenient as long as the Jews would pay their taxes and keep up with their trade bargains; but then along came the Emperor Nero who was so ostentatious that he magnified himself in his heart and claimed himself to be god—craving worship and torturing & killing anyone who seemed to cross his path! He was possessed by demons of craft in the occult and in poetry and other arts; and Daniel's prophecy describes him as understanding dark sentences."

"What chapter in Daniel are you looking at, Yuri?" asked Hadassah, "I'm thinking of chapter eleven—the one that you said talks about the world rulers of those generations, but I don't remember those exact words about any of them."

"It's in chapter eight, Hadassah—beginning with verse twenty-three. ...It's talking about the latter times of the Assyrian kingdom; which would be the latter times of the Roman Empire. ...You see how they've pulled the wool over the eyes of the nations by leaving out their names in the translations of the Old Testament? ...Those scholars knew the 'Queen of the South' was Cleopatra!

"Getting back to our thoughts about the Coming of The Lord in the clouds, Hadassah—Jesus had warned His

His Story ≈ History

followers to flee from their cities... into the wilderness and mountains when they became surrounded by armies! And Hosea did prophecy that God would allure them into the wilderness and speak comfortably to them. He also said that she—speaking of them as a people... would sing there as in the days of her youth; and Hadassah—the Dead Sea Scrolls reveal how they were anointed to write songs—not only of worship but also of war; knowing the prophecies said that Judah also, would fight for Jerusalem at the Last Day!

“So, Yuri,” quizzed Hadassah, “Are you convinced that those armies that surrounded their cities were the ones that destroyed Jerusalem in A.D. seventy?”

“Hadassah—about the 'A.D.' classification in the counting of years—I'm sure we need to change our way of thinking about that. Actually, Hadassah—what do those letters 'A&D' stand for?”

“Oooh... okay, Yuri—for-sure—Now I'm getting the message! In medieval Latin, the 'A' stands for 'anno' meaning 'year' and 'domini' meaning 'lord' which put together as 'A.D.' it's translated 'in the Year of Our Lord.' But then in one of my studies I learned that the 'A.D.' was an abbreviation for 'Anno Domini Nostri Iesu Christi'—'in the Year of Our Lord Jesus Christ,' a term that was used during the Dark Ages; *And*, Yuri—from a book we had to read for

a course in Chronology, I learned that the phrase 'Anno Domini' or the equivalent, was used to count the years during the reign of the Caesars early-on, because there was no other widespread system of dating the times and seasons.

“So, in other words, Yuri—you're saying it's a little redundant to use 'A.D.' for the years 0000—until the time of the siege on Jerusalem... because that term went into use during the First Dominion of Messiah—to count the years of His First Dominion on earth; and can even be appropriate up until now? ...But that we should use the 'C.E.' for the years from Christ's birth—up until His ascension to the throne of His First Dominion—even though He was born sometime before the death of King Herod the Great?

“Exactly, Hadassah! It seems your understanding is better than mine, now that you're seeing the whole picture. I haven't taken many classes in Ancient History; but I have read an awful lot of the stories in Josephus' *Antiquities of the Jews*' and the *Wars of the Jews*' and I suppose... that's the reason I didn't really feel I needed the Ancient History classes; although those studies would probably have helped me get a better understanding of the chronological timelines, worldwide... And you're right about the year of Jesus' birth, because: according to accepted history... King Herod died in the year 04 B.C. ...So, it would be redundant also—to say that Jesus was born after King Herod's death, when Herod—before he died—had all the boy babies in Bethlehem killed—that were at least two years old and under; hoping to be rid of the promised Messiah as King!

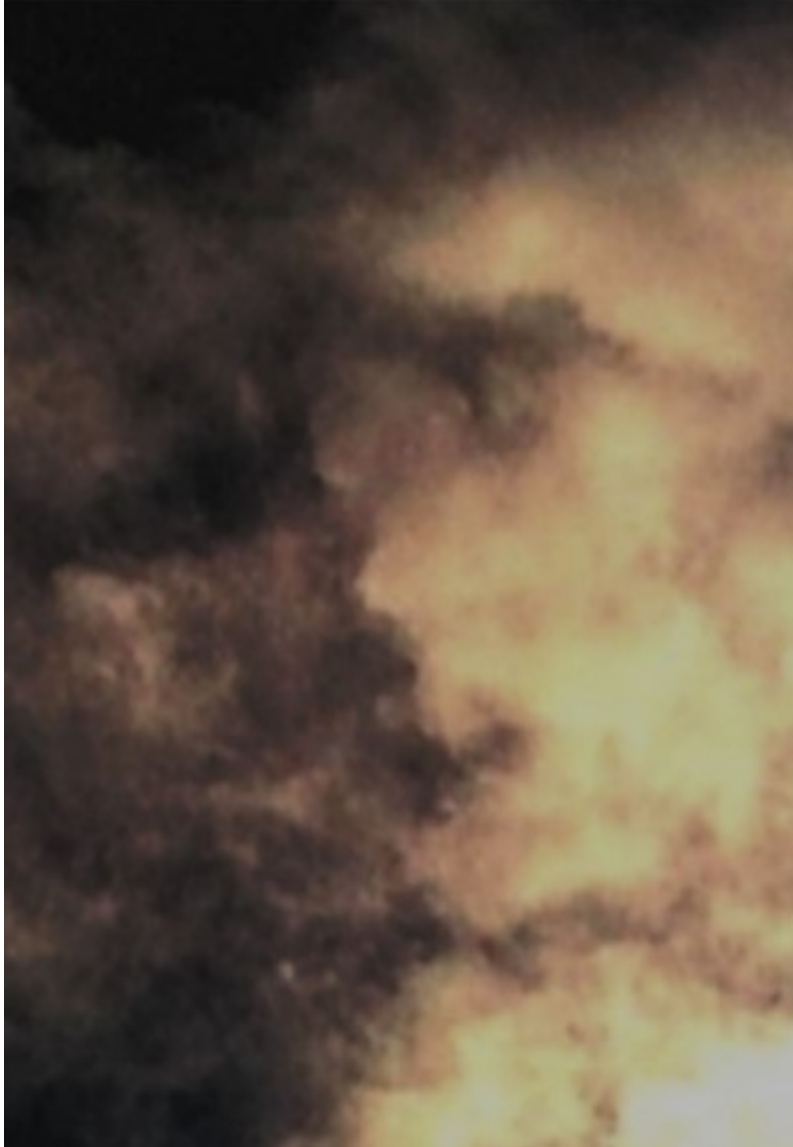
“Speaking of timelines, Yuri—It's ironic that Rafael had brought-up the subject of Sir Isaac Newton yesterday! Have you read any of his works, Yuri?”

“Uuum—I've read some of the biographical literature that's been written about him,” answered Yuri—then biting his lip with the feeling he'd missed something of great importance!

“Yuri!” exclaimed Hadassah, leaning forward, “You really should see his *Chronologies of the Ancient Kingdoms!* He went back to... if I'm remembering correctly... all the way back to the times of Joshua; and he set the timelines of all the ancient kingdoms in proper order... and in making thorough study of the works of the ancient geographers and historians, Yuri—he found that some of their individual historians had added more events, or more rulers, or years of time—just to make their histories seem more glorious than true! You really should check him out, Yuri. I realize the text seems extraordinarily lengthy—although not quite as boring as Josephus,” said Hadassah with a chuckle. “But it may be worth it—to get his insight! I was amazed to see the way he weaved the astronomical events and zodiacal signs into his chronologies to be sure of proper timing! But then, if you do go there Yuri—you'll notice that even *his* Chronologies were amended—supposedly by Newton himself; but I think—to suit the Queen!

“At home last night, Yuri, I found this photo on my cellphone,” said Hadassah, thumbing through an album... “that had the side image of a face—that amazingly reminded me of his pictures I've seen on the internet... I think it was the mouth and eyes, Yuri—but certainly not the hat!

His Story \approx History



I just cannot believe, Yuri—that Isaac Newton’s writings did not include any information at all... about the events of the Last Days and the Dark Ages!”

“I totally agree!” said Yuri. “And my reason for that is: because, when I read his biographies for a Literature assignment—I learned that the reason for many of Newton’s writings were not published; was because they were considered to be of an occult nature! And in thinking about it now, Hadassah—I can see the hand of Mystery Babylon all over that picture! During Newton’s times, Mystery Babylon—by means of the Inquisitions—was still making martyrs of anyone who dared expose the fact that she had messed with all those ancient documents and historical manuscripts. Newton was walking on shaky-ground there, by publishing his discoveries; but went ahead boldly, with the queen depending-upon his expertise in publishing of the Almanacs for her citizens.

“You know, though—I did memorize some of Newton’s quotations; and one is popping into my mind right now... and it could very well be of utmost importance in relation to our story, Hadassah!”

“And how did it go, Yuri?”

His Story ≈ History

“Hadassah—this quotation... by one of the most outstanding scientists in history, just might be the deciding factor that will provide credence, and also win over the minds of—especially scientists and philosophers and others of intelligence who may... otherwise, be hard to convince!”

“Okay, Yuri!” said Hadassah, “But you’re keeping me in suspense!”

“Isaac Newton himself, Hadassah—gave this prophecy; and it's one of his well-known quotations. He said this: *'About the Time of the End, a body of men will be raised up who will turn their attention to the Prophecies, and insist upon their literal interpretation—in the midst of much clamor and opposition!'* And Hadassah—What do you think is going-on right now... among all the ministers of prophecy you see on TV?”

“You’ve got something there, Yuri! There is an awful lot of confusion; and also clamor to write a better book or make a more interesting movie about what they believe will happen during the Great Tribulation, which you say—had already taken place during the C.E. sixties or the seventies!

“And Yuri—I also choose to believe that God is beginning to raise up an army of students as well as certain prophetic ministers ... to see the literal interpretations of the ancient prophecies! Otherwise—why, Yuri—should I be receiving photos of things that had happened with the ancients?”

“Yuri!” she exclaimed, turning to engage his gaze: “This brings me back to a dream I had last night! Do you remember the story I told you—of a man who's a prophetic minister and also a pilot?”

“O-kay,” replied Yuri—nodding slowly...

“I dreamed, Yuri... he had begun taking pictures of cloud formations; and has also come up with photos that will prove your story to be truth! And Yuri—this saying of Isaac Newton’s reminds me of another photo that would bear-out the idea of the prophecies being taken literally; because when this finally happens—then the ancient prophecies will all become like an open-book; fitting-together perfectly, and understood by everyone!



And Yuri—I’m thinking you could use this photo on your cover-page, even.”

“Mmm... Maybe so, Hadassah! ...That’s a good point! The Lord spoke by Isaiah and said that He wanted the nations, near and far—to hear of His Might and what He had Done when He shook the earth! And when the ancient prophecies are understood by the nations—then the world will believe, and His Name will once again be great in the earth as it was in the days of Jonah! Isaiah did say that when they hear—then the nations will all fear

His Story ≈ History

Him and worship before Him!

He also said in chapter sixty-six, Hadassah—that after the punishment of Jerusalem and the wicked of the whole earth—He would comfort His People, and that He would send those that escape His punishments—to the nations and to the islands; and bring all the seed of Abraham their progenitor—back to the land of their promise." ...Isn't that exciting?"

"I know, Yuri! ...Because I've been reading that very chapter, too! ...But before hearing your input on the prophecies—it was all sorta fuzzy; but now, after just one day... they've become sooo understandable, and alive! ...And since you've been the instrument to open my understanding to accept the prophecies literally, Yuri—I'm feeling like the four children in C.S. Lewis' *Prince Caspian*—finding out that the land of *Narnia* really did exist! Because like them, I'm beginning to explore the scary prophecies for the Last Days of the Israelite to finally see the Lion of the Tribe of Judah becoming King of all the earth... and can see that—at the end of the First Dominion of Messiah—when that Age had begun to decay... He simply changed it into another type of dimension!

"Yuri!" continued Hadassah, excitedly, "Remember in our discussions with Rafael—how that I said the book of *Hebrews* in the Bible—contained a lot of scientific stuff? There's more, Yuri—that I hadn't mentioned yesterday; but I can see now—that could be really important in proving that... Jesus did come back when He said He would!"

"I... do believe you, Hadassah—but I'm not sure where you're coming-from."

"Look, Yuri—it takes a whole lot of faith to understand that the worlds were made by simply a word! Right? But then the Bible does say that this is exactly how it... all happened! Things that we can see with our natural eyes were made out of things that are... let's say... non-physical; because they couldn't be seen! You cannot see—words! But words are powerful! That was in chapter eleven. But then in chapter twelve the writer reminds them about when God spoke to them at Mt. Sinai and the earth shook under their feet! But now, Yuri—The Lord was saying that He was just... once again—going to shake not just the earth; but the heavens also!

"And I'm sure you know why—Yuri... He said it was to remove—I'd say: in those Last Days of the Israelites—things that may be shaken so that things that cannot be shaken may remain! And Yuri—now that you've set my mind onto it, I can see that this is why all the ancient cities of earth were completely covered with dirt & debris and looking like hills and mountains—until the archaeologists begin digging into them!" And did you know that scientists are just now becoming aware that the United States is full of them? I mean... the Americas have the same as Asia and Europe—whole cities covered with dirt & debris and hardened lava!

"Take Phoenix Arizona for instance, Yuri. ...An archaeologist came into my brother's shop one day, with videos of mountainous hills that stretched all around the edges of the Valley; and you could just imagine the toppled apartment buildings and sky scrapers jutting out from the tops; and also, many of the hills are looking like pyramids! And I wondered at the time, Yuri—that God must've been angry at something! ...To bury a monumental city in dirt and debris!"

"Gotcha!" Submitted Yuri—shuffling papers: "I've got notes on that... with chapter and verse, Hadassah! In Isaiah 2:19, he prophesied: *'They go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth—for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth.'*

And again, in Isaiah 13:13: *'I will shake the heavens; and the earth shall remove out of her place—in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of His fierce anger.'* And what was the Day of His Fierce Anger, Hadassah... but the Day of The Lord that covered up the cities of the earth in the C.E. seventies?

"Joel, too—talking about the Day of the Lord—gives this prophecy: *'The Lord also, shall roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem... and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of His people; and the strength of the children of Israel.'* "You see, Hadassah—how the Lord always gave a positive word of encouragement through the prophets, along with the words of doom? ...Just like He does in our times too!

"And I wonder what the world would do, Hadassah—in the midst of all the calamities and confusion that's goin' on as we speak—if it weren't for messengers like Joel Osteen teaching us to live positively by the teachings of the Bible! Their messages, if received, Hadassah—will lift you out of any rut of defeat you may have gotten yourself-

His Story ≈ History

into and set you on a higher plane where you can sail-along in God's power and blessings! And I think, Hadassah—that it's ministries like this that will remain when some of the doctrinal and eschatological ones are torn apart because they refuse to change their policies."

"Not only that, Yuri," remarked Hadassah, shaking her head while keeping her brown eyes fastened on Yuri's, "Can you imagine the pandemonium breaking out among religious organizations—when Mystery Babylon finally leaks the truth about the First Dominion of the Messiah during the Dark Ages? It's gonna be worse than bad, Yuri! In all your classes for Literature, Yuri—did any of your instructors have you to read Boris Pasternak's Doctor Zhivago?"

Yuri nods slowly and solemnly, with a faraway gaze, and answers: "They will have their own perestroika, Hadassah; and it's not... gonna be... pretty! All their apocalyptic theories'r gonna be defunct when they find out they can take the ancient prophecies literally... and it'll probably be sooner than we all think! And that's why the Lord God has these counseling ministries already established in the earth! God is such a good God!" said Yuri—taking in Hadassah's fervent nods,

"And now, Hadassah—one more Old Testament prophet—Haggai—said this in chapter two: *'For thus saith the Lord of hosts: Yet once—it is a little while... and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; and, I will shake all nations... and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.'* Which we've already discussed; but then, if you read on down, Hadassah—two months later, the word of the Lord came again to Haggai, stressing again—about His plans to shake the heavens and the earth and overthrow the thrones and destroy the strength of kingdoms! ...And get this, Hadassah! ...He said also that He was going to overthrow the vehicles and those that ride in them; as well as the horses and their riders! Ummm—wonder what kind of vehicles those were! ...And I'm thinking of a photo I've seen in one of your albums,"

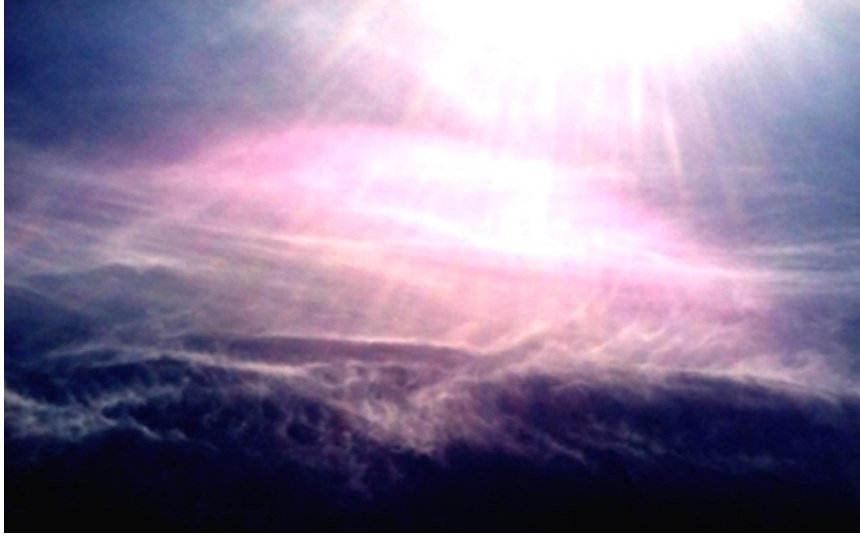
"Gotcha, Yuri," offered Hadassah. "Must be this one?" she said, pulling a photo from one of her books... and then with a nod from Yuri... finding it in its album...



"Wasn't it also Haggai," said Hadassah, "...who saw a vision of the Lord marching through the sea with His vehicles and coming to invade the people with His troops... mmm--no no no; on second thought, it was Habakkuk! And I think I've a photo that might illustrate Habakkuk's sea vehicles.

"I read somewhere recently, that sea voyagers have seen UFOs landing on the surface and disappearing beneath the ocean waves... Anyway, Yuri--Habakkuk said that his lips quivered, rottenness entered into his bones, and he trembled within himself--hoping he would already be resting in that Day of Trouble! But then God gave him to say these encouraging words: 'Although the fig tree shall not blossom; neither fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive tree shall fail and the fields shall yield no meat.... Yet, I will rejoice in the Lord my God!'"

His Story \approx History



“All-right!” agreed Yuri, with one thumb up while skimming through his notes with the other hand and coming up with a couple of pictures he had gathered—to illustrate the magnificence of the ancient cities of renown. Then holding out one for Hadassah to see, he said: “Can you fathom the technology that must've been involved in the construction of Rome's Colosseum, Hadassah?”



Of course, the whole area has been excavated and modern-type buildings erected all around the place, whereas there must've been large parking areas similar to the accommodations at our sports arena as here in the States. I googled to find out when it was built and by which emperor and the answer came back that it was Vespasian in the year eighty... but I'm positive it was not Vespasian

His Story ≈ History

by my knowledge of the prophecies... you'll find out later. Archaeologists can tell you what the buildings were... but none of our instructors are able to tell us how they were destroyed... along with all other civilization of that day.

"According to historical accounts, Hadassah—Rome was the capitol of the Roman Empire and boasted she would sit a lady forever ... she was saying 'I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children ... but historians, Hadassah—can only guess about the events that caused its demise!

"If only they could see and believe the ancient prophecies—literally!

"Now, then ... what do you think about this one, Hadassah? Does it remind you of any of the ancient prophecies? I'm sure many Mid-Easterners were spared in those Cappadocia caves during the Day of The Lord, and in the Day of His Fierce Anger!



"Awesome, Yuri!" remarked Hadassah, "Have you been there ... I mean—to take this photo?"

"Actually, Hadassah—I went online and found it, and the photographer—John Lampard granted me permission to use it in my report—or even in a book if I should write one. And I liked this photo, because it's like ragged rocks ... and the ancient prophecy said... Here, I'll read what I have about that, Hadassah; it's in Isaiah chapter two... He said: '*And the people shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth for fear of the Lord and for the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake terribly the earth. In that day, a man shall cast his idols of silver and of gold, which every one of them had made for himself to worship—to the moles and to the bats... to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks—for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of His majesty*

His Story \approx History

... when He arises to shake terribly the earth.'

"Why d'you think, Hadassah—both prophets repeat the line about shaking terribly the earth? ...I think—God is stressing the point, so that anyone with the fear of the Lord would've taken notice and be warning their loved-ones! And Hadassah—according to the prophecies ... that was the only time He did shake the whole earth during humanity's existence, because Haggai and also the writer of the book of Hebrews—said it would be just once! And ... what's more, Hadassah—Haggai said that it would be just a little while until God would shake the earth! And that prophecy was given around twenty-five hundred years ago! So, wha'd'you think about that?

"I think, Yuri—that God shook the earth at the precise time it needed to be shook! But now that we have that settled, Yuri—I'm wondering just ... where should we pick up the story? Remember ... you are the story-teller!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 5: The Calling of a Progenitor

"Yuri..." suggested Hadassah, "We've already discussed the circumstances behind the pollution of the races of mankind; and... the obvious need for a pure race of humanity; but we need to say something about how that came about! Didn't that all begin with Abraham?"

"Oh! By the way, Yuri—do you think this photo could be representing him?" And as Hadassah pulled a picture from a small notebook, she explained to Yuri how it was part of an old cell phone photo she'd been saving for years; but hadn't really noticed it, because of the larger unusual clouds in the picture.



Then, Hadassah picked up the cell phone and found the original photo with Abraham looking very tiny—to the right of these unusual cloud formations.



"Cool!" Said Yuri—comparing both the photos. "...And, you're right, Hadassah! Abraham was the progenitor of a chosen race called the Israelites... who were later separated into two kingdoms, just as your photo may be indicating.

His Story ≈ History

But I'm noticing someone else in this photo, Hadassah. You didn't tell me about Sarah at the back of Abraham's head;



"And wouldn't you say she's covering her mouth because she can't help but laugh when God told Abraham she would give birth to a son at the age of ninety?"

"Oh my! Yuri!" remarked Hadassah. "I can't believe you're catching on so fast... and can't believe I never noticed her there ...And now that makes me want to find out if we can discover anything else in the others! ...I'm almost positive there were a few taken at the same time!"

Finding the album with the same date, Hadassah holds her cell phone so that both she and Yuri can see as she scrolls across. They come to the photo with Abraham, and Yuri urges her to go back... and at the very next one, Yuri stutters: "St-st-stay, Hadassah! Bring it up larger and focus on the white pillar to the right! ...Now remember in the Faith chapter where it says Abraham looked for a city with foundations, whose builder and maker is God?"



His Story ≈ History

With a low, drawn-out "Waaauw," Hadassah spots the image of a tall, many-storied city... topped-off with a pyramid, and they're both very much aware that these photos on that day in December, are all a part of Abraham's story.

And after sending Hadassah's original photos to his tablet—then marking the areas to be enlarged—Yuri continues:

"Getting into their story, Hadassah—I was just last night listening to a CD of Isaiah; and was reminded that: early-on, God had been nurturing a people out of which to choose one who would be... not merely His servant and friend; but also the founding father of that race... "And Hadassah—it seems that every significant event in God's timeline comes to pass at just the precise moment of need in the lives of the people involved! Can you imagine a scenario where a righteous father's son is killed in his own face? ... Which may have been what literally happened in the death of Haran, one of Terah's sons—the father of Lot that we read about in the stories of Abraham.

"Abraham, and Terah his father were great men among their peers. ...In fact, they were more than likely among the ruling class of Ur of the Chaldees, because Isaiah said in chapter forty-one that God's friend Abraham was taken from the chief men of the earth; and wouldn't you think, Hadassah—they were also, more than likely cast down from their positions because... they probably refused to comply with the demands of a morbid society?"

"Yuri..." interrupted Hadassah, "Do you have any idea of the types of buildings they had in Abraham's birthplace?"

"We-I-I, Hadassah—there hasn't been any... mention of it in... my textbooks, so far. Have you taken any course that talks about Abraham's birthplace?"

"No, Yuri—but an archaeologist—an older man, came into the office recently—buying supplies for digging in some of the mound cities right here in North America. He said he'd been part of a team that excavated at Ur of the Chaldees. He described Ur as part of a highly organized and sophisticated civilization! He said the city was noticed when they plunged shafts through the remnants of a small Chaldean town and found there were paved streets below! And their excavation process later revealed terraced, multi-story apartment complexes, libraries, courthouses and so-on! And what he said about the libraries... would for sure back up your statement about it being a morbid society!"

"Really! Hadassah." exclaimed Yuri, shocked by the description. "So, what did they find that prompted him to talk about that?"

He said, Yuri—that in the libraries there were tablets by various authors, teaching young men how to marry for pleasure, think it over later; and then how to obtain a divorce! ...And to me that sounds like a pretty mundane existence of a morbid society! But... what else have **you** found out about Abraham's life, Yuri?"

"It's like this, Hadassah: Terah's wife and possibly Abraham's mother—is never mentioned at that setting in the translations we have available; so, we aren't sure... if she'd already died; or was part of some kind of conspiracy! We also don't know whether she was the mother of Abraham... because later on in Abraham's story, we learn that his wife Sarai was a step-sister; and what's more—Ezekiel may have referred to Abraham's mother, when he said: 'Your mother was an Hittite, and she loathed her husband and her children!' S-o-o, perhaps that was one of the reasons Terah, as well as Abraham—had despised the wealth and prestige of that place, enough—to just walk away from it!"

"I'd say that was good enough reason, Yuri." agreed Hadassah, "We do know something was terribly wrong, to cause Terah and Abraham to want to leave behind—Abraham's brother Nahor & his wife Milcah and her sister Iscah—who were also Lot's aunties; as well as the legacy of wealth and prominence that belong only to great men of the earth! Terah took only Abraham & his wife, and grandson with their belongings and began just traveling—not knowing where they would end-up!"

"But Hadassah—to understand a little more about the reasoning behind Abraham's rejection in the land of the Chaldees, we need to go back and do a little more research! Sure would be nice if we had someone available who majors in Ancient History!"

His Story ≈ History

"Yuri—why not keep your story simple... just as it is in the Bible," suggested Hadassah. Don't you think the first really evil societies were born out of the sons of God leaving their place in the heavens, and coming down to mate with the beautiful women they watched on earth?"

"Gotcha, Hadassah!" replied Yuri—nodding his head appreciatively, and straightening his posture, "And that's actually a very important point for God's story... and it's also a continuation of the devil's agenda to pollute the human race—trying to make it impossible for God the Creator to someday bring forth His Seed of the woman that would destroy his evil works!

"Like we discussed earlier, Hadassah—the union of the sons of God with the daughters of men brought about an explosion of knowledge... Not that all knowledge is evil; but when the knowledge of evil inventions gains priority over the knowledge of God, and true Life that can only be found in Him... then that spells the means for disaster! ...Like it was when there were finally so many giants multiplying on earth, that men everywhere... from one end of the earth to the other—were crying out to God for His help!"

"I know!" interrupted Hadassah, "because, remember the photo of the giant, Yuri? When I found that one on my phone it prompted me to look into Enoch's descriptions of the giants; and that's when I learned they were eating up all the food produced in the earth and then making it impossible for regular humans to go about their work, for fear they could be caught, and eaten!"

"Could I examine that one again, Hadassah?" asked Yuri, stretching out his hand; and when she brought up her photo—Yuri could make out the figure of a giant crouching on a hill... pointing a huge sword—down at a little guy who had trekked a long snowy path, and was holding out a tray of something toward the giant. "And I can imagine... something like this really happening at that time, Hadassah. ...Looks like the giant has his head in the clouds!"



"He could have, Yuri! ...You were trying to be funny; but if they were as tall as you say they were... and the giant positioned on a hill... You're probably right about that—his head was in the clouds!"

"As usual," quipped Yuri, with his head high and a thumb lifting one shoulder... Then relaxing, Yuri continues: "I'm sorry, Hadassah... there's really nothing funny about what happened back then... because it says in Genesis six, that God looked down and saw the earth was corrupt and filled with violence!...And he found only one man with his family—who was perfect in his generations ... *'And Noah walked with God.'* He was actually a direct descendant from Enoch—who walked with God; and God began sharing secrets with Noah, as He had with Enoch! He told him of His plans to destroy all flesh

His Story ≈ History

from the face of the earth; and gave him the blueprints for building an ocean-liner that would save his family, and at least two of every living creature... And I see you've found another illustration on your phone, Hadassah."



"Wow, Hadassah! That photo for sure—could be an illustration for the flood... or even a tsunami! ... Thanks! ...And at that time, Hadassah—they all had one language.

"Hurrying-on, Yuri describes how that after the flood, Noah's family multiplied, and they all migrated from the East—probably close to where the Ark had landed after the flood; and were of a gregarious sort wanting to hang together and build for themselves a gr-e-a-t city! Traveling toward the west they found a plain in the land of Shinar, which we know today as Iraq and Iran!

Being of one language and still retaining technical knowledge of the fallen angels, Hadassah—their scientists were able to design and build a tower that reached into the clouds!"

"So, it was—that they had all sorts of innovative inventions; and God knew that there was nothing!—to keep them from accomplishing what-e-ver they may imagine! So, He came down from His habitation and confused their speech—so that no one could understand each other!"

"Yuri," chided Hadassah, "Are you sure they actually built a tower that reached into the heavens? And do you suppose it was perhaps a launching tower for space ships? This may seem like a preposterous statement: but like you quoted before... King Solomon said: 'That which has been is now, and that which is to come has already been—and God requires that which is past!'

"Yuri—I take that to mean, that many years later—King Solomon, the wisest man who ever lived—had the knowledge of air and space travel, and perhaps the wisdom to make it work! Do you think that could be a viable statement?"

Without waiting for his reply, Hadassah adds: "I think it also means that God requires... that by the end of each of earth's Ages—every form of technology possible will have been invented, and in use! ...At least in some areas of earth! ...And since God said there would never be another... wiser than Solomon—then he also had that wisdom! ...Shame on you, Yuri! ...You've got me on the verge of believing some really outlandish things! Things I have totally scoffed at in the past!

"You... have the thinnest lap top I've ever seen, Yuri!" remarked Hadassah. "Will it go online?"

Taken back by Hadassah's sudden outburst, Yuri opens his backpack, stuttering, "Yea-yea... yes, of course! Would you like to check something out? I'll go ahead and bring it online for you!

"Yes, yes, I would!" answered Hadassah; and when it was ready, she typed-in a search; and before long

His Story ≈ History

they heard the most relaxing, soft orchestrated tones—resounding from a site in an area of Greece called Meteora; and watched the screen as it gave a moving panoramic view of mountains that seemed like petrified trees of astronomical proportions!

Some of the mountains were flat on top and covered with buildings and gardens... “There’s no way to get there from the ground!” cried Yuri, “and some of them have rectangular openings at the base—that would’ve been large enough for a forty-five-foot-tall giant to enter! Did you see that, Hadassah?”

“I noticed!” she said; “And would that not tell you there were gigantic trees for the giants that lived before the flood; and afterward—they were petrified stumps and logs lying all over the area? ...They would’ve been there like that during King Solomon’s time, Yuri—and there are stories... that have circulated throughout time, Yuri—of King Solomon building palaces on tops of such mountains all over the earth! ”

“Goodness, Hadassah!” cried Yuri, “I’ve seen books of photographs taken from some of the first bi-planes... that show the ruins from some earlier civilization on the tops of these mountains! How can that be... Hadassah?”

“I don’t have a clue, Yuri—unless it was King Solomon who built them with technologies the wisest man who ever lived would have possessed. But, getting back to the technologies of the civilization around the tower of Babel, Yuri—I wonder if they had use of the same technologies... because it was the end of an era of time, so to speak. Let’s take a look at my cell phone again. Maybe we’ll find something to back it up!”

Yuri did not know what to expect. “Wow!” cried Hadassah. “I’m not sure... but here’s a photo that looks



like it could be a tower with lots of the levels reaching into the clouds! And they have windows all the way around!

His Story ≈ History

“Good job, Hadassah!” said Yuri, staring at it with his forehead wrinkled.

“No, Yuri,” said Hadassah, jestingly. “I did not make the formations... the Lord Jesus did it, and then gave me a longing... just to go outside and start taking pictures, because the sky was filled with such wonderful scenes that day! In fact, Yuri—I’ve several photos taken at various times... similar to this one.”

“Oh, My! Yuri—while the phone's handy, I must call my parents and let them know I'll be late; and also, Yuri—we should be leaving here and go to the near-by coffee-shop. We should be able to grab one of their tables at this time of day; and even perk ourselves up with a cup of their great coffee!”

“Good call, Hadassah—I’m game for that!”

The walk to the coffee shop did not take long; both Yuri and Hadassah had taken a bus that morning, and—Yes, there was one small round table way over in the corner, which Hadassah grabbed while Yuri went for coffee.

“Ok, Hadassah—now then... we can get on with our story,” remarked Yuri, as he returned with two steaming cups.

“Back at the tower of Babel... When no one could understand each other anymore,” explained Yuri, “they were really confused!—thinking their peers just did not want to communicate their ideas... until animosity rose up among them; and that’s when they just—gathered their immediate families together and departed from the rest of society... each family of earth wandering away, seeking their own habitations—because they just could not get along with anyone anymore!

“But there was a family of earth that stayed there, and retained even greater insights of wisdom and knowledge! And it was out of that race called Chaldeans that The Lord God called His friend Abraham to be the founding father of the Israelite nation! Although it... looks like it was Abraham’s father, Terah that God was calling; it was actually Abraham who had God’s attention! And Abraham was happy to be able to leave that morbid society behind, to seek a country that he felt God was calling him to! And although he did not know it then... it was the Land of the Canaanites!”

Hadassah interrupted: “Yuri—we’ve already talked about the people in the land of Canaan being of very evil origins; but if God cleansed the world with a flood of waters—then how on earth could that have happened; and why would God have called Abraham to such a place?”

“It happened like this, Hadassah: God did cleanse the earth at that time; but we have to keep in mind the fact that even though earth was cleansed—there were still evil spirits remaining from the offspring of the watchers that had not resisted Satan's temptations to fall in love with the daughters of men, and bear children to them. Their spirits remained, Hadassah—and they are the demons that’re still at work in the world today! Did you have another question about that?” asked Yuri, as he noticed the perplexity on Hadassah's face—a pure, honest face—he noticed... that never hid an emotion!”

“We-I-I... sort-of,” admitted Hadassah with a far-away look in her eyes. “Has this thought ever struck your mind—about how unbelievably amazing is God's love for every individual personality brought into the world—from every race and family of mankind... that He would create a special prison for the souls of everyone who perished in that flood of waters—because some may never’ve had the chance to hear Noah's message? In Peter's first letter to the strangers scattered throughout Turkey and Asia, he said this: *'Christ suffered for sins; the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God; and that He also—being put to death... went and preached to the spirits in prison, which were disobedient while Noah was building the Ark; and God—in His long suffering—was waiting'*... waiting, Yuri—for anyone else to believe! I'm thinking, Yuri—that Noah's message was not heard by every person on earth; and that Jesus was giving every single one a chance to hear the Gospel and be saved and become His friend!”

“Amazing, it is—Hadassah.” replied Yuri, “And now... I'm thinking of—What a Hero Jesus was, and still is! ...And if Mystery Babylon hadn't pulled their wool over the eyes of the nations—hiding the heroic actions of Jesus who was willing to suffer and die to buy-back the souls of humanity from Satan's clutches and make friends of all who would believe—and then shake all evil from the earth with His God-given powers—it wouldn't be Superman and Hulk dolls that our children are carrying-around by the foot; but it's Jesus who'd be honored as everyone's Super Hero!”

His Story ≈ History

"There you go again, Yuri," remarked Hadassah, "wearing Michael's mantle, and preachin' up a storm!"

"Not so fast, Hadassah!" returned Yuri. "It appears you're not doing so bad at homiletics yourself! ...But to get back to the story—Do you remember—how that... Abraham's nephew Lot, at one time was captured with all his family and goods and carried away by five kings; and how Abraham took his armed servants and pursued them, and brought back Lot with his family, servants and goods?"

"I... think I know where you're going," replied Hadassah. "The King of Salem came out to meet them with bread and wine, as if to have communion with Abraham, and to put a blessing upon him and his seed after him—but—oh well... I guess I'm not really following you... exactly."

"It **is** about the King of Salem, Hadassah—and the area where he was king! It was later called Jerusalem; and we'll learn that the Lord God had always considered Jerusalem His favorite place—and called it the Joy of the whole earth! And... this King of Salem, Hadassah—was none other than Melchizedek, a priest after the order of the Christ. He had no mother & father, and no beginning nor end! ...But he was strategically placed there to minister to Abraham & his seed—until the iniquity of that land was full—to the extent that they were no longer allowed to inhabit that wonderful place of earth."

"O-k-a-y, Yuri," said Hadassah. "Now... I'm following the big picture! You're suggesting that—since Abraham was the progenitor of the race through which God would someday bring His only begotten Son into the world—He wanted them to be able to inhabit the land that He, God—loved more than any other place on earth! He told Abraham to walk through the land; and wherever he stepped his foot—it was his!

"But God is a just God; and His love for humanity moves Him to let people go on 'n' on, until there's just no remedy!

"So, Yuri—you're saying that's why God caused there to be a famine in the land, and sent Abraham's grandson Jacob and his twelve sons into the land of Egypt to stay four hundred years—until the iniquity of the Canaanites came to a full end?"

"Exactly, Hadassah! When the iniquity of that land was full—then God remembered the covenant He made with Abraham, and had confirmed with Isaac, and with Jacob! ...And it was in the fullness of God's timing!

"When the four hundred years were fulfilled that God had told Abraham His seed would remain in Egypt, and the Canaanites had begun to use the wisdom taught by Melchizedek for evil practices—He made Himself known to Moses in a burning bush, asking him to go back to Egypt and deliver His People..."

"Looking something like this, Yuri? Asked Hadassah.



His Story ≈ History

“Okay, Hadassah—and how did you manage to catch that one?” asked Yuri rhetorically. “I’m thinking the scene on the desert that day... would’ve been pretty-much the same!

“And because Moses was convinced he missed his calling forty years earlier when he messed-up and killed the Egyptian guard that was punishing an Hebrew too harshly—he began making excuses to God, not realizing it wasn’t on God’s timetable to deliver them at the time he thought... Moses had some training to complete that could be accomplished only on the backside of the desert; and it was through many hardships and testings that he became the meekest man on earth and ready for the service he was called-unto.

“But by this time, Hadassah—and I’m sure you’re familiar with the story... the nation had grown in number to six hundred thousand men on foot, which is usually understood to be military-aged men; excluding women & children & the aged! So, God’s promise to Abraham was coming to pass—that his seed would be as the stars of heaven and as the sand of the seashore for multitude!

“And Hadassah—that’s where Ezekiel’s description of the birth of a nation comes in! Terah, Abraham, and Lot were outcasts from their society—in the city called Ur of the Chaldees! They were anomalies among a people that cared more for temporal personal pleasures than for a loving relationship with God & family! And, although he may not have been aware of it—Abraham and his wife Sarah were the progenitors of a special race of people... primordially birthed by God Himself! There! I did it! ...Found a place to use the new word I just learned!

“Hadassah! Where are you? You’ve not been hearing a thing I’m saying!”

“Oh, no, Yuri—no, that’s not it at all! I have been listening! ...Only, when you said, ‘the birth of a nation,’ I remembered something I saw on my cell phone! I think it was this album... Oh yes! Here’s the one I was thinking could illustrate what you just now said...



Can you see it, Yuri" See this face of a baby... and a big hand with long fingers reaching out gingerly, to pick it up?

His Story ≈ History

"Oh, Yuri!" cried Hadassah, "Could this photo be an illustration for this part of your story?"

"Wow! Hadassah," returned Yuri, "That's the sixteenth chapter of Ezekiel! That chapter was God's way of telling **His** story of the birth of His nation... And not only just the birth; but the out-play of their existence until the end of that Age—the Age of the Israelite!

"Let's look it up Hadassah—do you have a Bible with you?"

"Yuri—ever since my second year of high school... when I became aware of the fact that I needed a Saviour; and repented & asked Him to be Lord of my life—I've carried a Bible on top of my stack of books, to every... class!"

"I know, Hadassah—I've seen it! ...But what happened that caused such a dramatic change in you?"

"Oh, Yuri!" returned Hadassah, with cheeks turning pink. "I'm ashamed to recount it... but as a new teenager, I began giving in to those drives that seemed... to be demanding my attention! I asked permission to spend the night with a friend who was dating; and then went with her on a date with a friend of her date! Sound confusing? ...Well, it was! We went to a bar, and dancing! Even though I had never danced, Yuri—it seemed sooo easy! But all the while—I felt horrible inside! And I am sooo thankful to Mother! It was because of her prayers for me that I never went with them again! Dad planned an outing for my friends and me—to attend an evangelistic meeting in a huge tent at the fairgrounds. I do not remember the name of the preacher—but I'll never, never forget the riveting word-picture he painted of the awesome love of Jesus in His suffering and dying for the sins of the whole world! I must've cried bitterly, for... I'd say half an hour—just repenting! And that night, Yuri—I fell so completely in love with my Saviour, Jesus Christ!

"But Yuri," sighed Hadassah, "do you think it's kinda late—to begin reading a whole chapter from Ezekiel? I'm not sure about you, Yuri—but I'm for sure convinced that you and I will want to stop and make comments, or ask questions!"

"Hadassah... You should be asking: "Where am—I," apologized Yuri, as they began gathering their things. "I'll ... see you to your bus!"

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 6: The Birth and Trajectory of a Nation

The next afternoon, Yuri and Hadassah found themselves in the same classroom together at the end of their last lecture and Hadassah, feeling weary from the pressures of the day was wishing for a more comfortable setting—to read the story of the Birth of a Nation.

Gathering up her books and bag, Hadassah headed for the door.

“Where you off to, Hadassah... in such a hurry?”

“Come on, Yuri—the coffee shop sounds really good right now! Wouldn’t you agree?”

“Right-on, Hadassah... but... wait for me!”

Yuri noticed a slight difference in Hadassah’s demeanor, and decided they should have something more nourishing than coffee, so—Hadassah found a booth with soft seating, and Yuri finally showed up with two fruit smoothies!

“Goodness gracious! Thank you, Yuri! ...And just how did you suspect I needed something like this? ... So... Ok, Yuri—I’ll find the place in Ezekiel; but, I want you to read it. ...Would you mind?”

“I’m game for that, Hadassah,” answered Yuri. “God’s Story of the birth of the Israelite nation actually begins in verse three, where God tells Ezekiel to say: *‘Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem: Your birth and your nativity is of the land of Canaan; your father was an Amorite, and your mother an Hittite. And as for your nativity—in the day you were born—your navel was not cut, neither were you washed in water to supple you; you were not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. No eye pitied you to do any of these unto you, to have compassion upon you; but you were cast out in the open field to the loathing of your person, in the day that you were born.*

And when I passed by you and saw you polluted in your own blood, I said unto you when you were in your blood, ‘Live!’ Yes, I said unto you when you were in your blood, ‘Live.

I have caused you to multiply as the bud of the field, and you have increased and waxed great, and you are come to excellent ornaments: your breasts are fashioned, and your hair is grown, whereas you were naked and bare! Now, when I passed by you, and looked upon you—behold, your time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over you, and covered your nakedness: yes, I swore unto you, and entered into a covenant with you, saith the Lord God; and you became Mine.’

Hadassah interrupts: “Wasn’t that the scenario at Mt. Sinai, Yuri—just after the Hebrews had been freed from slavery in the land of Egypt? There’s a photo on my phone, Yuri—that makes me think of how the scene may’ve looked to YHWH Himself as His voice roared down from the top of the mount.



His Story ≈ History

"Of course, there was some of the rank and file that weren't quite sure they should've gone with Moses—but I'm thinking that for the most part, the Lord God saw their loving adoration and complete dependence on Him; and ... knew they were ready to enter into a covenant relationship with Him!"

"Good tã go, Hadassah!" agreed Yuri. "And that right there... was when God knew it was time to confirm a race with DNA that was pure; and one that He could keep pure—by entering into a covenant with them: something like a marriage contract! The text says, Hadassah—that the people all agreed with one voice—to His rules for purity; and the covenant was consensually confirmed. "

At the mention of a DNA that was pure, Hadassah's thoughts began racing to its purpose; and to the end of that Age, and voiced aloud: "Yuri—don't you think that after The Lord God's only begotten son came into the world, finished His course and became the perfect sacrifice for mankind of all earthly time—there was no longer a need for that race to be kept so pure? ...Because later on, Yuri—during the Middle Ages—I'm sure they married outside their race. Haven't you watched that movie, *Fiddler on the Roof*?"

Receiving a nod from Yuri and noticing his far-away stare, Hadassah continued: "Then, Yuri—In order for God to finish up that Age of the Israelite in a timely fashion... don't you think the one hundred-forty-four thousand—were reaped at that time; and that anyone else born of that people were not known as Israelites; but just another race—called the Jews? Remember what Apostle Paul said about Believers in Jesus Christ—that they are neither Jew nor Greek, male nor female; but all one kind of person?"

"That's true," responded Yuri, having shaken himself back to the moment at the mention of the one hundred forty-four thousand; "You're certainly right about that, Hadassah—and they're known all over the world as Jews—but if you'll do a Boolean search on the one hundred forty-four thousand... you'll see they were probably not all Jews; because ever since the creation there've been members of all races who'd sought the face of God and had become His friends. Perhaps those were also the seers that other nations boast-about; but historians have called them worshippers of the false gods—don't you suppose that could be an issue? ...It doesn't say it was all Israelites that made up the one hundred forty-four thousand standing with Jesus on the mountain that day!

"And you're also onto something when you say the followers of Christ were no longer called Israelites! Catch this, Hadassah," emphasized Yuri, "In my research of the Dead Sea Scrolls I learned that the people inhabiting that region of Qumran—were not known as Jews, nor any other known race; but simply as a generation of their own kind of breed."

"We were talking about the birth of the Israelite race itself, Hadassah; but when God called Abraham out of a morbid society at Ur of the Chaldees; that was the birth of a People of Faith. Because it was completely by faith, Hadassah—that Abraham and his father Terah left the land of the Chaldees seeking a country where righteousness would someday abound and prevail! In *Hebrews* eleven we see they were even shown the vision of a City—A City whose builder and maker was God!"

Hadassah's gaze became fixed, and Yuri was waiting for a response, when she began repeating "A city whose builder and maker was God! A city whose builder and maker was God!"

"That's Petra, Yuri! That's Petra in the land of Israel! Have you ever seen the images of it on the internet, Yuri? I've often wondered why such a glorious city of ages gone-by—has not been included in our geography books, and books of wonders of the world; but now, Yuri—since we're onto the Last Days Of the Israelite Nation and archaeological wonders of the Dark Ages—I can see..."

"But Hadassah—How could you be so sure about Petra?" asked Yuri, spreading his hands, palms-up."

"Yuri—I have been so blessed with my job at the Implement Supply Company! one week-end an archaeologist came in hoping to replace a part on a synthesizer for one of the air tools he'd been using at Petra. ...When I asked what the city was like, he began describing the intricate architectural designs as if they'd been lazarus imprinted; every building was carved out of the rock mountain; and it was as if... inside the city there were sections for various cultures of people with their own architectural features like Greco/Roman, Egyptian and others; then there was what he called the Great Treasury with its tall sculptured columns; but it was like—sealed, so that there was no way to enter the building except for one long hallway.

His Story ≈ History

"The man said they'd just begun the use of Ground Penetrating Radar and found that underneath the Temple there was a network of ceramic pipes for water that extended out from underneath the front of the temple..."

Jumping up, and leaning to meet her gaze, Yuri exclaimed "You're kidding me, Hadassah! I can't believe you just now said this! ...Why—can you in any way fathom what that would mean—regarding the Dark Ages?"

Startled: Hadassah's thoughts raced to the prophecies of Ezekiel she'd read just recently, where—in a vision The Lord brought him from the river at Babylon, into the land of Israel and set him down on a very high mountain and showed him a city on the south. "I think I know what you mean, Yuri—and I've a marker there ... so, is it okay if I read it?"

Looking for Yuri's approval, and noticing his excitement, she began... *"And he brought me there, and behold! there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate. And the man said unto me, Son of man—behold with your eyes and hear with your ears, and set your heart upon all that I shall show you. For the intent that I might show them unto you—are you brought here. **Declare all that you see to the house of Israel.**"*

Hadassah repeated that last part and said: "Yuri—don't you suppose God was offering this wonderful city to the elders of the Israelites at that time... if they'd only turn to Him and accept all that He had for them?"

"Absolutely, Hadassah! His love for His erring children was sooo strong—that He just kept on using new tools that should've shaken them into obedience; and they should've been as excited as children are around Christmas time—trying to be good so that they wouldn't miss the gift!"

"Oh yes, Yuri—but there's more!" cried Hadassah. "Then the angel took Ezekiel all through the city—measuring and describing every part of the city..."

"And finally, Hadassah," cried Yuri. "He described the Temple! And the details of the offerings and sacrifices; and then he showed him the waters flowing out from under the Temple, Hadassah! ...If that isn't proof enough of the physical New Jerusalem—then the world probably won't believe when they find the missing manuscripts that Mystery Babylon has been hiding for centuries!" I know for a fact, Hadassah—that GPR was invented during the 1970s and was used mainly for military purposes; and the mainstream of the public knows nothing about it!"

"We should get back to our story, Hadassah—I can see you're feeling better now; but we do have exams coming up; so, we should hurry-on!"

"Wait, Yuri—I've a photo of Petra's Great Temple I gleaned from Wikipedia. Does it look like it could be anything like King Solomon's?"



His Story ≈ History

"Hmmm," mused Yuri while examining the photo. "It definitely was a magnificent work of art in its day... at this point of excavation it's hard to tell; but—Thank you so much, Hadassah .. for sharing with me! This right here is bound to be a clincher, in persuading at least some of the other students to believe the truth! But on the other hand; maybe we shouldn't be jumping at conclusions so fast... I mean—about Petra," said Yuri, brushing a hand across his forehead. "I'm just now recalling Frank Lloyd Wright's statement where he said that 'Truth is more important than the facts;' ... so we'll have to be careful and handle this information very gingerly... do ya think?"

Taking his seat again, Yuri continues: "Getting back to Israel, Hadassah—Verse nine: *'Then I washed you with water; yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil. I clothed you also with brodered work, and gave you shoes of badgers' skin, and I girded you about, with fine linen, and I covered you with silk; I decked you also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon your hand; and a chain on your neck.'*"

"Wait, Yuri!" insisted Hadassah, "Let's take time again... to imagine how it was with them when the Israelites left Egypt! We know that when they first went to Egypt there were seventy persons in all; but because of God's promises to Abraham, they had multiplied greatly over the span of 400 years!

"Okay... now we can see them—greatly multiplied because of God's promise to Abraham—that his seed would be as the stars of heaven and as the sand of the seashore! You said that there were 600,000 fighting men, besides women and children; and there was one whole tribe—the Levites—that were left out of that count. So, Yuri—I'm figuring: there were at least two and a half million Hebrews that left Egypt with Moses!

"And what about all the jewelry they'd borrowed from their neighbors and friends before leaving Egypt! God had said that they should borrow jewelry from their Egyptian friends and masters, which—I think would constitute payment for all the rigorous labor they'd endured! ...And that could be how The Lord God had decked them with their ornaments, too!

"Then their shoes were of badgers' skin, which The Lord God made available to them out there in the wilderness; and... let's not forget that Abraham was called out from among the chief men of the Chaldeans! So—it was in their DNA to be innovators of cutting-edge technology; and that's how we can know there were... men of every craft and agricultural ability among them! Although, the Bible does say, Yuri—that all through those wilderness wanderings—their clothing grew with them and did not wear-out! How 'bout that?!

"But Yuri—how did they get the silk and linen for their clothing?"

"Hadassah," answered Yuri, gesturing with an outspread hand, "did you not say they were innovators of cutting-edge technology? I'm sure, that among two and a half million people—they had ways of transporting green houses and the like; and do you suppose there could've been silk worms in some of those green-houses? I've learned from some of my internet research, that Mulberry trees... originally from the orient were grown in Egypt for the raising of silk worms; and that silk worm food was made from chopped and dried leaves of the mulberry tree. And I'm sure some of the Hebrew women would've thought to bring along enough silkworm food to produce fibers for their clothing! But if not; they surely would've sneaked away and purchased what they needed as soon as they neared some city they were passing-by."

"Or, Yuri," figured Hadassah, "the tailors among them could've borrowed enough bolts of silk and linen from their masters, to last quite a while, don't-cha think? It could also be—that the shoemakers among them had brought along enough materials to stay busy in their occupations... although it does say that God caused their shoes, also—to grow with their feet."

"Exactly, Hadassah," responded Yuri as he picked up her Bible, and began where they had left-off: "Verse twelve: *'And I put a jewel on your forehead and earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown upon your head. Thus were you decked with gold and silver; and your raiment was of fine linen and silk and brodered work; you did eat fine flour and honey and oil—and you were exceeding beautiful! And you did*

His Story ≈ History

prosper into a kingdom! "And your great fame and respect went forth among the heathen for your beauty: for it was perfect through My comeliness which I put upon you, saith the Lord God. "But you began to trust in your own beauty, and played the harlot—because of your renown; and poured out your fornications on every one that passed by... his it was! And of your garments: you took and decked your high places and played the harlot thereupon! The like things should not come... neither should it be so!"

Yuri stopped abruptly, as he was reminded of an earlier conversation about the grace of God; and reminisced: "Hadassah—this is sooo sad a situation! ...It was because of God's constant care, protection and miracles—they had become a People of renown! That means they were known and feared by nations worldwide... for their prosperity and comeliness, and the power of God's great Name! But now—they had forgotten all about God's agenda and were lavishing all their attentions upon themselves!

"True—He had desired friendship in the beginning of creation," stressed Yuri, "but after Adam and Eve gave allegiance to Satan—His agenda was also to bring to birth, but also maintain a people in purity—so that when the time was right He could beget a son who would satisfy not only His desire for friendship; but His desire to redeem all mankind—back from Satan's stronghold! Ok, Hadassah—I'll hurry on!

"No—wait, Yuri!" said Hadassah, suddenly straightening her posture. "You've convinced me that the judgments on the land of Egypt marked the End of an Age—right? Well, I've read in the second book of Esdras in the Apocrypha—if I got the correct meaning... that it was the end of the Age of the Esau and the beginning of the Age of the Jacob, because of Jacob grabbing hold of Esau's heel as they were in the birth! ...And now it's dawning on me, Yuri—about Egypt! It had to be the beginning of an Era for the Egyptians, too... don't you think? Because God sooo loved the World!

"One day, Yuri—an older archaeologist came in for equipment... who'd done some excavating at Amarna..."

"And where is Amarna, Hadassah?" asked Yuri. "I've heard of the Amarna Letters, but just never had the chance to delve into a study on that."

"Well, Yuri—You've missed an important clue in seeing how God was working in the background to make it fairly easy for the Children of Israel to conquer the nations and gain their God-given right to the Promised-Land! You see... Amarna was the new capital of Egypt when Akhenaten was Pharaoh. In fact, it was a brand-new city that he and his queen Nefertiti had built along the river at a place in the desert that'd never been inhabited—because of the new religion they'd embraced; and this new religion was the worship of the God of Creation—The one true God! And they made the sun—to be the icon of their faith, and wrote many songs of praise... also many proverbs like Solomon's.

"Now, I don't believe they actually worshipped the sun, Yuri—but only used it as a representation because of what the apostle said in Romans chapter one: you know—where it says that His eternal power and Godhead may be clearly seen by the things that are made..."

"I went online to find out—just who was the Pharaoh in power when the Hebrews left Egypt... By the way, Yuri—I don't just take the word of accepted historians! ...And I discovered it was probably Akhenaten's grandfather. ...Anyway, by the time the Hebrews had finished the forty years wandering in the wilderness—they'd gained a lot of fame because of all the miracles God was continually working-out for them. The Bible says that all the Hebrews who doubted Him when they left Egypt—had died out, and the Israelites had become, like you said—a nation of renown! In other words, Yuri—a beautiful and mighty people who feared God, under the leadership of Joshua along with Caleb—the only two of the ten spies originally sent out by Moses, that had brought back a good report. Are you following, Yuri?"

Without looking up, and still drawing his lines with arrows, circles, doors and more, Yuri responds: "I think, Hadassah—you're saying that in the beginning stages of the Age of the Israelites, God was weeding out all the families who doubted, or disobeyed Him; and they had finally grown up to be, as Ezekiel put it—a mature and well-shaped People that were both admired and feared by all the nations that'd heard of their fame; but that—He also began to show favor to the Egyptian nation that He had laid-low when they refused to let His People go!

"Yes, Hadassah—I'm in full agreement with that, but what about the Amarna Letters?" Asked Yuri—lifting his gaze to match hers. "What are you trying to say about them?"

His Story ≈ History

"Well—I'm not sure I can say it as poetically as you, Yuri," said Hadassah, lowering her head with lips pursed and eyebrows raised, "but when Akhenaten saw the beauty and power bestowed upon God's People, he set all his attentions on seeking after God and denouncing the former evil priesthood—even erasing the name of the former god—Amun from all monuments and documents throughout Egypt; and it was then, that God began blessing Egypt to once again become a powerful, wealthy and very literate nation."

"And I do believe you are correct, Hadassah," said Yuri, "in saying that it was not only the beginning of an era for Jacob's seed; but also for Egypt; because when Pharaoh refused to let God's people go—the ten plagues had stripped their land of all resources for commerce... and also left their homes barren, and without a Pharaoh!"

"It was in the same time-frame, Yuri," tossed Hadassah, "for Akhenaten to be the Pharaoh when the Israelites began conquering the cities of their Promised Land and their kings! And I learned that—after the disappearance of Akhenaten and his queen... his son King Tuthmose III allegedly restored the evil priesthood, changed his name to Tutankhamun in honor of the former god of Egypt—Amun, and moved the capitol back to its former place, causing Amarna to become vacated!"

"Eventually, Yuri—after thousands of years the city of Amarna was filled-in with the shifting sands of the desert; but one day in the year 1887 as a peasant woman was digging there—she found a clay tablet that had cuneiform writing on it. It was actually a letter, Yuri—written by one of the kings of Canaan, to Akhenaten—asking him to send an army to help them! Then as excavations were made on the city there were many more letters found—that were from other kings, also requesting help from the Pharaoh Akhenaten!"

"Gotcha!" said Yuri. "I'm really impressed, Hadassah—with your persistence in getting to the bottom of those Amarna Letters! Did you find out if anything came of those letters? ...I mean... did Akhenaten send answers to those kings? ...But of course, his answer to them would not have been found at Amarna! Duh!" said Yuri, smacking his head.

"I'm sure he must've sent answers, Yuri," acknowledged Hadassah. "But according to history, they were so busy in their worship of the one true God and teaching their religious reforms, that he had no time for that type of military issues. In fact; I suppose he may've written answers that told them it was no use trying to stop the advancements of the People of the one true God!"

"But then, later on after the death of Joshua—the Israelites did become lax at teaching their children the Words and ways of God as Moses had commanded; and began corrupting their ways."

"That's exactly what did happen, Hadassah! Because Ezekiel went on to say in verse seventeen: *'You have also taken your fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given you, and made to yourself images of men and committed whoredom with them, and took your brodered garments and covered them; and you have set My oil and My incense before them. My meat also which I gave you; fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed you—you have even set it before them for a sweet savor: and thus it was, saith the Lord God.*

'Moreover: you have taken your sons and your daughters—whom you have borne unto Me; and these have you sacrificed unto them, to be devoured! Is this of your whoredoms a small matter—that you have slain My children and delivered them—to cause them to pass through the fire for them? And in all your abominations and your whoredoms you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, and were polluted in your blood.

'And it came to pass after all your wickedness, (woe, woe unto you! saith the Lord God;) That you have also built unto you an eminent place, and have made you an high place in every street...'

Oh, Yuri!" interrupted Hadassah again, "Have you seen the painting of the City of Jerusalem by David Roberts from the 1800s?"

"Yes, yes, Hadassah—you're thinking about the one with impressive boulevards leading up to the tall buildings inside the city, am I correct?—with one taller than all the rest in the center of the valley between the two hills? ...Hadassah—if it's this one, then I've already got that picture on the top page of my essay ... Check it out!"

His Story ≈ History



“Oh my, Yuri!” cried Hadassah, “Then that artist was truly inspired by God, to have included the like in his painting. I’m thinking that—at the time of his work, there were no such modern edifices or boulevards ... nor amphitheatres as illustrated in that work of art!”

Recalling the events of their first day of the story and still thinking of the picture of the New Jerusalem, Yuri said: “Remember, Hadassah—when I was describing Jerusalem before the siege? I doubt very many people really understand the magnificence of the city during those times! You’ll see improvised pictures of humble little dwellings and narrow streets of dirt, and maybe two or three-story houses.....”

“When in fact,” said Hadassah continuing the sentence, “that city was every bit as elegant... and more so, than the cities of Rome and Greece! And you know there had to’ve been very many high-rise apartment buildings to accommodate the millions of visitors to their city during the days of the holy feasts!”

“That’s a good shot, Hadassah! I think it was Amos who prophesied that The Lord would smite the winter houses with the summer houses; and the houses of ivory would perish, and the great houses would have an end! ...Sounds like they had some... fairly modern technology goin-on in those days! In fact, they did; because of Nahum’s prophecy of seeing chariots in the streets traveling as lightning, with bright lights! Can you imagine?!”

“Whoa—I think we’re getting a little carried away, Hadassah... but as we’re getting back to Ezekiel, we’ll find’m beginning to describe His people in their adulthood and for that part I’d like for us to see what he has to say about them, in chapter twenty-three... And if it’s okay with you, I’ll go ahead over there with your Bible...” and without waiting for an answer, but noticing Hadassah biting her lip and staring away as if trying to remember something; Yuri locates his chapter quickly because there’s a picture stuck between the pages... at chapter twenty-three!

His Story ≈ History



And as Yuri picks up the photo, Hadassah suddenly remembers finding the faces of two women in a cloud formation photo and it was around the time she was making a study of women in the Bible...

"You won't believe this, Yuri," interrupts Hadassah. "Because it's hard for anyone, I've found—to think of someone so presumptuous as to say they're finding Bible stories illustrated in the clouds... But while making my study about women in the Bible, I found a photo on my cell phone that had faces only of two women; and then when I came to Ezekiel's story of Aholah and Aholibah I couldn't pass up their story, Yuri... and as I read, the photo popped into mind. I printed it out and stuck it in that spot... So, I already know where you're going with that story, Yuri."

"Oh! So that's what this photo's all about!" answered Yuri. "It took a while for him to locate the faces... The one to the left came into view first, but quickly faded when he noticed the one on the right with an earring."

And, going on with the story—Yuri skipped to verse thirty:

"How weak is your heart! saith the Lord God—seeing you do all these things... the work of an imperious whorish woman; In that you build your eminent place in the head of every way, and make your high place in every street; and have not even been as an harlot—in that you frown upon taking payment for your hire! Gifts are given to all whores—but you give your gifts to all your lovers; and hire them! that they may come unto you on every side... for your whoredom. And the contrary is in you... from other women: whereas, none follows you to commit whoredoms; and in that you give a reward and no reward is given unto you... therefore, you are contrary! Wherefore, O harlot—hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God: Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness discovered through your whoredoms with your lovers, and with all the idols of your abominations; and by the blood of your children which you did give unto them... Behold, therefore—I will gather all your lovers with whom you have taken pleasure and all them that you have loved, with all them that you have hated; I will even gather them round-about against you, and will discover your nakedness unto them that they may see all your nakedness. And I will judge you as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give you blood in fury and jealousy. And I will also give you into their hand and they will throw down your eminent place and will break down your high places, they will strip you also of your clothes and shall take your fair jewels, and leave you naked and bare.' "

His Story ≈ History

At this point, Yuri stopped and asked, “Hadassah—have you read about any of this in Josephus’ history, called *The Wars of the Jews*?”

“I’m acquainted with his writings; but no, Yuri—I’ve just not delved into it very much; the way of the translation from the Greek or Latin, whichever—it’s so confusing to me; as well as time-consuming—to try and understand every sentence! But what were you getting-at?”

“Well, Hadassah—Josephus describes in gory detail... the way the Assyrian troops, in spite of the disgusting odors of death—would go into the rooms with dead bodies heaped one-upon-another and search them for gold or silver or jewelry; and even strip them of their clothing if it were something they’d love to wear.”

“My goodness, Yuri!” exclaimed Hadassah, “Then that was a direct prophecy Ezekiel gave in detail; of the punishment for their whoredoms—right? And furthermore, Yuri—I remember reading in one of the Psalms; number seventy-four, I think—where there’s a prophecy of a man who becomes famous for cutting down all the trees around Jerusalem and breaking down the carved work of the temple with axes and hammers and setting the Lord’s sanctuary on fire! And it goes on to say that they had burned up all the synagogues in the land!”

“That’s right, Hadassah! Both Isaiah and Jeremiah prophesied against all the cities of Judah—that they would all be burned and wasted... without an inhabitant; but Josephus tells how that—even before Titus took over the war against the Jews, he and his father Vespasian with their troops, had fought a city close-by the lake Gennesaret; and when they’d gained victory, they made all the survivors to stand in the stadium. Now think about what a gigantic stadium this must have been; because they began by killing-off upwards of a thousand who were too old or otherwise useless to them!

“Then, of the young men—Titus chose six thousand of the strongest and sent them to Nero to dig through the Isthmus, and sold the rest of the young men—more than 30,000, as slaves; and the rest of the multitude he took as prisoners. That stadium, Hadassah—had to have held at least fifty to a hundred thousand people!

“But then—to give you an idea how many people lived there in that city—I’m sure you are aware of Jesus’ instructions to flee out of the cities when they began to see them surrounded by armies?”

“Oh Yes, Yuri—we’ve already discussed that—and I can imagine there were possibly a thousand or more who did just that!”

“Well, Hadassah, we can’t be sure just how many heeded His warnings; but from the urgency He placed upon it by telling them not to even go back into the house to get anything—I suppose there were quite a few who did flee away and were a part of the communities that were in the wilderness of Qumran.

“But also, during the war on that city—Josephus said six thousand, five hundred had been killed: many of them had dove into the lake thinking they could escape; but as soon as they raised their head for a breath, there was an Assyrian soldier close-by that shot them or chopped off their head. Josephus said the lake was full of blood and dead bodies, and the shores were full of shipwrecks and dead bodies, too!

“Do you wish for me to continue, Hadassah?”

“Why not, Yuri—it seems my stomach’s been strong enough so-far; also—after examining the painting of the C.E. seventy Jerusalem even closer—I’ve just noticed escapees of the city being hung in a tree on a hill outside the city. Not just one, but lots of people are hanging from the branches of that one tree! How gory could that have been!

“But, whew! ...Remind me to tell you a story my brothers used to whisper to me while having dinner—about a grandfather with a cancer on top of his head—and when they had company and not enough food to go around, the family sat him under a table with a hole in the middle... Well, I won’t finish—but I suppose the Lord allowed them to tell me those kind of stories, so I’d have a strong stomach for a time like this, maybe... So—all right—it’s ok for you to go on.”

“Verse forty: ‘They will also bring up a company against you, and they will stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords. And they will burn your houses with fire and execute judgments upon you in the sight of many women:’

His Story ≈ History

'And I will cause you to cease from playing the harlot, and you also shall give no hire any more.

'So, will I make my fury toward you to rest; and my jealousy shall depart from you and I will be quiet, and will be no-more-angry.' Then skipping on down, Yuri read the part where after their punishment, He told them: 'I will establish My covenant with you; and you shalt know that I *am* the Lord: That you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward you for all that you have done, saith the Lord God.

"There!" Said Yuri, wiping his brow. "Now we know all about the Lord God's side of the story, from the birth of the nation—to the end! Would you mind, Hadassah—if we check out a few more of your photos? Since God seems to have given you illustrations for the story so far, maybe we could just follow the photos to tell a story that's important to Him! Then it would *really* be His story! Does that sound to you like H-i-s-t-o-r-y? Yeah!"

"Oh yeah! Sounds like a plan to me! echoed Hadassah," as they shared "high-fives" together.

"Hey, Yuri!" said Hadassah remembering a certain photo. "Isn't there an ancient prophecy about God turning His back on His People after they'd broken their covenant, and refused to return to Him? ...The one coming to mind is Hosea five: fifteen: *I will go, and return to my place; till they acknowledge their offense, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.*"



"And how did you manage to get such a perfect illustration, Hadassah?"

His Story ≈ History

"I have no idea, Yuri! On this one, I was trying-out a thirty-five-millimeter camera I'd picked-up at a second-hand store; not even knowing which settings to use! The sun was so bright that day—I couldn't even see to point it in the right direction! But, in checking it out, Yuri—this photo was on the disk! "Isn't there also a verse where The Lord cries out and says: 'My leanness! My leanness!?' That figure looks awfully thin, Yuri! And—He's clothed in sheep's wool; and the women are just standing there watching Him go!"

"Yuri!" cried Hadassah, coming to another photo: "I don't mean to change the subject; But in your Literature classes—you've no doubt studied some of the ancient poets like Homer and Hesiod—Right?" Yuri nodded. "Did you know, Yuri—that every time their poetry was played-out in the theaters—the script was changed to suit the actors? ...Did you know that?"

"Our literature texts don't say anything about it, Hadassah."

"Well, Yuri—my friend Marcia just could not believe that Hesiod's poem about the war between the good and the evil gods—was just as it was portrayed; and she was so adamant about finding out the truth about their poetry—that she went online with a search and was able to locate one historian who pointed her in the right direction; and she found that—in the original texts it was actually a prophecy of something else! Something very-much like what happened when, as you've been telling me—Jesus shook the earth in the seventies C.E.!

"Yuri," said Hadassah, crossing her heart, "About this photo... one evening I went outside just in time to see the figure and on the right, at first I thought it looked like... maybe a hefty Indian wrapped in a shawl



with long hair hanging down his back in a braid; so, I just kept on snapping pictures until it became distorted. But in transferring them to my pictures program, I noticed the braid turning into the beard of another man facing the opposite direction! And Yuri—I had just studied about Hesiod—seeing a portrayal of him with a heavy shawl-like coat, and the article said he was originally from a Grecian settlement in northern Africa.

His Story ≈ History

“But Yuri—it’s really been a long day for me... Would it be all right if we continue at another time? I’ve already begun sorta cramming for our finals next week; and, also—it’ll give us a little time to go over what we’ve recorded so far.”

“Sure thing, Hadassah! You know, though—I would help you with your books to the bus; but with so many of my own—it could just happen that I’d... inadvertently drop your Bible!”

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 7: History Students to Help?

It was the middle of their second semester and with finals and all, a week had gone by before Yuri and Hadassah were able to resume their discussions... and as plans were being made, they were overheard by a couple of students majoring in Ancient History, who asked if they might join them. It was also the beginning of spring break; and so, on this Monday there were four students with plans to meet at the nearby coffee-shop/book store: Yuri, Hadassah, Meghan and Shawn. And for some unforeseen reason—the place was crowded with students whose plans had not led them away from the campus!

Yuri and Hadassah were thrilled to have students of Ancient History joining them for the continuation of their story... and also—Yuri was sure he would receive valuable information to include in his Persuasive Writing presentation that was soon to be due; and in his excitement, as they all shook hands—Yuri hastily announced to the newcomers:

“Welcome Shawn! Welcome, Meghan! What a surprise! I want you guys t'know... it's really no happenstance that you two'r here today! In fact—we've actually wished we had at least one student of Ancient History to join us... so, I've been anxiously awaiting this moment!”

Yuri filled-in the newcomers with a gist of the information he and Hadassah had already gleaned, and Hadassah produced the cell phone photos that enhanced the story so far—letting them know that since their campus is known as a school of religious thought—they were supposing he and Meghan would certainly have delved into the history of the Israelite nation!

“And that's as far as we've come in our story,” said Hadassah.

“You two'r probably wondering just how our quest began,” offered Yuri—to the newcomers who were exchanging dubious glances to each other. “Well... it was after one of our class sessions—Hadassah had willingly made herself available to be a critique for my Persuasive Writing essay that's due for presentation shortly. One thing led to another and we found she had photos on her cell phone that interestingly illustrated parts of my story! ...Not only that, but photos that would illustrate an Epic Story! ...A story the Lord God desperately desires to be told to our generation! And I'm pretty sure—none of your instructors have even heard of this story!”

“Why'd you say that, Yuri?” ventured Shawn.

“You see Shawn—it's a story that's been surreptitiously covered up by the sorceries of Mystery Babylon since the Dark Ages of history! It was Mystery Babylon's intention to impose a façade upon all civilizations and societies, with her formalities and liturgies and Inquisitions, thus—hiding the real truth of whatever transpired during the Dark Ages! But, because of Hadassah's and my knowledge of recent scientific discoveries, we've been able to unlock the ancient prophecies!”

“And?” asked Meghan.

“And...” responded Yuri, “propound a prodigious story that your Ancient History Professors would say is preposterous!”

“Good Night! Yuri!” exclaimed Meghan; “And are there any Bible scholars today, who're aware of these things?”

“Well...” said Yuri, “There are some Bible scholars called Preterists by their peers—who believe that all the ancient prophecies... have already been fulfilled; but on the whole, even they—cannot put them together in any contiguous manner! Their theories, as well as those of the others are mainly a polyglot of prophetic utterances regarding apocalypses—all ambiguously pieced together with a lot of conjecture: into a puzzling picture that makes no sense at all! ...Kinda like two or three different jigsaw puzzle pictures of the same size and shape of pieces—that're worked-out as only one picture!”

“Yuri,” questioned Meghan, “why use all these difficult words? Are they all going to appear in your story like this?”

Oh! Meghan—I'm sorry; I just figured everyone at our institution of learning should be able to understand the words because of the way they appear in the sentences. But ... thank you Meghan, for bringing it to my attention; because I certainly do hope to gain an audience of all ages ... and of all vocations too! So

His Story ≈ History

—this gives me an idea! I shall have a page or two of definitions for the hard words!

“Oh yes, Yuri—I do understand the words, and I’m glad you will have a hard-word definitions page; but Yuri—did you know the King James Version of the Bible seems to have a definition for each hard word as it comes-up; and the meaning is usually found in the same paragraph as the hard word. ...Did you know that? Perhaps you could work out this story in that way.”

It was as if no one noticed Shawn’s preoccupation as he tried to figure out some type of gambit to get Yuri’s attention, and ask him why these truths had not been discovered in the past. “Why has God waited for the last thousand years or so,” he thought—whispering to himself, “to begin revealing these mysteries to humanity?!”

Just then Hadassah turned her attention to Shawn, and—noticing his perplexed expression, knew that he was stumped upon the ideas just expressed.

“You know, Shawn,” said Hadassah, “I believe The Lord God looked down through the annals of time and saw you, me, Yuri, Meghan and others of our generation; and desired desperately—to glean us into His Kingdom of Love! And I do truly believe this is the main reason He has waited until now, to allow scientific discoveries as well as archaeological finds that could unequivocally prove the presence of the First Dominion of Messiah during the first millennia of the Common Era!

“But Shawn,” added Hadassah as he turned his full attention to her, “God could not wait much longer to begin revealing these secrets, because of the state of deterioration that’s befallen us in these Latter Times! And as the writer of the book of *Hebrews* puts it: Our generations will soon be folded up as a garment, and they shall be changed!”

“Well-said, Hadassah!” agreed Shawn, “That statement sounds like a winner! Now then—we have an excuse for all our Bible Teachers, as well as History Professors for not having told us the truth! And... No, no—I’m not really... really not trying to be sarcastic about it! ...It just came to me, though—that what you just now said, is a very good reason these truths have been allowed to be covered up for so many hundreds of years! ...Although, in our Ancient History studies of the Families of earth, Hadassah—we’ve learned that God has a time clock for each area of earth—to become wise and productive citizens. And for those societies that don’t—then their time in that area is ended... and that’s—however God chooses to do it!

“But, I’m just wondering—where do we go from here in the story you’ve begun? I’m thinking—Meghan and I and all our other Ancient History students are going t’have to forget everything we’ve learned and find some way to re-write all our textbooks! What do you think about that statement?”

“I think...” answered Hadassah, “there are lots more students and also ministers of the gospel, as well as scientists—whose eyes are being opened to truth about whatever transpired during the Dark Ages; and eventually, yes—someone will take it in hand to do just that!”

By this time, Yuri’s and Meghan’s attention had been drawn by the mounting excitement in their friends’ voices; and not only they—but students at neighboring tables began lending an ear to the conversations that had gone back and forth to such oscillating extremes!

Yuri had understood Hadassah’s comments, and added: “And here’s another reason, Shawn—for realizing just who were the generation living in the Last Days, and the End of the World for that Age in Time! The Lord Jesus told the Scribes and Pharisees, who were actually His enemies—that they were the children of the unruly priests of years gone by! ...Priests who’d killed the Prophets for warning them of the Evil to come; and that they... were the ones who would finally fill up the cup of God’s fierce wrath waiting to be poured out upon their generation!

“And, we find that ‘The Coming of The Lord,’ using his fingers as quotation marks, ultimately included the wicked of the whole world in that same generation!”

“Wait a minute, Yuri! ...Where is your proof for that statement?” questioned Meghan.

“The ‘proof of the pudding is in the eating,’ Meghan. In my research—at one point, the Lord guided me to assimilate and digest the meanings of many little words and phrases that most of our students and teachers of the Bible—have just skipped-over—assuming them to be non-important!”

His Story ≈ History

"Do you mean..." asked Meghan, "even little words like—and... for... if... and when?"

"Exactly, Meghan—and... small phrases like—at the door, cup of wrath, in that Day, and more! My brother said I would never go wrong studying the Bible using Boolean principles! But there's also another very important phrase that's been totally ignored; and that is: 'At that time!' ...When you read the ancient prophecies in a clearly exegetical manner, Meghan—tearing apart every phrase... you'll see that it was at that same time of the destructions of the C.E. seventies, that the first dominion came to the daughter of Jerusalem; and that The Lord reigned as King over all the earth!"

Meghan lowered her head, and with one eyebrow lifted, she quickly remarked: "Now Yuri—I can understand everything you've shared so far; and it's been an exhilarating ride; but I just cannot see how this last statement could be true! Do you see any evidence in the land of Israel, to show the kingdom of God had been set up there... for a thousand years or so?"

Hadassah, overhearing Meghan's question—now realized why she had been sooo intrigued with the discovery of the Higgs boson particle; and at the same instant, Yuri—sensing Hadassah's eagerness to help out with an explanation, said "Hadassah—could you fill us in with the information Rafael brought up that day... about the Higgs boson particle?"

"Why, Yuri? ...Did you notice me bursting at the seams? ...I am—still in awe about the possibilities this discovery could support! And the First Dominion of the Messiah as prophesied by Micah is definitely one of them! You see, Meghan—the Higgs boson is the particle of every atom—that causes substance. Since its discovery, some scientists are calling it 'the God Particle,' and others are calling it simply 'faith.' They're saying that if this particle is removed from the atoms making up a cell—there would be nothing there that could be seen... only the invisible chemicals that made it up! ...The book of Hebrews in the Bible—talks about things that are seen—versus things that are unseen; and also says that faith is the substance of things hoped for, and the evidence of things not seen!"

Then, Hadassah asks rhetorically: "What happens when God releases Satan from his prison at the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah? ...Doesn't he go around gathering all the nations that had stopped going to Jerusalem once a year for the Feast of Tabernacles? ...And then, what? ...They come up against the Camp of the Saints at Jerusalem! So then, what does Jesus do? ...Listen to this—Hebrews one: verses ten to twelve: 'And You, Lord; in the beginning—have laid the foundations of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Your hands. They shall perish; but You remain; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; and as a vesture—You shall fold them up and they shall be changed; but You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.'

"N-o-ww, just how do you suppose Jesus changed that scene when the Age of the First Dominion had played itself out, and was old? ...Don't you think He could've just manipulated the particle that causes substance—from everything that was worth saving? ...Maybe we could say it like this: 'He folded it up, and changed it—into another dimension... into the world of the unseen...'"

And as Meghan listened to Hadassah's explanations, it was as if the Lord God was asking her—if she believes He can do anything! And... Is it really true—that... anything... is literally possible? And at that moment, Meghan's heart and mind was flooded with faith... that He actually—could! She did not know how He did it; but she believed He really could have simply switched to negative or positive—that particle... from everything that was worth saving; and then transferred it to heaven; or—wherever He pleased!

"But Yuri..." questioned Meghan, "How can we know for sure—the timing for these incidents you've brought up just now? Have any of the prophets given us a hint? ...I mean, Yuri—How do you plan to persuade your classmates, if you don't have chapter and verse for all of this? ...It does sound really exciting! ...And with Hadassah's explanation of this Higgs boson particle—I can believe something like this... did actually take place!"

Yuri stood; amazed at how quickly—eyes were being opened to ancient truths; and he was sure the Lord God was about removing the covering Mystery Babylon had cast over the eyes of the nations, as prophesied! He turned a chair and sat to face their two guests, and said: "Shawn... Meghan—Do you remember Ezekiel's pantomime of lying on one side for three hundred and ninety days—to bear the iniquity of the house of Israel; then forty days for the house of Judah... each day representing one year?"

His Story ≈ History

As the two knowingly nodded—Yuri asked: "Would you agree, then—that it was four hundred ninety years later—that God visited Israel in great wrath and anger for rejecting Him as their God? ...But the prophecies said that Judah yet ruleth with God—and it wasn't until He was formally rejected and slain by their priests at around the year C.E. thirty—that their forty years began; and ended in the alleged year C.E. seventy? ...And then it was Daniel, who was also given the number 490 years in which transgression would be finished. There would be an end to sin; reconciliation would be made for iniquity; everlasting righteousness would be brought in; the vision and prophecy would be sealed up; and the Most Holy would be anointed King."

With Shawn and Meghan still showing signs of confusion—Hadassah's intuition prompted her to break-in again stressing the necessity of making Boolean searches for arriving at correct conclusions. George Boole was a mathematician in the 1800s," she explained, "who developed a process for solving problems by the use of logic and variables such as... and, or, and not... and it's a process that's used by our computers today..."

"And..." added Yuri, "Jesus remarked that—not one jot, nor one tittle would be removed from His Word until all is fulfilled! And I've found, in listening to the ancient prophesies... that even though Mystery Babylon has changed names to protect the guilty and has switched around some of the sayings and chapters... Still, you can see threads of the various ends of ages running throughout the Bible in unmistakable patterns!

"But, one of the most flagrant mistakes that students of the Bible have made from early-on," insisted Yuri, "because of the deceptions of Mystery Babylon: is the incomplete translation of a five-word phrase in the New Testament Epistles: 'The Coming of The Lord!' ...It's really inconceivable to me, that in all these hundreds of years—no one has noticed that the Greek word 'Parousia' means not just only: 'The Coming of The Lord;' but the meaning includes 'to Punish Jerusalem and also all the wicked of the world' which we know now—transpired during that generation!"

"This is it! You guys," exclaimed Meghan: "Here's a really poignant song for you—talkin' about Jesus coming to punish Jerusalem... I just found it the other day on U-Tube, and I've been playing it a lot! Do we have time, Yuri?"

"Sure, Meghan—I've time for anything that's gonna add credence to this story!"

"It's written and sung by a southern minister," advised Meghan, "also known as Travelin' Preacher Man—Greg Crawford; and it's about—when Jesus returns to earth and reveals Himself as the glorified Son of God... to the ones that crucified Him. The song is called 'Next Time,' and it goes like this:

♪*Next time—He won't be a baby in a manger in Bethlehem; Next time—He won't be beaten by cruel and angry men! Every knee's gonna bow—before their king when He splits the Eastern skies! And the devil's gonna run, when He comes—Next time!*♪ ...I may-not have gotten it all just right; and there's more verses, but—what d'you think?

"I think, Meghan," answered Yuri, "that those lines meant everything to His followers who knew of His humble birth and were still painfully aware of the atrocities He suffered at the hands of the rulers of their sacred place of worship... not to forget—their prophets said He would shortly come down and roar against His enemies and by His mighty power—touch a mountain with His foot and cause it to split two ways and then shake the earth out of her place and burn all the wickedness off from it while people hid from the wrath of His jealousy... and today??? I think it means everything to the one who is willing to deny their own fleshly cravings and quietly suffer whatever it takes to be able to see His Face and live in a dimension where there's no dirt, blood and guts we're putting up with in this life!

"Who did you say wrote it Meghan? Never mind, we can talk about that later; but, yes, yes, yes—I'd like to get his permission to play it... maybe at my presentation! ...Isn't it amazing, you all—how God just loves music? ...I once watched one of David Ring's movies.... Have you ever heard his story?" asked Yuri, "It's miraculous! And his movies will make you both laugh and cry! But in this one movie he tells his audience that God loves singing—so much that when Paul and Silas were in prison and began singing... God started tapping His foot; and when the audience looked perplexed, he reminded them of the earthquake that broke their chains and opened the doors!" ...They all had a good laugh!"

His Story ≈ History

Turning their attention back to the story that God desperately wants to unravel... "Hadassah!" Yuri exclaims, "You had a photo that I thought may illustrate the Coming of The Lord really well! ...I noticed some parts of that picture—that would back-up at least a few of the ancient prophecies regarding the Day of The Lord. Do you know which one I mean?"

"Yuri." replied Hadassah, "Since learning the truth about the Day of The Lord and the Dark Ages—I've found probably two, that I've thought may illustrate a couple of His comings."

"A couple of His Comings?" remarked Meghan, "And how've you come up with that, Hadassah?"

"Meghan—some of us've recently been introduced to the works of Edgar Cayce. He was not considered a prophet; but was known to give seemingly divine answers to people's questions, and he did this while in a hypnotic state. When he was young, Meghan—they say he was a strange child because he wasn't interested in boyhood things. Edgar and his grandfather were very close... going fishing, and on long walks together; and then, after his grandfather's death—Edgar used to take his Bible out into the woods and read for hours, just as he and grandfather used to do. Later, as a young man, he was ill for some time—until a doctor showed him how to hypnotize himself to find out what his problem was. When he did that, he told his wife who was by his side—what the problem was and how to fix it... then he woke up! So, she helped him do what was prescribed during the time he was in the hypnotic state; and he was healed! Then, other people began learning of Edgar Cayce's predictions; and for nearly the rest of his life—Cayce was in the business of helping people understand things that were important to them; and much of the time... without pay!

"But I've told you all that, Meghan—to say this: when asked about the Coming of The Lord in the sense of a Parousia—Cayce said that Christ had come before; and He will come again—in any Age, and at whatever time there's a need; and with each coming—humanity is nudged back toward the divine plan for spiritual evolution!"

"Hadassah?" said Shawn, turning to her, "Isn't that a better way to describe what was to have happened with the ancient nations we were discussing earlier... while God's time clock was ticking away? ...And shouldn't that same time clock be ticking-away today?"

With a thumb's-up from Hadassah, Shawn turns his attention back to Yuri and his 'Parousia.'

Finding his notes on Mr. Strong's definitions of Hebrew and Greek words—Yuri took out the one with the meanings for the Greek word 'Parousia' and passed it around to all... And this is what they saw:"

Strong's Greek Dictionary meaning for the word "parousia" #3952

Found in Matthew 24: verses 3, 37 & 39

*The sign of thy coming and
the coming of the Son of man*

Found in phrases of the Apostles:

at Thy coming;

At the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ;

by the coming of our Lord Jesus;

the brightness of His coming;

unto the coming of the Lord;

the coming of the Lord draweth nigh, etc.

Greek definitions #3952: παρουσια parousia, par-oo-see'-ah; from

the pres. Part. Of 3918; a being near, i.e. advent

(often, return; spec. of Christ to punish Jerusalem,

And finally the wicked); (by impl.) phys. Aspect—

Coming; presence.

His Story ≈ History

"But Yuri... are you telling us..." asked Shawn, "That the word c-o-m-i-n-g in every one of those phrases spoken by both Jesus and His apostles—has the exact... one and the same meaning??? And your Mr. Strong's Concordance is the same as they've used since day one at this seminary?"

"For Pete's sake, Yuri—why have we been taught only the first half of the meaning?! Have none of our Bible Analysis instructors ever noticed the coming of The Lord was not just 'something near' ... but also... it was for the punishment of Jerusalem in seventy A.D. and the punishment of the whole world—also... at – that – time!?"

"We can't blame them Shawn," soothed Yuri. "Mystery Babylon committed genocide on everyone who could read and write during the Medieval Ages... and even up to and during the eighteenth century... some scientist and ministers of the gospel were still being sought-out and killed for teaching things that went against their dogmas and doctrines. They wanted to keep the world dumb and dirt-poor... and the only way Sir Isaac Newton got by unscathed was because the Queen depended on him to publish her yearly Almanac! But scientists are saying that now we've entered into an era of enlightenment... and, some are even saying the reason the Mayas' calendar ended in December of two thousand-twelve was because it marked the end of an era."

"Yuri," interrupted Hadassah, "this is probably the photo you were talking about—right?"



"Exactly, Hadassah! Thank you! Would it be possible for you to print a few copies? I'd be happy to provide ink for your printer; just let me know the specifications, and I can get it with my discount at the

His Story ≈ History

office-supply.”

“Of course,” said Hadassah, cheerfully; “and I could have them by tomorrow. But Yuri—would you explain to us what this photo is all about; and why you’re thinking it illustrates the Coming of The Lord?”

“I’ll try, Hadassah.” answered Yuri, “But I’m sure we won’t find all the details the first time looking at it ... but the first thing I did notice was the small round table in the center of the photo; a table with one leg—you know... how a small kitchen table is? ...With the foot of the table toward the lower left corner of the photo. Then I noticed someone was standing behind the table with a garment to the foot, and the foot—looking like a lamb’s hoof!

“Could I see it again, Hadassah? ...Thanks. Okay... Now, then—over in the top left-hand corner there are some angels with their arms out, as if gathering something from below! Here, Hadassah,” said Yuri—handing her the phone, “Do you see the same? And is there anything else that pops-out at you?”

“Oh, my, Yuri! ...Yes, I do see that! But also, as big as life, and to the left side of the table— there’s a large pinkish face with pointed nose, with eyes open wide; and with an ear-to-ear grin—looking up toward the angels! Wait a minute! Now, I’m seeing a large dark funnel-cloud being emptied into a spouted-bowl of some sort... and there’s a woman stepping out of the left side of the dark cloud with her arm crooked, and holding a cup in her hand!”

“Let’s see—Hadassah.” said Yuri, lifting the phone from her hand. “I can see it now! That’s the face of Jesus! And the woman—is holding the cup to His mouth! But wait! There’s a larger cup on top of her cup—perhaps the cup that Jeremiah prophesied in chapter twenty-five. ...the cup that Jesus would cause all the nations, to drink! And now—below the angels... in the lower part of the photo I can see some of the objects of the Lord’s wrath as they’re falling into the abyss! First, it’s looking like a unicorn with a small animal of sorts riding on its back; then below those... it looks like there’s a brahma bull.”

“That makes sense!” said Hadassah, “Because Isaiah had something to say about them; and I found it in chapter thirty-four... it goes like this: *‘The sword of the LORD is filled with blood; for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness—For it is the day of the LORD’S vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion!’*”

“Wow!” said Meghan, “This really does explain a lot of things; and really does help in making the Old and New Testaments come together as one story, too! ...for me, anyway; and now... we can be sure of the timing for the disappearance of the unicorns, too!”

“Here, Hadassah,” said Yuri, “you may have your phone back; and we can talk about this some more the next time we meet. And, if the Lord is willing—we’ll each have a photo of our own to observe. Thank you sooo much, Hadassah.”

“But Yuri?” asked Shawn, “Why are you calling it ‘The Day of The Lord?’ I’ve always heard that the Day of the Lord is the same as the Great Tribulation that we’re told is coming soon; so now, then ... I’m thoroughly confused about this Great Tribulation!”

“Shawn!” said Yuri, convincingly. “In rightly dividing the Word of Truth, as Apostle Paul calls the Old Testament scriptures—I’ve found that the Last Days took place back in the times of Christ and His followers ... and it was the Last Days of the Age of the Israelites. And then—the Day of the Lord, was the culmination of those Last Days! We know this is true, because Jesus told His followers that perilous times would come ... in the Last Days! And His People did see perilous times! And as far as the Day of the Lord is concerned, Shawn—we don’t know how long that day lasted; but we do know the ancient prophets also called it the day of the Lord’s vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

“Remember—at the time of His crucifixion—He told the Jewish leaders that this was... their Hour, and the Hour of The Power of Darkness! But then in the last book of the Bible—The Day of The Lord,” said Yuri, with his usual gesture of wiggling two fingers on upheld hands, “was the Day and Hour that God gave to His Son... Revelation chapter one, verse one... to be revealed as... Who He said He was to those who pierced Him... just like Meghan’s song. ...Boy! I liked that!

His Story ≈ History

“And then—when it comes down to what happens toward the end of the Gentile Age; The Bible calls it the Latter Days, or Latter Times; and the culmination of the Latter Days, as I see it—will be called the Day of God; and will be a battle that takes place at Armageddon—not at Jerusalem!”

“Yuri!” ventured Shawn, “I’m not trying to change the subject, but there’s something I’d like you to clarify for me, before going any further. ...In the beginning statements of your speech, Yuri—you said something that’s given me a feeling of suspense! What did you mean when you mentioned something about riveting events that took place all over the world at the same time? What was that all about?”

“Shawn,” answered Yuri, “I’m thinking that we need to fill-in just a little more history to set the scene—before getting to that part of the story. We’re sooo glad that you and Meghan have decided to join us!” And in his attempt to divert Shawn’s attention, Yuri asked: “Have you two done any research on the Israelite Families and the circumstances in Jerusalem at the time Titus finally arrived to make siege on the city; and have your studies gotten into any descriptions of the Assyrian Armies at that time?”

“Well... I’m pretty sure Meghan did a report on the descriptions of the garrisons.” answered Shawn. “So, she would be the one to ask about that; but yes, I did some research on the Israelites as a People; and also the C.E. seventy situation at Jerusalem.”

“So... what did you discover, Shawn?”

Just then, Hadassah broke-in and advised: “Yuri—do you think it would be best to first get Meghan’s description of the Assyrian armies?”

“Hmmm... I think you’re right on that, Hadassah. By the way—are you recording all this? I actually forgot to bring along a recorder.”

“Yuri! And you’re the one to write the Epic story! ...I’m just supplying photos—remember?” said Hadassah with a twinkle and a smile.

“Absolutely, Hadassah! Please excuse my insolence, or whatever made me forget; although I had an idea you’d be wanting to go over the conversations in searching for photos to match. Am I not right?”

“You got me there, Yuri—except I... probably will not find any to go along with what Meghan will say about the garrisons; but perhaps we can make copies of something in her report.”

“Sure enough, Hadassah!” obliged Meghan. “But Hadassah—I’m thinking you and Yuri already have the same picture of the Assyrian Armies that I’ve got in my report. In all my searching online I did not find one picture that would do justice to the descriptions by Josephus, or any other ancient historian!

Hadassah was interested in finding out the details that Meghan considered the most unusual parts of Josephus’ descriptions, so Meghan confidently began:

“It was a surprise to me, Hadassah—to find they took so many of their servants to war with them; also carpenters and other workers who used... evidently, some type of machinery we know nothing about today, with which they leveled and filled in all the valleys around the city; smoothing out the rough places so as to have level ground... you know—to be able to have solid footing on which to set up their engines of war.”

Just then it was as if a light bulb was suddenly turned-on in Yuri’s brain! And Yuri, who had listened to the ancient prophecies on the CDs—over and over in one sitting... realized he was hearing the fulfillment of one of Isaiah’s prophecies!

“Meghan—could you hold it right there for a little? Because, I just now received a revelation about Isaiah chapter forty! And John the Baptist, even—recounted that very same prophecy in his warning sermons! Let me read it ok? Or, Hadassah, you could... if you go to Isaiah forty—and start with verse one.”

“Okay, Yuri; here it is,” said Hadassah, flipping confidently to the reference: *‘Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem; and cry to her, that her warfare is accomplished; that her iniquity is pardoned: for she has received of the Lord’s hand double for all her sins! The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made*

His Story ≈ History

low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed—and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it.”

“There you go!” cried Yuri—Isaiah is predicting, that there would be a voice crying in the wilderness and telling the Jews that they had received double punishment for their waywardness... and their warfare was accomplished. And John the Baptist, maybe in a vision—saw that the valleys being filled-in, and rough places made smooth, was—not just for Titus’ army to have sure-footing in their siege; but also, for the sudden appearance of The Lord!

At that moment, there was a hushed “Wow!” that rippled through their midst, and Yuri urged Meghan to go on with her descriptions of the armies in the siege.

“Thank you, Yuri! ...For that bit of insight! And since you’ve already proved your expertise in the ancient prophecies; I’d venture to say that we all agree with this fulfillment—especially because of other prophecies saying that Jerusalem would never be punished the second time.”

“Right-on!” agreed Yuri. “But, what do you say we take a break and go for a smoothie, or whatever fits your fancy?”

The girls both went for their wallets; although Yuri was quick in offering to pay the tab, and the guys soon returned with their treats; but while the guys were making their orders—a student named Eric had approached and asked if he could join their company. It seems he had been noticing the group and was impressed by the way they so agreeably accepted the new 'takes' on the ancient prophecies! He knew, somehow—that his parents would have been pleased for him to join them; and acquiesced readily to their unequivocal interpretations of the ancient prophecies!

His Story ≈ History

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 8: The Assyrian/Roman Armies

As the guys returned—Yuri was thanked, Eric was welcomed; and Meghan took a quick sip while turning back to her essay materials on the Assyrian Armies!

“We noted earlier,” continued Meghan, “that according to Josephus—those soldiers did everything in perfect order: they practiced daily with their armor as if in a war; and when they came to a battle, the whole army was as one body and they were well-coupled in their ranks. They were highly intent upon quickly obeying upon hearing the orders and when they made a turn; in keeping their eyes upon the ensigns or signals—it was suddenly! When they did their work, their hands were very nimble and fast so that whatever they did—was done quickly! And whatever they suffered—they took with greatest of patience! And because Titus their General was respectful and so highly honored—they lived and excelled each day—only to protect him and to receive his praise!”

As she noticed Yuri’s expression change, and his hand moving, with fingers pointed-up; Meghan stopped and asked if he had something; and yes! He did have something that would explain the reason for Titus, perhaps—having lived-on as Emperor after the Perosia!

Clearing his throat, Yuri explained the reasons for his troops holding Titus in such admiration. “You see,” said Yuri, “Even though the Emperor Vespasian was an evil ruler, according to the scriptures—never staying at home, and wanting to heap all nations unto himself... his son Titus seemed, according to Josephus—to be more of a tender-hearted nature. First, he tried and tried to reason with the Israelites trying to have them see it would be better for them... just to open their gates and surrender! ...Apparently, he did not like all the bloodshed among his troops as well as of the Israelites; but upon at least two occasions he excused his actions as being the providence of God because of their great wickedness; and so, I do agree, Meghan—with your description of his troops.”

“And in the Bible also,” added Meghan, “we find the prophet Joel foretelling that this would be a great and a strong army, spread upon the mountains as the morning dew. He said there had not ever been anything like it; nor would there ever be again—even to the years of many generations!”

Meghan turned to Yuri again, and questioned: “Yuri—you surely must’ve noticed the Prophet Joel’s description of an army that came against Jerusalem in the siege of C.E. seventy! It’s found in chapter two:

verses one through eleven; and I’m wondering if you might have any more solid proof—that this is in fact that same army... and do you also have solid proof that this was actually The Day of The Lord mentioned so often in the ancient prophecies?”

“First, Meghan,” answered Yuri, “We ought to define exactly what was—the Day of the Lord. Ya-know... I’m thinkin’ that—just like the Lord told Ezekiel: one day would stand-for one year—perhaps the Day of the Lord lasted for a year also! The ancient prophets relayed messages from the Lord that also could’ve indicated the same: they talked about the Day of *Vengeance*, the Day of *Wrath*, the *Evil Day*, the Day of *Slaughter*, the Day of *Visitation*, the Day of *Indignation*, the Day of *His Fierce Anger*, a day of *Trouble*, and the *Year of Recompenses*.

“Jeremiah was ordained from his mother’s womb... to be a Prophet to the Nations; and in chapter twenty-five we see that his message for the Last Days of the Israelites was to every kingdom and island on the face of the earth. They would all drink of the cup of fury at the hand of the Lord—as recompense for all they had done to His people; and the king of Assyria would drink after them... because if you remember—God used him as a rod in His hand to destroy all the other nations and bring them under rule of the Roman Empire... Right?

Everyone’s nodding their head...

“Ok, then,” added Yuri, “he told Jeremiah to say this: *‘Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink you, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more because of the sword which I will send among you.’ ‘And it shall be if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then shall you say unto them: Thus saith the Lord of hosts: You shall certainly drink, for look—I begin to bring evil on the city*

His Story ≈ History

which is called by My name; and should you be utterly unpunished? You shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.'

"So, we see... the sword is sent upon all the inhabitants of earth in the same day of the siege of Jerusalem. ...And now—get this, Meghan—about the coming of the Lord, the sounding of the trumpet and the shout ... it says the same things as Apostle Paul said to the church at Thessalonica; and I'll read both of them: First—again from Jeremiah twenty-five: *'The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter His voice from His holy habitation—He shall mightily roar upon His habitation; He shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes—against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the Lord has a controversy with the nations. He will plead with all flesh; He will give them that are wicked to the sword.'*

"Now, then—Apostle Paul in First Thessalonians four: *"But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep 'dead'," said Yuri—giving the initials-sign, "that you sorrow not, even as others which have no hope..... For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and so shall we ever be with the Lord.'*

"And... ummm... didn't the prophet Daniel say essentially the same? He said: *'And at that time What time? ...Immediately following the nations serving themselves of God's chosen people—shall Michael ... the Archangel mentioned in I Thessalonians? stand up—the great prince which stands for the children of your people—and there shall be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation—even to that same time; and at that time—Thy people shall be delivered—every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake—some to everlasting life; and some to shame and everlasting contempt.'*

"So, Meghan—about the Day of The Lord—there's three prophesies here... saying essentially the same thing... and Jesus Himself, said that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established... and He was quoting Moses.

"Here's another thing," added Yuri, "about the worse part of the tribulation we call—the Great Tribulation: ...I understand there were actually three phases; and for the first—it would have been what the Lord God called the East-wind, which was strangers from the east making lots of noise that Isaiah called 'a branch of the Terrible ones... the Terrible Ones being the Romans also called Assyrians,'" stressed Yuri using his quotation marks sign, "and I believe Hadassah has been given photos of all three... Could I see your photos Hadassah?" ...Thank you! and would it be okay for me to send copies to my phone for use in my essay?" And with Hadassah's kind consent, Yuri copies this as his photo of the East Wind:



His Story ≈ History

"Then we see Isaiah saying that God would spread forth His hands as if swimming and bring down the



pride of the Terrible ones which was the Roman Empire in that day;

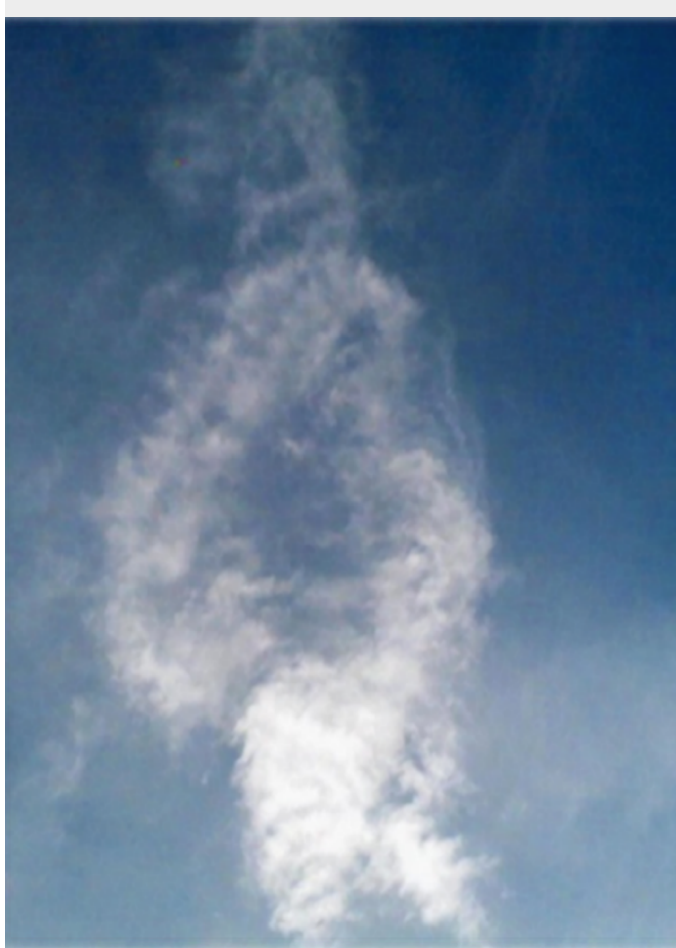
"The second phase would've been the shaking of the earth and the heavens and the dry land and the sea...along with volcanic action which would've caused formations like this around the world...



"And I found that, in Isaiah's prophecies—where he said that God held-back His Rough-Wind, in the day of the East-Wind; and if you'll notice—in all the prophecies that have the phrase 'in that day'—you'll also find the third phrase... uh-uh... I'm sorry—I meant to say: the third-**phase!**" apologized Yuri, "and it would've included the pardoning and restoring of the few that remained alive after the second phase—the remnant—that hid in the caves and dens of the earth.

His Story ≈ History

And my idea for her photo for this third phase would be found inside the hand of the bear that Hosea saw when he said '8 I will meet them as a bear *that is bereaved of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.'



"Thanks Hadassah! You are just too handy for words!" said Yuri, as Hadassah handed him a printed photo of the Bear. "Pass it on to Meghan, please."

"What do you see, Meghan?" asked Yuri.

"Well, Yuri—I'm not used to this yet; that is—finding meaning... in cloud photos. ...Oh Thanks, Hadassah," said Meghan, as she pointed out an area where the bear's hand was doubled-back into its thigh; and it looked-like... it was holding a little girl. "The little girl is like... sitting on... maybe a rock, or even a pillow?" asked Meghan, trepidly, "And she's holding-out her hands as if bracing herself?"

"Oh, wow, Hadassah!" remarked Meghan, "How do you manage to catch these photos at just the right time?" And Hadassah just closed her eyes and pointed to the sky.

"Ahem! ...There's your answer," said Yuri; "And the prophecy of Jeremiah twenty-five, Meghan—is the one the Lord God used—to convince me regarding the Truth about what really transpired during the Dark Ages!"

"My brother Michael had been so convinced that the Last Days, the Day of The Lord and the Great Tribulation had all transpired during the first century C.E. and prior! But while listening to his lengthy explanations, I would become angry and just walk away—feeling lost, and not really understanding who I was in Christ, anymore! But then after his death, I felt I owed it to Michael, to study it out for myself! So, I began reading through the books of the ancient prophets; and listening to the CDs; but having been taught all my life that we're still living in the Church Age of the New Testament ; and that the period of Great Tribulation was yet to come—I was very confused as to timelines!"

His Story ≈ History

"Isaiah would be prophesying mainly to Jerusalem and surrounding areas; and besides prophesying future events—he seemed to have a lot of counseling, a little history; doctrine about God; and also—promises that we can apply to human experiences in any of earth's Ages! And Jeremiah was similar—except God told him he would be prophesying to the entire world—about tearing down and building up!

And I read-on—now in Jeremiah—still in confusion! But then... when I came to the middle of chapter twenty-five... every prophecy began falling into place; and fitting like a glove!" But... can't you all see now—that the Day of The Lord was the time when the Cup of His Fierce Anger was finally full—so that He poured out His fury upon all the nations... just as He said He would? And your Assyrian/Roman armies, Meghan—led by Vespasian and his son Titus—was the Rod in the Hand of The Lord that accomplished the nations being made to drink of the Cup of God's Fury!

"In using Boolean principles, Meghan—and I think you already know—you hav'ta look at all the verses around, to be sure of the setting that it's placed-in... Take Isaiah chapter ten. ...At first—God is talking to His erring People and says: 'The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up and have passed through the gate and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them—and the LORD on the head of them.

"Then He begins talking about the Assyrian—or as the New Testament calls it the Roman... He says: 'I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge: to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.'

"And then Isaiah sees the Roman General Titus in a different light and describes him as Josephus also did—as an official who really did not want to destroy God's People; but only to control them—as a people that belonged under Roman rule.

"And Meghan—in reading on down, we can see that... after The Lord had used the Assyrian; or Roman—to perform His whole work on Mount Zion and Jerusalem; then He said He would punish the fruit of the king of Assyria—or the Roman Emperor, for his stout heart and his pride in bragging about Jerusalem's destruction! The Lord said that it was by the strength of His own hand and by His wisdom that His People were taken, and their treasures robbed! Then He went on to talk about His plans to do the same to the wicked of the whole earth; and then Isaiah prophesied that it would be just a very little while and The Lord's indignation and anger would cease, and the remnant that had escaped would never again depend upon the Assyrian—which was the Roman!

Just then, Shawn interrupted, clearing his throat to get attention, "I've been sitting here listening to all this; and I do... believe all of it! But I think you're all overlooking a very important prophecy that was given by Ezekiel; and that's backed-up by Josephus as well as the historian called Hegeppus! And it makes me think that the Roman Emperor's armies... were included in Joel's army—but only as a part of that text!"

"Really!" responded Yuri, with everyone else echoing the same; "Where did you find it, Shawn?"

"It's like this, Yuri—as I was reading Ezekiel, I came upon the place where he said that God would set His face against them—and they would come out of one fire; then another fire would devour them! Then I remembered Hosea had said that a month would devour them—and it took just one month for Titus to destroy Jerusalem! Are you following?

"It was in chapter fifteen—a really short chapter; so, I knew it was saying something powerful! And as I meditated on that—I could see Joel's army, led by a man named Simon. ...Josephus and that other historian talked about it. They said that Vespasian, a general under Nero—had begun the war upon the cities of Israel along with his son Titus; but after hearing the news about the death of Nero; and how there was so much confusion in finding a suitable emperor—Vespasian changed his plans and went back to Rome, and was actually finally crowned Emperor himself... that is—after the untimely deaths of two others in succession. Sounds a little suspicious to me; especially since the Prophets called him 'The Terrible,' and 'Hammer of All the Earth!'

"But in the meantime—Josephus said that another war arose at Jerusalem; and I won't get into that part right now—but this guy named Simon, son of Giora had a driving desire for greatness; so, when he was

His Story ≈ History

thrown out of a ruling position south of Judaea, he devised a plan to become king of the Jews; and you might say—the Antichrist that our Bible scholars are trying to figure-out as we speak!

“First of all,” informed Shawn, “Simon went to the fortress of Masada, which was now inhabited by robbers and their families; and because he was the same type of person—they trusted him; and he went about the countryside, ravaging and destroying with them; but could not persuade them to leave that fortress to follow him in battles.

“So, then—he went out into the mountainous country and began setting-free all the slaves; and promising all the free-men—greater positions! This man had a way with words and was able to persuade many of the men of power into joining his army—thinking this Simon would become king of the Jews and give them even greater positions! And before long, Simon had gathered as many as twenty thousand fighting men who were mostly robbers and other wicked sorts!

“Then, this army led by Simon began marching through villages, pastures and orchards, leaving nothing behind but buildings, and trees looking as if a plague of locusts had passed-through! And remember, now—Joel’s prophecy: ‘The land is as the Garden of Eden before them; and behind them a desolate wilderness, and nothing shall escape them’? He said that the faces of the people would be much pained, and gather blackness, because this army would climb the wall like men of war; and they would run to & fro in the city; run upon the walls, climb up on the houses; and enter in at the windows like a thief!”

“This man Simon and his men—when they came to the valley of Paran—they enlarged the caves that were there and used them as storage for the treasures he took from the villages he ravaged; as well as stalls for animals; and even as living-quarters for some of the families that were with him. And you know, Yuri—I’ve learned that these caves have streams of fresh water running through them which would make for excellent living conditions... and besides they were sandstone—a type of stone that was easily carved into; and some of them ran for close to a mile into the mountain!

“We also learned that King Herod finally drove-out the robbers from the caves and they fled to Jerusalem! And along with Simon and his men, they were received into the city as one of the lewd factions that fought against each-other and killed-off thousands of innocent people within the city during the Siege! Those guys were called the Sacarii.

“I’m not sure if Josephus described their personal activities; but Hegesippus said this about them: ‘they seethed with eagerness for plunder; had desires of base deeds, profusions of riotous living, and odors of perfumes. They crimped their hair with curling irons, painted their eyes with antimony, and donned women’s clothing! And, not only the clothing of women; but even women’s effeminacy was striven-for; and the passions of unlawful pleasures. Men exercised the role of women, made womanish sounds, destroyed their sex by the weakness of their body, let their hair grow, whitened their face, smoothed their cheeks with pumice, plucked their little beard; and in this type of effeminacy—they exercised an intolerable savagery of cruelty!’

“Both Hegesippus and Josephus said these men had purple cloaks covering swords or daggers, and when walking down the cloisters, they’d suddenly bring them out and rip open anyone they met!

“By the way, Hadassah,” said Shawn with a thumbs-up: “I’ve found this Hegesippus to be a lot easier reading than Josephus! But now—back to the Roman garrisons, Meghan; and hopefully, we’ve not thrown you too-far off track!”

“Not at all, Shawn—we’re thankful for this input,” said Meghan;” with Yuri and Hadassah voicing their loud agreements. “You and Yuri brought light onto our subject,” answered Meghan—holding-up her notes, “and I remember exactly where we were!

“Hadassah,” said Meghan, “because you wanted to know the things that impressed me the most about these armies: did you know that when their Emperors went to war, they carried a temple of sorts with them?”

“I’ll have to say ‘No’ to that, Meghan; because you probably gleaned that information from Josephus; and I’ve actually had a hard time getting into his writings... especially now that Yuri has me taking the prophecies literally, and I’ve seen that Yhswt had strengthened the few repentant Judeans to win at the end... But what all did the carpenters do in those situations, Meghan?” questioned Hadassah—still

His Story ≈ History

wondering about her earlier comments.”

“It was like this, Hadassah—when the army began arriving at their destination, they did not begin fighting all at once; but they would find a level plain large enough to set up the General’s quarters—along with the temple for his gods that were never left behind—especially in time of war! And if you’re wondering why they were brought-along? ...They were used in augury—as omens: to determine the approach they should take.

“Then, they would measure-out space for each battalion that was to be included; and finally build a wall around the whole area! There were two streets within their compound; with the commanders’ quarters in the middle, between the streets. In this instance, the General Titus’ own tent is in the very middle of the camp and is like a palace! The walls have four gates, with towers at equal distances; and they even sport a marketplace and a place for handicraft trades!

“And! Just how long do you suppose it took all the carpenters and servants to build a camp like that? ...It was just like a city appeared out of nowhere—all of a sudden! because their servants and carpenters were many; and very skilled in their professions... and Hadassah—I’m not sure about the truth of this matter; but we’ve heard rumors that about the time of the C.E. seventy siege of Jerusalem, there were humanoids called strangers among them, that were using technologies not known to humanity at that time. ...They say our intelligence systems have this knowledge; but have been forever keeping it secret from the mill and run of society... so, that could also, have been a factor in the way things were accomplished so quickly.

“At last, when they had secured their area they stayed together in companies and lived quietly and decently until the time that they heard the sound of a trumpet! Everything they did was in an orderly manner; and their times for sleeping, rising, or watching—were all signaled by the sounding of a trumpet! Everything that they did was in togetherness; no one even ate to himself—but they all ate together in one large mess hall, or ‘tent’ you might say.

“But, it was not only just Titus and his Assyrian forces were there at Jerusalem! Josephus said that kings of all other countries in the Empire had sent legions of soldiers with horsemen and footmen; besides servants in vast numbers who had also been trained to fight! And there were sooo many—that Titus set up two or three more camps about the city... But Titus himself moved his camp to the top of the Mount of Olives.”

“Whoa, there!” interjected Yuri—suddenly sitting up straight, “Wait a minute! ...Meghan—Where did you say Titus set up his tabernacle?”

“Ummm did I call it a tabernacle, Yuri?”

“Granted, Meghan granted! You did not—but the prophet Daniel called it a tabernacle!”

“How and where do you find that, Yuri?”

“You see, Meghan—in all of chapter eleven Daniel is foretelling of all the kings and governors that would have power over Israel during the space of around four hundred years; the last one being Titus’ father Vespasian! This is what it says in the last verse of chapter eleven—and I am quoting: ‘And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas, in the glorious holy mountain!’

And a little earlier, Meghan—Daniel said that those were things that would happen at the time of the end!”

“Doesn’t that make sense to all of you?” petitioned Yuri.

“But Yuri,” interjected Shawn, “there are no names of the kings in those verses—so what is there that makes you so positive about that?”

“Look, Shawn—you are a student of Ancient History—Right?”

“Well of course, Yuri.”

“Then Shawn—talk to me about Alexander the Great. ...How did his kingdom end? And after his death—did his kingdom remain a world Empire? Daniel also talks about him in chapter eight. He is the rough he-

His Story ≈ History

goat from Greece, or Macedonia—whose kingdom is split up four ways, and not to his own posterity; but to kings of other nations. He talks about Alexander again in the first few verses of chapter eleven. That chapter also—goes on to mention even Cleopatra without giving her name; and later-on, Daniel talks about King Antiochus who took away the daily sacrifice and offered abominations instead; and it also mentions the Maccabees who were strong and did exploits because they knew their God—also without mentioning a name!

“Then that chapter goes on and on—talking about more kings; and much of that chapter is hard to be understood, because Mystery Babylon has changed times, and hidden names & added names—until Bible scholars of our times think the events of those chapters in Daniel are yet to come! They're even looking for the Great Tribulation to come-about... in our times... when Daniel plainly states in the first verse of chapter twelve, that it would be at that time—when the Angel Michael would stand for the children of God's People, and there would be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation, 'even to that time,' just as Jesus also told His followers in Matthew twenty-four and a couple other of the gospels. In fact, Jesus said there would never again be such a time of trouble!

“Again, I ask,” emphasized Yuri, “Doesn't this all make sense, you guys—and don't you feel like something really prodigious is coming together for you?”

Just then Marcia, from another table—a student of Psychology and Bible Analysis—could hold her exuberance no longer and wished to join the group!

“Then it's true!” insisted Marcia, “All the theories that had been cascading into my thoughts as I've been trying to make sense of sooo many parts of Isaiah, Zechariah, and all the other prophetic books! I really did want to express my feelings in class—about the rash incongruousness of modern prophetic theology; but I was really dreading... Ummm—the idea of being dubbed as an ignorant anomaly!” stressed Marcia; shaking herself.

“A couple years ago, I attended a seminar called 'Let My People Think!' and thanks to that experience I've been thinking loudly ever since; instead of just accepting everything that's taught in our schools; and even by ministers of the Gospel!...The thing that bothers me most is—that they just jump right over the prophecies about the Punishment of Jerusalem! They must be looking for another time of punishment; when Nahum said this: 'Affliction shall not rise up the second time!' God also said: "Though I have afflicted you—I will afflict you no more!" and He also said this: "Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished—that her iniquity is pardoned: for she has received of the Lord's hand—double for all her sins.'

“But then it seems,” continued Marcia, “that all students of eschatology have waded out into a quagmire of apocalyptic events that have nothing to do with the times in which we live! And then—when the real truth is hurled to humanity it will be just like Schopenhauer's philosophy regarding Truth! He said this: 'Truth passes through three stages: First it is ridiculed; second, it is violently opposed; and third—it is accepted as being self-evident!'”

“Oh my! Oh, please forgive me!” apologized Marcia. “I did not mean to—to so intrusively, unleash upon all of you... my pent-up feelings about all of this!”

“That—is perfectly all right, Marcia!” said Yuri, standing to greet her with a handshake; “I'm sure our feelings are all mutual! But please introduce yourselves! I'm looking forward to seeing all of you back here on tomorrow; and since we're on break, how do you all feel about ten O'clock in the morning?” And they all agreed!

But who do you think would show up just then; and with a photo of his own! After all—he had agreed that the next time he met with these kids, he would have something to contribute!

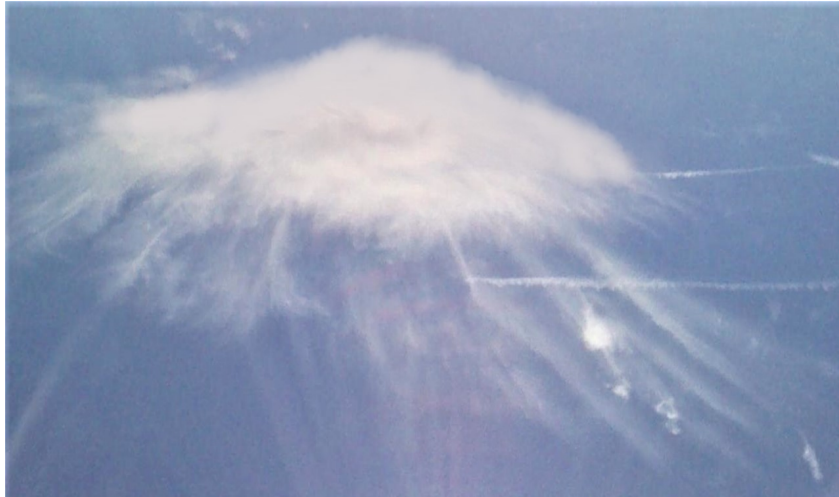
“Eh Hola!” said the surprised Yuri, greeting Rafael—who was not wearing snow-boots; and Rafael, who noticed Yuri eyeing his feet with a grin, returned the greeting as he held the cell phone to Yuri's attention and explained, “Somehow, Yuri, it doesn't seem so weird, now—that cell phones can capture photos that just might prove a point!

“Agarralo, Yuri! Get this!” exclaimed Rafael. “Our translation of Habakkuk chapter one—talks about the Chaldeans coming up against God's People who had strayed from His protection—Right? They came

His Story ≈ History

from far, they flew as an eagle, and their faces supped-up and gathered the captivity as the sand! Ok?

“Now get this, Yuri! ...I go outside—and see these really odd cloud formations... so I set the camera and snap a couple photos. Now do you see what might've caused me to relate this cloud formation with what I just read?



“Gotcha!” agreed Yuri. “It’s similar to the one on Hadassah’s phone... we talked about it earlier. You should compare them! Oh, by the way Rafael, I’m really glad to see you! We’ve been missing your input!

And now then—get this, Rafael—I think we’re on the same page... Zechariah says in chapter eight: 'The inhabitants of one city, say to the inhabitants of another city: “Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of Hosts!’

“You know, Rafael... don’t you? ...That in those days, when the King James Bible was translated; no one except Mystery Babylon—knew anything about a vimana, or... let’s say: a space ship! Can you guess what I think they were saying? I think they said: 'Let’s take the Vimana and go to pray before the Lord!’ Eh? And, Rafael—of course, we’re getting a little ahead of ourselves; but in the First Dominion of the Messiah, the Lord was King over all the earth; and in His kingdom—don’t you think transportation was free to anyone who desired to go and worship the King in Jerusalem?”

“Right-on, Yuri! agreed Rafael, “In fact, I’ve heard that one of the religious systems in India has had all kinds of info about the UFOs—forever; and even have a very thick handbook of minute details covering the mechanics, maneuvers, and the materials they were made-of! And If I remember right, Yuri—there were at least three or four different shapes and models! ...David Hatcher Childress, Rafael is a writer who’s travelled the world finding clues of higher technology in the Ancient Ages; and that’s where I first got my information about the UFOs.

“Yuri,” added Rafael in his excitement regarding the UFOs: "In one of my classes we’ve been studying some quantum physics regarding entrances to other of earth’s dimensions... you know; like we were discussing one day along with Hadassah; and the thought came to me that perhaps the vimanas were originally used by the sons of God who were the watchers in the heavens!”

Upon hearing Rafael’s mention of the watchers, Hadassah said to her long-time friend: “Marcia—How would you like to join Yuri and Rafael’s conversation? They’re onto something right now, that has me really intrigued!”

“Sure, Hadassah! In fact, I think I overheard your name mentioned in reference to a photo... so let’s go and check that out!”

“It’s really good to see you Rafael!” exclaimed Hadassah. “I’ve wondered when you would show-up again; although I suppose you heard by the grape-vine that we were meeting here at the book-store ... and without your boots?”

His Story ≈ History

“Ui! Carumba, Hadassah! Pero—es porque yo tambien... [Oops! Hadassah! But it's because I too] I have found photos in the clouds to illustrate Yuri's story! He mentioned that you also have a similar photo, Hadassah. ...And could we compare them?”

“Certainly, Rafael! If I can see your photo, I'll try to find its mate. Perhaps we saw the same cloud formation!”

“Oh, I'm sorry, Rafael—this is my friend Marcia. And Marcia, this is the same Rafael I'd mentioned that evening after one of our sessions with Yuri's story!”

“So—what was it, Rafael—that you and Yuri were saying just now, about the watchers—that caught my attention?” asked Hadassah, while searching through her recent photos. “This must be the one Yuri was referring-to... but my picture has a vertical line running through it and I was in a quandary—whether or not to keep it as an illustration.”



“Wow, Hadassah! No—I think that is perfect!” exclaimed Rafael. “You must've caught it from a different angle.”

By that time Meghan and the others had joined the excited foursome, and Shawn could not help but share some things about UFOs—he had found the night he and Meghan had met with Yuri and Hadassah, and had made up plans for today.

“Yuri,” said Shawn, “The other day when you and Hadassah invited us to join you in your quest—I went back to the books of Enoch, and could see, as Hadassah had suggested—that the Watchers were actually the same sons of God mentioned in Job! They patrolled the earth in spaceships and reported any problems—to the Archangels! Also, the 'horses' that were mentioned by Zechariah—were not animate 'horses,' as most Bible scholars have presumed!”

“But Shawn,” interrupted Eric, “Aren't you afraid of desecrating the Bible, by substituting other words?”

“Let's look at it this way, Eric,” said Shawn. “In the year C.E. sixteen-eleven, when King James had the Bible translated into the English language—was there any widespread knowledge about modern-day military tanks, Jet airplanes and spaceships? All they knew was that they were vehicles of some sort—judging by the meanings of the Hebrew words that are used for that word!”

“By the way, I found a place in the book of Joshua where it talked about the men of one of the tribes while they were chasing the former inhabitants out of the portion of Canaan that was allotted to them; and it said they possessed the mountain; but were not able to take the people of the valley because they had chariots of iron! Also; the horses in Zechariah chapter one—were undoubtedly the watchers, because they answered and said that they had gone through the earth and it was still, and at rest! ...They were patrolling the earth!”

“Are there any horses that can travel through the earth and get that type of information? ...Let's get real here! Wouldn't they have to've been flying high above ground zero, to be able to spot any kind of

His Story ≈ History

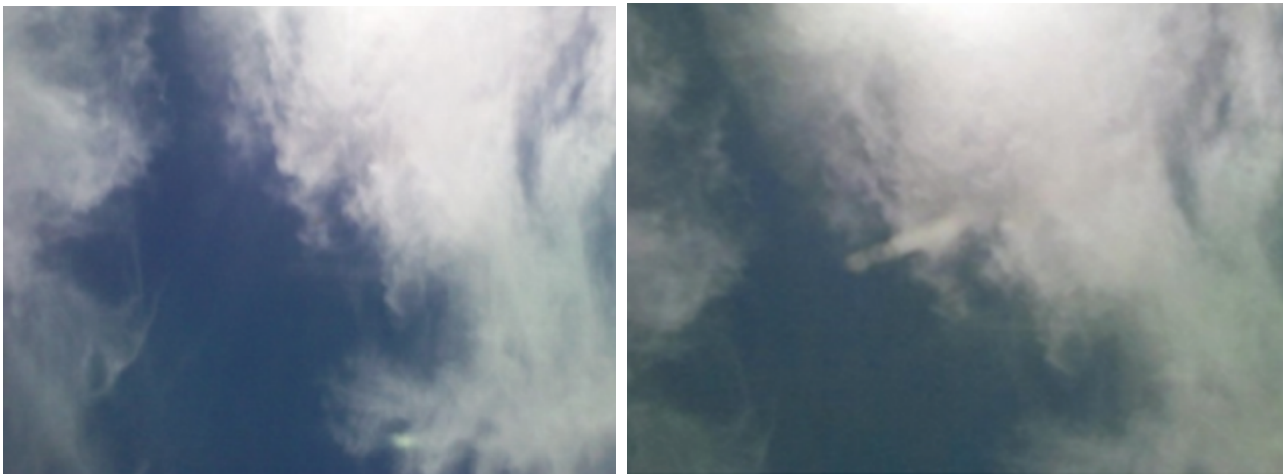
disturbances? And when you look at Mr. Strong's definitions in his Dictionary of the Hebrew and Greek Languages—you may notice that parts of the meaning included vanish, speedily, whirling—and we all know how UFOs also seem to just vanish out of sight! So, by these definitions, we could extrapolate the idea that these so-called 'horses' were actually the holy watchers—or sons of God! They patrol the earth and report problems to the angels—who in turn, are ministering spirits sent forth to minister to people who will be heirs of salvation! I noticed that the meanings also included the idea of a wayfaring-man—being weak—and possibly in some sort of great trouble!”

“How awesome a God we have!” added Shawn, “He has provided for the needs of all humanity! In reading some of the amazing stories of miraculous rescue—can you visualize the panoramic involvement between the watchers, angels, and all of humanity?”

“But now—you're probably all thinking about the UFO sightings reported most every day; and with some of them talking about some unbelievably gruesome stories! Well—I don't doubt there are some evil forces at work in all of our affairs; and that they can copy the works of God as well ... But as for myself, I've noticed that in many of the stories, the person involved in abduction had been ill with perhaps an incurable disease; and afterward seemed to have no symptoms of the former diseased situation! Now, at the time I was seeing this I just brushed it aside, not having been taught about such things ... but seeing Yuri's and Hadassah's and Rafael's input, I'm ready to believe it all—especially since King Solomon said: That which has been—is now; and that which is to come—has already been...”

“I'd say that's some pretty-good discernment, Shawn,” answered Yuri; “and by the way, I've actually seen a photo in Hadassah's albums, that seems to illustrate the presence of a UFO vanishing into a cloud! If it's not too much trouble Hadassah—could we all have a look at that?”

“Give me just a minute Yuri,” replied Hadassah. “I'm pretty sure there are two photos that should go together—to get a proper handle on that.”



At the viewing of Hadassah's photos, Eric exclaims: “Looks like the head & neck of an alien with a cigarette in its mouth—but the camera definitely could have caught a UFO as it entered the cloud!”

Otherwise; the room was filled with emotional sounds of awe!

“Great timing, Hadassah!” remarked Shawn, “For some pretty good proof regarding the existence of the watchers and their role in the earth even today!”

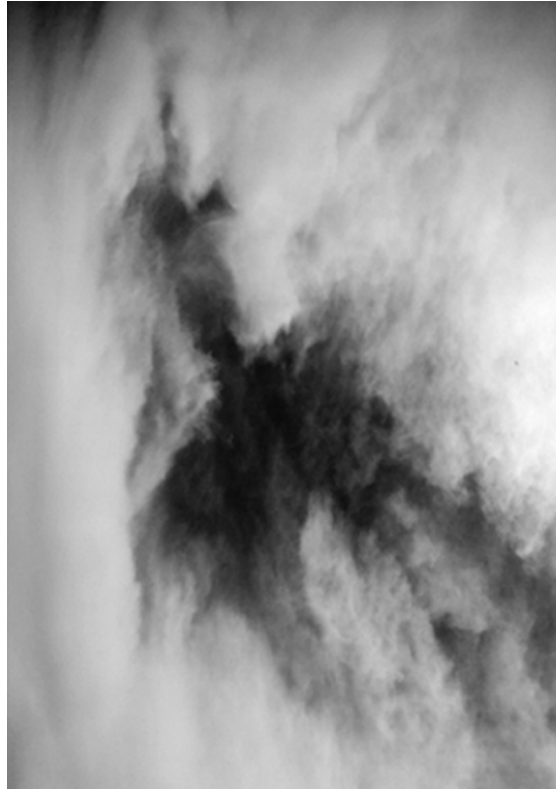
“And now, in getting back to Enoch's revelations... he also said that—for the writing of the many books—God gave him a ‘reed of quick writing’, which I now take to mean that it was a computer of sorts, that allowed him to copy & paste, and print! And how about this: Don't you think Adam and Eve had access to these types of technologies while living in the Garden of Eden—during that first dispensation of time?”

“There are... some historians who've said that the Empire of Atlantis was much like the Garden of Eden!”

His Story ≈ History

Oh—by the way: Ezekiel's prophecies regarding the kingdom of Tyrus make it sound as if Tyrus could have been Atlantis! After all—their prince or king had actually been in the garden of God! And also—the way he's described in the prophecy—makes you wonder if he was for sure—the robot that you see on so many of the ancient petroglyphs worldwide, because Ezekiel's description of his demise... makes it sound, as if it could be true!"

Just then Hadassah was passing her cell phone to the others who were taking long views of the screen that revealed a cloud formation looking vaguely like it could have been of a robot—and since all of these weird formations in her photos were illustrating ancient prophecies, Hadassah thought: "Why not? After all—Ezekiel prophesied his demise would be with a fire that's started from within, and it looks as if he's really on fire!"



Finally, Shawn and Yuri have their turn at the photo which reminds them that Tyrus was taken by Alexander the Great some three hundred years before Christ was born—when Greece and Rome were in their developmental stages and sported no such grandiose battalions as in Meghan's essay!

Getting Meghan's attention, Shawn apologizes: "we've digressed quite a ways, Meghan—from the descriptions of Titus' armies! ...Did you have anything else regarding that?"

"I think we've covered that fairly well enough, Shawn—for Yuri to have the information he needs for his report... and it's probably about time we should all split and go-over what we've gleaned today. That way, we'll be ready tomorrow... for your descriptions of the People of God's Choosing!"

"All right!" Exclaimed Yuri. "I'm grateful for your input, Meghan; and for that matter—that of everyone else! You've all been so helpful! ...And I'll see you tomorrow here at the bookstore at ten o'clock! Shawn has agreed to give us his views on the repertoire of God's Chosen People.

Everyone heartily agreed and left the bookstore with a fresh feeling of excitement—finding true meaning in the ancient prophecies!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 9: A People of God's Choosing

In preparation for their next session Yuri made arrangements by reserving a long table in another section of the book store; and since they were on Spring Break, they'd decided to meet at ten o'clock in the morning. Hadassah had called to inform him she would be late; so, he needed to bring along his recorder. The excited group: including Yuri, Shawn, Meghan, Marcia and Eric—made their greetings and everyone, all armed with recorders anxiously awaited Shawn's descriptions and the repertoire of God's Chosen People. They wanted to understand why these people were the Apple of God's Eye!

Shawn has chosen to use a synopsis of his Anthropology paper on the People of God's Choosing and said that he too—had been particularly interested in what made them tick and wanted to share with them his views of the intellectual nomenclature of the Hebrews; but he assured them that—even though the Chosen People strayed from God's principles at times, they were always the Apple of His Eye, because He had formed them to be the race through which He would eventually bring forth His only begotten Son into the world for the purpose of reconciling His world of humanity back to Himself!

"For my opening statement," began Shawn, "I want to emphasize the fact that the Hebrews were innovators of cutting-edge technology from the get-go, and still are in our generations! Just look at Albert Einstein, David ben Gurion and others of their caliber!

"But concerning the Hebrews that followed Moses into the wilderness—I think that one reason the Lord God was so very proud of them was because of their alacrity in quickly carrying out His designs in the making of His Tabernacle and its cleverly engineered parts and decorations! This Tabernacle would be a certain little sanctuary-on-earth where He could place a special bit of His Presence! And it would be kept holy because of the fear that His People had toward Him!

"These Hebrews were sooo in love with their God because they knew He was alive and real; and very much unlike the deceased hero-gods of the Egyptians! At times, He put His Spirit upon them and they sang and danced to The Lord their God! They were His delight, and they found their delight in Him!" emphasized Shawn with an arm stretched upward and pointing to the sky. "Most of the stories we hear and also see on the screen seem to be making a play on the murmuring and complaining they did at various times when they were running low on drinking water, or when many had grown tired of the manna that was provided for their daily needs; leaving-out the faithful few who did not forsake the faith of their fathers, preserved themselves pure... and kept right on clinging to God and to His promises!

"These people were blessed with such amazing resilience... in bouncing back out of really difficult and poor circumstances, even after times when they had turned their back on their God; but it was because of the ministry of the Prophets, the Priests and the Levites! Like a child with altruistic manners—their freedom was always in the hands of the overseers or Shepherds!

"In our classes on Ancient Religions we've studied the Books of Enoch for learning about the Shepherds that the Lord God enlisted to watch over His sheep... But then, we had to refer to Josephus' account because he explained in further detail—how it was the High Priests who were the Shepherds—beginning with Moses' brother, Aaron. We learned that—altogether there were seventy Shepherds appointed from the time of Aaron until the taking-away of the High-Priesthood; and it was all a part of God's agenda for keeping the race pure until the time was right to bring His only begotten Son into the world.

"Zechariah chapter eleven is all about the last of the Shepherds, and the way they were treating the flock—even slaying and eating them while holding themselves not guilty! Then Jeremiah, in chapter twenty-five tells how the last of the shepherds and other leaders of the flock would howl and have no way to escape the Fierce Anger of The Lord as they drank-down the Cup of His Wrath!

It was at the end of those statements that Hadassah showed up—quietly slipping into the vacant seat they'd reserved for her. She had remembered to bring the photocopies Yuri had requested; and was thinking it would be a good idea to pass them around just before their lunch-break... that way—everyone would have time to study them before their next session.

Jeremy, also a student of Anthropology and of the Life Sciences had sauntered up and was listening in,

His Story ≈ History

and asked permission to give an example of the amazing resilience of the Israelites he was now seeing in his studies.

"Thank God!" he exclaimed. "That you're here again today! Yesterday I'd come here looking for a book, or just anything—that could answer to the quandary I felt myself slipping into because of historians not being able to bring together the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. Anyway—in any contiguous manner! Then I overheard something you guys were saying, that gave me a ray of hope! And that's exactly why I've come back here today! ...In hopes I could find you again!

"Oh, Yes—the Osprey bird! I did an essay on this bird for one of my classes; and when I heard Shawn's descriptions of the Israelites, it brought back my research about this bird—the Osprey! It's a huge bird, usually living close to a large body of water. ...they keep their original mate, and go back every year to the same nest—adding more twigs and such each time. And when Shawn mentioned the amazing resilience of the Israelites, I thought—Wow! That's what the Israelites are like—the Ospreys, with their huge nests on top of a pole that can be seen for a mile or so in the distance!"

Shawn remembered having a conversation with Jeremy after a class one day and nodded his agreement—motioning for him to join the group.

"That's a really great example, Jeremy! It was like... like the Lord God was proud of His People and kept accepting their sacrifices and repairing their circumstances—each time in a greater way—because he wanted to always be proud of His Children; and wanted them to be noticed for all the talents He'd placed within them; and for all He had done for them! It's kinda like us with our children—although I don't have any; but I've taken some classes in Child Psychology, and I'm aware of the fact that we humans have a tendency to be proud of our children's accomplishments and personalities; even when they're acting badly!

"But to go on with the personalities of the Israelites as a whole—here's another description of them that starts with an A," continued Shawn. "They were affable—which means that they were easily approached, as well as being easy to hold a conversation with; and they were a pleasant people with a keenly optimistic nature.

"The Hebrews were also anomalous, because they were always out of keeping with established notions of fitness or order... as far as other peoples were concerned!

"And... they were bodacious! For they were remarkable and noteworthy, and always went to the extreme in whatever things they would accomplish.

But you know... now listen to this: They were also brackish!"

"Really Shawn!" commented Yuri, "Are you serious? I thought you said they were honorable in God's sight—so how could they be labeled brackish?" asked Yuri with a chuckle, and comment: 'Just teasing!'"

"I'm honestly glad you asked that, Yuri—because I've been waiting for the opportunity to formally thank you and Hadassah for opening our understanding to the truth about the Dark Ages; because that right there, Yuri—has opened my eyes to a whole different way of viewing the technologies involved in the works of God toward man!

"All right!" agreed Yuri, with a 'thumbs-up;" and Thank God, for opening **all** our eyes!"

"And yes—they were brackish," stressed Shawn. "You see—It's like this: at times the Jews seemed harsh and unpalatable to their neighbors and even to their friends, because that: on a Sabbath Day, even when they were not walking in all the Commandments—they would refuse to go on outings to the marketplace with their neighbors and friends, or even to join them in a fresh barbecue dinner, or the like! And so, in that way—they seemed brackish to their neighbors; but honorable to God!

"But Yuri," said Shawn, directing his gaze, "you know as well as I—that the time did come when the majority of His people began to desecrate the Sabbaths which were given to them as a sign that they were God's People.

And I've begun to notice now, Yuri—since you and Hadassah have opened our eyes, so to speak—that there are certainly definite depictions in the ancient prophecies for the various Ends of Eras for the

His Story ≈ History

Israelite and the Gentile Ages... So, it certainly would not do—to lump them all together! Because—if they were jigsaw puzzles—we'd end up with a hideous monster of a puzzle!

"Yes, we would!" returned Yuri, "and what brought that-on?"

"We-I-I" answered Shawn, "I'm sure you've noticed, Yuri—that the seventy-year captivity had something to do with the Sabbaths having-been desecrated and no longer kept holy by the majority of God's People. ...But then, at the End of the Age of the Israelites—they had remembered what happened to them when Nebuchadnezzar came and took them away to Babylon; so then—in the Last Days of the Israelites—they were still holding-onto the idea that they had to keep the Sabbaths. Remember—how the Scribes and Pharisees reprimanded Jesus for healing on the Sabbath Day? ...Oh yeah—they did!! And the reason why the rulers of the Temple were so intent upon making sure everyone kept the Laws of the Covenant, was because they... knew... that... God meant business—when He gave those Laws by Moses!"

"Oh, my goodness, Shawn!" exclaimed Yuri, "This... is another difference between the Ends of the Ages... one more that I can add to my list! And I'm thinking, buddy—that you certainly have caught-on! Oh yes; I can see it now—there's no mention of the Sabbaths being kept during the times of the Judges; but Shawn—there's something still missing... something that I'll have to search out; and that is—Why seventy years?"

"Well, it's like this, Yuri—I went to the Strong's Concordance and searched the word Sabbath and found that the Sabbaths were a sign of the covenant between God and the Israelites throughout their generations; so that they would remember it was the Lord and His Laws that kept them clean within their race.

"And let's always keep it foremost in our mind—that it was through that race of humanity that God would someday bring His Only Begotten Son into the world! And I think we can safely say that the last Covenant Generation for that nation, ended in the year C.E. seventy! The reason being—that God had originally formed them as a nation & race through which He could bring forth His Son into the world—with a healthy body, mind and soul, so that He would have wisdom, and strength to resist temptations! And I found a confirmation for that in the Psalms; in Psalm eighty: 'Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand; upon the Son of man whom You made strong for Yourself!'

"And remember... The sacrificial Lamb had to be pure—without any flaws; and the writer of the book *To the Hebrews Scattered Abroad* said that Jesus was tempted in all points like as we are... yet—without sin! And when his cousin John the Baptist saw him walking on the street, he remarked to his own disciples: 'Behold, the Lamb of God!' I realize we've talked about this before—but this just seemed a good time to re-enforce that point.

"And now, here's your answer, Yuri—about the seventy years: just like the people had to rest on every seventh day—this land that the Lord loved and blessed more than any place on earth... also had to be kept holy and productive for the health and prosperity of God's People! And the laws concerning the land were: that—every seven years they were to let the land rest by not tilling it, nor trimming the trees and vegetation. Well... it seems that for around four hundred and ninety years—during the times of the Judges and more—the Lord's Land had not been given its Sabbaths! And that number is equal to seventy times seven! And for confirmation—we could all go home and study the twenty-fifth and 26th chapters of Leviticus. Can you see it now, Yuri?"

"Gotcha, Shawn! It appears you've done a thorough Boolean Search and come up with all the right answers! In other words—the Lord took all of the Land's missing Sabbaths at one time—while His People were being punished in the land of Babylon! So, Shawn—I guess that means: when they stopped being brackish to God—then they were brackish to other people, maybe! These people... were anomalous within their societies, you guys! Now, Shawn—I'm ready to get your thoughts on the wilderness wanderings."

"Well, Yuri—I can see that even in their wilderness experiences they had to be very innovative—because, when we think about those—Ummm—how many did you figure, Hadassah—two and a half million people that were out there following Moses? ...The camps of each of the twelve families descending from Jacob & later named Israel—were laid out in amazingly beautiful juxtapositions to the

His Story ≈ History

tabernacle, which was centrally located. The heads of each of their families knew exactly what to do when the cloud that hovered above them began to move-on; because... that was their signal that God was ready to guide them closer to their land of promise.

"At God's holy Mountain Sinai," continued Shawn, "The Lord God entered into a covenant with the twelve tribes of Israel, and sealed it with a list of commandments that were totally necessary—for both their health, and for their safety! He actually gave to them promises... you know—promises of blessings if they kept His commandments; and of course—curses if they strayed from them!

"Hadassah printed out a photo for me—that she'd called Mt. Sinai; and I thought it was a pretty good rendition of what it must've seemed like—to have God's voice thundering-out to them from the top of the mountain! Take a look!" and he passed it around.



"God had miraculously delivered them from bondage to hard taskmasters in Egypt, and brought them to His holy mountain called Sinai where He came down on the mountain to meet with them.

He wanted to meet with all the people at once; but when they heard the thundering of His voice and felt the ground shaking, they began moving farther away in fear; and that's when they begged Moses to go up and speak with God for them. They even promised they would do everything He commanded!

"So—God met with Moses and wrote the Ten Commandments of the Covenant on tablets of stone, as well as instructing him in many other laws and ordinances; and gave him the blueprints for a tabernacle where He could have a sacred place for a sanctuary—to abide with them! He also chose Priests and Levites to minister to Him and to the People and to teach them His laws, and to answer all their questions.

"After leaving the area of Mount Sinai... there were times when the people would murmur and complain about their circumstances; and it was at those times the Lord God would do some unheard-of miracle for them!

"Now—here's something that gives us a picture of just how earnestly... Satan was... still at work in trying to pollute the race God had formed! When they came near the land belonging to the Moabites, and Moses requested permission to pass through his land—their King Balak refused them permission and called for a true prophet from another country—to come and curse that people because he'd heard of all that happened in Egypt; and he feared them, terribly!

"Well... it so happened, that this prophet Balaam—was a prophet of the One True God even though **not** an Israelite. It seems God has His close friends in every nation on earth! By the way—they know who

His Story ≈ History

God is, and they know who they are: but in almost every instance—the people don't understand... and set-up those prophets as gods that they worship; and they do this because everyone was born with a throne in their heart, so to speak; and if they're not taught to honor and serve the one true God, then they search for someone or something else to worship and serve. Doesn't that make sense? I learned that in Child Psychology also!" added Shawn.

"Now then, let's picture King Balak's servants coming to Balaam's home and summoning him out of his house and giving him the message from the king. ...Balaam told them he could go—only if his God allowed him to go; So he went to his secret-place to ask God about going with the king of Moab's servants; and God told Him not to go! So, he went out and told the King's messengers to leave! But they came back again—offering more, and greater rewards! And when he went to the secret-place this time—the Lord God saw that Balaam was desirous of the rewards, and so—gave him permission to go; but told him he could speak only words that God would put into his mouth!

"I realize this story is a little lengthy, so I'll just shorten it by saying that at the end, Balaam was ordered by King Balak to view the camps of the Israelites from various places up on a mountain-top because their camps were so many that they could not all be seen from one point!

"Then—it happened! God allowed Balaam to see His glory upon His Tabernacle, and upon the neat little rows of tiny tents laid-about below, as far as he could see—and Balaam's mind was so overwhelmed with emotion, that He entered into worship and was actually able to look into another dimension where he saw the past, present and future of their nation at once! And when he did, he began loudly blessing them with words that the Lord God put into his mouth!"

At that point, Marcia—who had studied the philosophy connected with this event, added: "But here's another point, Shawn—to that part of their history! What do you think would've happened if Balaam had **not** gone with the servants of King Balak? Now... this happens to be a very important point to God! Because in the book of The Revelation, He told the Church at Pergamos—that they were holding onto the doctrine of Balaam! Which was—they were involving His People in unnecessary programs that were geared toward protection and comfort in preparation for the time of the Great Tribulation! ...Programs that brought honor to themselves instead of allowing God's Holy Spirit to move and miraculously provide for them! If Balaam had not gone with the servants of Balak—I believe the fear of God and of this great people would've moved Balak to tell Moses to hurry and get his people across his land and never come back!

"But the philosophy in all of that, was this: Because of Balaam's curiosity, the Children of Israel were detained there for a time; and for enough time—that some of the people began to be curious and went out, committing adultery with the daughters of the Moabites; even eating with them and bowing down to their gods! Whereas—if Balaam, a prophet of God had just said "No!" to honor, wealth, and fame," impressed Marcia, using the Quotation marks sign, "the Israelites would not have been detained and could've seen the Glory and power of God at work for them one more time! And, they would not have had the temptations to enter into the sin that destroyed twenty-three thousand Hebrews in one day!"

At this—Yuri began to see the grave importance of the studies in philosophy and Apologetics; and wished he had taken more of those subjects!

"Shawn," remarked Hadassah, "this was undoubtedly a newly-born nation's first introduction to worshipping the gods of the Nations; and perhaps the beginning of Satan's plan to pollute this new race of people! I think—that old serpent the devil took every chance he thought he could—to pollute them, and disturb God's plans to redeem man—out of his hands!"

"I'd say that's a good point Hadassah, answered Shawn; "and as we continue, we'll be running across more ways that Satan used in trying to pollute them... and Thank God for our philosophers! Glad you're here, Marcia!

"Eric—I see you too... may have an idea about that," said Shawn, as he noticed Eric's extremely puzzled expression while deep in thought—with his hands playing out a scenario on the table. "And could you share it?"

"Sh'bam!" was Eric's first response. You may not have noticed, Shawn—but while studying for quizzes,

His Story ≈ History

exams, papers or whatever—all I have to do is read the material, and when the question or scenario arises—bam! I can see it on the printed page. But I'm thinkin' there's probably a limit to the pages my photographic memory can hold. Wouldn't you think so?" asked Eric, with both Shawn and Yuri shrugging their shoulders.

"Now, what I'm about to bring up, Shawn," continued Eric, "is still right in line with your nomenclature of the Israelites, and whatever makes them tick; but I just want to throw in a few little hints from the scientific and archaeological aspect. You just said, Shawn—that God gave to Moses the Ten Commandments written on stone, and the blueprints for His Tabernacle... besides many other detailed laws and ordinances for His People. Oh Yeah! ...We all thought—by reading Plato's *The Republic*, for one of our Civics classes—that the Greeks were the first ones to figure these things out! Eh?

"So how was Moses... supposed to remember all this? ...I'll tell you how! I heard Joel Osteen make this remark in one of his Sunday morning messages. He said, 'Whenever God gives you an assignment, He always equips you with the right tools to carry it out!' And I can imagine—since this was the People of God's choosing... for... as you have said, Yuri—His agenda in seeking a Godly seed... then He equipped Moses with a photographic memory so that he could oversee the making of everything—according-to the pattern that was showed to him in the mountain!

"Now listen closely, all of you—because I feel God just gave me this for all of us to be able to see God's agenda for each one of earth's Ages! Moses was given one of the most important assignments that God ever gave; then, there was another named Noah, that... to me—it seems—had the second most important assignment in God's agenda of conserving a seed to carry out His plans of producing a future seed—that would crush the seed of the serpent;

"But, the first was to Adam and Eve; and one of their first assignments was to fill the earth with sons of God—which Yuri believes they did, as long as they lived in the Garden... And they are the Watchers! ... But after they left the Garden, they had two sons that did not look like Adam! ...I'm sorry—at least Cain did not... and after Cain killed Abel, Adam and Eve had another son that was in Adam's image!

"But there's more, Shawn—that I'm thinking may be important here; and some of you might try to classify me as heretic like they did Isaac Newton for his scientific views of the Ancients—but don't you all think there's a reason for Noah's head being so unusual that his father Lamech went to the ends of the earth to find his grandfather Enoch—to tell him he didn't know if this was really his son? Noah's assignment was to build a huge ship, going by blueprints given to him by God; and then when the time was right, he was to fill it with several classifications of creatures, which: by the way—would be impossible in our times, because of all the rules and regulations of the EPA, DOT, city & state ordinances, and the humane society!

With all his listeners laughing and giggling, Eric continues, "Anyway—you may label me a heretic—but I believe Noah had an elongated skull! Archaeologists are finding them in several places around the earth... but wait—before judging this for yourselves—What about Moses? He too, had an awful lot of information to store in memory—and the main reason why his parents saved his life, was that they noticed he was a proper child and I, for one—am sure they knew the history handed-down, of those leaders-gone-before, and sons of God the watchers who also have elongated skulls.

"And also—what about the Pharaoh couple Akhenaten and Nefertiti beginning a new religion in Egypt: the worship of the one true God of Creation? Did they not come into power just after the end of an Era? It was not too long after the destructions of Egypt's cattle and lands by the Ten Plagues—but we won't get into that now, because our topic of the moment is about the nomenclature of the Israelites and whatever makes them tick."

"Very interesting, Eric! Thank you for those thoughts!" said Shawn appreciatively. "We didn't know you had it in you! But if any of you've listened to some of the archaeological news lately, you've certainly heard about the excavations of human skulls that're way out of the ordinary.

"Now back to the Blessings! The reason for the blessings if they obeyed, as well as curses for their disobedience was: Humanity...Needs...Boundaries! And—have you noticed that before Moses died, God gave him a song to teach Israel's tribes to sing... a song that would impress upon them the many ways He had blessed them, and would continue the blessings... as long as they obeyed? ...Then in the same

His Story ≈ History

song He showed them the trajectory of the path they'd soon choose to walk—right on down to the Last Days of their existence—in forgetting their Maker and ‘the Rock from which they were hewn!’ expressed Shawn using his fingers as quotation marks. But it was during the forty years of wandering in the wilderness—that God was preparing another leader to take Moses' place; and that was Joshua—one of the spies he'd sent into the Promised Land. There were only two out of ten that came back giving a good report because they knew their God was well able to help them overcome any and all obstacles they would encounter!

"But alas! The evil report of the ten unbelievers caused most of the people in the camp to fear and accuse Moses of bringing them out of Egypt only to be killed by the giants! And so, God decided to get rid of all the unbelievers by sending them back into the wilderness!

After the forty years of wandering—there was a marker in God's time clock—to have His People possess the land of their inheritance that was given to them through their forefather Abraham; and we learned from Yuri & Hadassah, that when Abraham was given the promise that—whatever ground he would walk upon was his... He: that is—God had, by His great mercy—given the Canaanites also—about the same length of time to clean up their act or get out! It turns out... they did not clean up their act, and were even deeper into their worship of idols made of inanimate objects! ...And although many of those nations were expelled from the land of Promise—some were left behind. And those that were left behind were the ones that taught God's People to war as the nations-war, and to sin in the worship of their false gods!

"After the death of Joshua, the Israelites had no physical leader; but they did have the books that Enoch wrote, as well as the books that Moses recorded—which were the first five books of the Bible we now have; but many of them soon began to adopt the rituals they saw the other nations performing to their gods... And this was in direct disobedience to God's commands! Could you read it Hadassah? It's in Deuteronomy chapter eighteen—and start with verse nine.

"Thanks, Hadassah. I guess we just use you, because we know you always have your Bible handy! By the way—how is it that you always find the place so fast?"

"That's all right Shawn—I love it! And the reason for being able to quickly find the place, I suppose, is because—when I was eight or nine, my two older brothers were offered a new Bible of their own if they could just memorize the books of the Bible and be able to say them for our mother. Well ... they not only memorized them, but were able to say them all in one breath! And you see, even at that age—I felt I had to keep up with them, and so I kept trying until I could also say them in one breath!"

"Oh, I can vouch for that!" said Marcia. "You know that tunnel downtown, that's in the Spaghetti Bowl? When we were driving to the Civic Auditorium for a seminar, she began with Genesis; and as we were exiting the tunnel she managed to squeeze-out the last book—The Revelation!"

And you could hear the 'Wow!s' and 'Way t'go, Hadassah!'

A little embarrassed—as Hadassah located the place, Yuri said, "Good goin' Shawn! ...This is all good information for an essay called His Story Equals History."

"Ok, you guys, now listen-up." said Hadassah, and if you don't mind Shawn... I've studied out all the definitions of these qualities and believe-me, I think we oughta know what it's really saying... so—you're sure you want me to read this? Because I'll probably want to give the explanations along with the original KJV text."

Surprised, and not sure how to react—Shawn gives Yuri a quick glance, who then assures Hadassah she's "good-ta-go."

"*When you are come into the land which the Lord your God gives to you,*" begins Hadassah confidently, "*you shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations!* (And I found that meant to study and be skillful in any of those abominations.) *There shall not be found among you 1) any one that makes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire,* meaning to pass to the other side dying as a burnt offering; *or 2) one that uses divination,* meaning practicing fortunetelling for a fee using things like a Ouija-board, tarot cards, etcetera; *or 3) an observer of times* meaning one that depends heavily upon their daily horoscope and teaches others to do so—depending upon the numbers of your name and birthdate to know who you are and what to watch-out for every day instead of keeping your thoughts upon your friend

His Story ≈ History

that sticks closer than a brother and trusting Him to guide you through each day... not saying He will not allow you to come across messages that help you to understand why certain things are happening; or 4) *an enchanter*—one who whispers magic spells to prophesy future events; or 5) *a witch*—one who whispers spells, practices magic and makes magic potions for emotional and physical changes; 6) *a charmer*, meaning one who uses fascinating spells to join people together; or 7) *a consulter with familiar spirits*, meaning one who functions as a medium or psychic, calling forth the spirit of someone that you were familiar with—to enquire of them; or 8) *a wizard*, meaning a man who has magical powers that you hear about in fairy tales; or 9) *a necromancer*—someone who searches-for and worships the spirits of the dead who were highly honored in life. *For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations—the Lord your God does drive them out from before you.*”

“That’s good right there, Hadassah. Thank you!” said Shawn appreciatively. “But as I’ve already said: after the death of Joshua and the priests of that older generation—the Israelites soon forgot about the words of Moses, and they forgot how wonderful it was to dance and shout in God’s Presence; and so, they lost interest in seeking Him in the Sabbaths! They noticed how excited other peoples were in worship of their inanimate idols and began to trade The Lord’s Precious Presence... for drunkenness and other evil practices!

“They began building up ‘high places’ in the tops of the mountains,” said Shawn, with his usual sign for quotation marks; “and as they multiplied in number—they increased their altars; and according to the goodness of God’s land—they made huge, elaborate images; and according to Isaiah—they were saying to each other: ‘Who knows us?’ and ‘Who sees us?’”

Looking around at the other students, Shawn asked: “How many of you—have ever been traveling through a mountainous area and noticed mammoth-sized rocks lying around in the valleys between the hills?” They all nodded and ‘hmmm’d’ in answer. “Did you even wonder what they were, and how they got there? ...They’re everywhere!

“When I did the Anthropology essay... well... it was prior to Yuri and Hadassah opening our eyes to the truth about the Dark Ages and to the fact that the Great Tribulation and shaking of the earth had taken place in the C.E. sixties or so; and of course, I had never given a thought to there being a divine reason for all those rocks lying around! But then, after learning about the wisdom behind the Great Tribulation and shaking of the earth—I went back to that essay and found this picture:



His Story ≈ History

"And I could see that those rocks... no doubt, once upon a time—had been huge idols in the nearby hills! So, I did a little research in the Bible and found this in Nahum chapter one: 'God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; and is furious. The Lord is slow to anger and great in power; and will not at all acquit the wicked. The mountains quake at Him and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at His presence; yea—the world and all that dwell therein! Who can stand before His indignation? And who can abide in the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him.'

"But I also found a photo of a small mountain just outside the city of Buckeye Arizona that had these cut and shaped rocks scattered around close to the road, and I remembered seeing a photo online of the remains of the ancient city Samaria and it had these same shaped rocks scattered a distance from the excavations...



"And for that photo I was able to find this in Micah chapter one: '*For, behold, the LORD comes forth out of His place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. The mountains shall be molten under Him and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire and as the waters that are poured down a steep place. For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. I will make Samaria as a heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down its stones into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.*'"

"And that's about all I've got for describing God's Chosen People, Yuri— What else should we bring-up?" asked Shawn.

"I'm thinking..." responded Yuri, "We should know a little more about the kings God chose for them when they had rejected the leader, He provided for them in Samuel—the very last of the Judges and first of the Prophets of that Era."

"Hmmm—that is a really important point, Yuri—in getting an idea of how greatly The Lord God blessed His People when they were putting Him First! But I'm just now reminded of something," said Shawn—as he eyed Hadassah's spot at the table. "Did you ask Hadassah, yesterday—to make copies of a photo for you?"

"Oops!" exclaimed Yuri, glancing in Hadassah's direction as she held up and waved the photocopies she had brought. "Thanks, my buddy, for remembering; and I think this **would** be the perfect time for that!"

His Story ≈ History

You've led us up to the point of the shaking of the earth at the Day of the Lord's Anger, Shawn—and that's exactly what Hadassah's photo is all about!" Said Yuri as he motioned for Hadassah to pass around the photocopies he had called "The Day of the Lord!"

When each student had a photo in their hand Yuri said, "There are a few places on this photo, you guys—that I feel are illustrations of things that happened in the Last Days of Israel's existence as a people; and I'm just curious to find out if anyone else gets the same connotations that I've had about them. ...I'd like to point-out some things I've been able to see and then you c'n study 'em out while you're at home; and I'll be asking God to guide you so you can let me know if I'm on the right track! You'll just have to let your mind get accustomed to the fact that the outlines will not be perfect... and you'll have to use a lot of imagination—ok? But almost everything I'm seeing—can be spelled-out in the ancient prophecies.



"Are you ready?" Asked Yuri hopefully...

"First look up in the upper left-hand corner, and that's where I can see an angel with arms spread out as if welcoming someone—Ok?" asked Yuri, with some students giving a thumbs-up sign; some—glancing around at each other to know if they saw it; while others were whispering, "Wow!"

"Now, go to the lower left side, and that's where I can see a unicorn with some... small—perhaps extinct animal riding on its back. Then, beneath the unicorn—there's an animal looking like a Brahma bull; and it's as if they're all heading down into an abyss! And, by the way—unicorns are completely extinct today; but the Bible records the time of extinction as during the Day of the Lord—C.E. seventy!

"Then we'll go to the center of the photo and... see if you can make-out a round table with one leg—kinda like a kitchen table and there's someone standing, or possibly sitting behind the table—with a garment to the foot... that resembles a lamb's hoof."

His Story ≈ History

“O My God!” cried Eric, holding the photo closer to the direction of light.”

“Now go up, Eric,” coached Yuri—“to the edges of the table. To me, it looks like there’s a limp lamb hanging over the front edge of the table; and then going on up, I can see someone’s head... and at first, for a while—I thought he was wearing a dark collar; but then I looked to the right a little and noticed it was the bent arm of a woman who was holding a cup of something to the person’s face.

“Then I looked over a little further to the right of the woman and saw that she was protruding out from the side of a large dark funnel-cloud that was emptying-out into a large oval cup with a spout pointing to the right of the photo; and at the lower right I can see the large round green earth peeking up from the corner —Got it?”

And Yuri hears: “Go on, Yuri—we’re listening.” “Ok then,” continues Yuri, “going on up from the green area I can see an astronaut with a shimmer of light bouncing off his vitreous-looking head-ware.”

And at the mention of an astronaut Hadassah interrupts and says, “Yuri, since you’ve enlightened my mind to the case for higher technologies in those days—I can see it in the ancient prophecies! Let me read something about that—ok? Because I just happened upon it last night, listening to a CD of the prophet Ezekiel; so then I put a marker in the place—in a chapter where God told Ezekiel to take up a lamentation about the nation of Tyrus. In this one place, he said this: 'Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.'

“And since we’ve already laid the case for chariots being perhaps spacecraft ... can you see where I’m coming from? And I think you haven’t seen this other photo, Yuri,” offered Hadassah, “the one where it



looks like—maybe a space station as it falls into the atmosphere ... I printed it out after hearing Ezekiel’s lamentations for the land of Tyrus... because I’ve thought all along—that there’s a man in a spacesuit in that photo.

“Anyway, there’s a prophecy that said—if there were any in the uttermost part of heaven: that He would bring them down!

His Story ≈ History

"And—by the way," continued Hadassah, "I also found one for the submarines, where they hid at the bottom of the sea thinking they'd be able to escape the devastations prophesied!"



"Whoa! Hadassah," said Shawn, "some of our friends here aren't used to having so much of this quantum-leap/cutting-edge technology... being dumped upon them so suddenly! We may be coming off to them, as—some sort of weirdos!"

"Wait a minute on that, Shawn!" retorted Jeremy. "I think we're all beginning to realize that—we're just plain sick and tired of hearing the same old things over and over, since kindergarten—without getting any true sense of continuity in history, or advances in technology! We've studied the ancient philosophers! We learned that one of Aristotle's students wrote volumes of material on the classification of plants; and he was called the Father of Botany. But of course, that was the Greek's rendition of the matter! The Greeks didn't care that—King Solomon, the wisest man who ever lived—had already classified all the plants in the world, as well as all the animal kingdom! ...Men from all over the earth had come to hear the Wisdom of Solomon; and so, the world had no reason to not have heard of all this wisdom! It's just that—the heads of every nation down through time, have withheld classified information from the rank and file of men! They have sugar-coated their histories with eloquently-spoken, empirical theories—as opiates that dull and deaden our senses... our God-given senses that tell us there is something more to life—something outside the box of organized education and religion!"

"No—Shawn," emphasized Jeremy; "and I think I can speak for each and every student within my hearing! ...We are in no way—looking upon you guys as weirdos! We're just thankful to God for an awareness! ...That there *is*... something outside the box!"

"Well, Jeremy—thank you for that!" said Shawn appreciatively. "And, I'm thinking Yuri's gonna be able to use those thoughts for his Lit paper..."

"And now, Yuri—how about taking a break like we did yesterday. Is that okay with all of you?" Everyone gave their enthusiastic assents, and this time Eric offered to buy—exclaiming that he felt indebted to them for introducing him to a whole new way of thinking about the interpretations of the Bible.

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 10: Prophets Forever?

Just as Shawn was going through a notebook to find his essay on the prophets and kings of Israel—who do you suppose would join them; but the Spanish-speaking Rafael! And Rafael had come to let Yuri know he had been busy... busy taking pictures of the sky! But he wanted to be a part of their investigations today! They were all glad to see Rafael; knowing he would be able to give a scientific view of anything that was hard to be explained!

"Yuri," asked Shawn, "would it be ok to begin with the prophets instead of the kings? Because they had been God's spokesmen—forever!"

"Good ta go, Shawn," said Yuri. "Hadassah and I'd been rambling around so much—I'm actually in need of some proper order right now, and the prophets were a very important facet in the keeping of a people pure until the time was right for the birthing of the Promised Seed."

And with Hadassah furtively nodding agreement, Shawn began with his interpretations of the words "prophet" and "prophecy."

"Like Yuri said earlier," began Shawn, pointing his chin at Yuri, "the prophet was a messenger of God to the people. So then, a prophecy would be an anointed message from God to the people, and could actually include only a very few words—to as many as it took to get His message across! Yet, the Hebrew word *nevim* means also: to make oneself open: the prophet's mind was open to God, for receiving messages that would encourage His people to remain true to Him... And if you don't mind, my information will deal mainly with the prophets of the Israelites... although, even the Bible itself records the ministry of prophets among other nations besides Israel; showing us that God is the God of all people and not just of the Jews!"

"Then Shawn," interrupted Eric, "going by your definitions—could the preaching of the gospel in a church service of our generations be called prophecy?"

"We-I-I, Eric, now then—you may have opened-up a can of worms! And I'd have to say Yes... but only if the message is anointed by the Spirit of God.

"Hadassah?" said Shawn as he noticed her waving a hand.

"Then Shawn: it now strikes me—that authors of Christian fiction may be used to write prophecy. Please don't get me wrong you guys! We all know that Jesus Christ never taught the people without using parables, which are—stories! And these stories Jesus told—packed such a punch that people's lives were changed as they saw themselves and their own situations in the stories; and it gave them courage to change, and it gave them hope for the future!

"Take some of the novels of our day, having Christian authors... Once you get into reading them it's hard t'lay'm down, because you get caught up in the fervor of intense emotion of the story—which I can imagine happening in days of yore as Jesus told His parables—that caused the people to say, 'Never a man spoke like this man!' What do you think, Yuri? Could you see this as indication that God still uses prophecy for His People of the Gentile Age as well as to the Israelites of those generations?"

"It's good you brought this up Hadassah," answered Yuri; but you just couldn't say the author is a prophet, because according to Zechariah... In the day that the fountain of Christ's blood was opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness... the Lord of hosts said that in the same day He would cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they would no more be remembered: and He would also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it would come to pass, *that* when anyone took it upon himself to prophecy, then his father and his mother that begat him would say unto him, You shalt not live; and they would thrust him through, whatever that means... And Jesus Himself said that the work of the prophets ended with John, who was the forerunner of the 'Promised Seed of the woman'," stressed Yuri, using his usual sign for quotation marks.

"Although, not relevant to my presentation—it is another voice pointing to the fact that in this Age of the Gentiles—there's no difference between races of humanity regarding God's children... like Apostle Paul stated—God's favor is unto all, and upon all—who truly believe and make Jesus Christ their Saviour, as

His Story ≈ History

well as Lord of their life. ...And like the main character in the Francine Rivers novel you just read, Hadassah—in order to be all God wants us to be, we may hav'ta separate ourselves from church affiliations; from friends... and even family, when—at the time—we may not even know where we should go, or how we'll survive! Well... well—like it was with Abraham becoming a friend of God who created the heavens and earth for the friends He would gain! That same One will guide us in various ways: By tossing truths from His Word into our mind: Through information from a stranger, By something we see on a sign or By almost anything that gives us a gut feeling accompanied by a peaceful feeling; and you are absolutely right, Hadassah—about literary works by anointed authors; though I would hesitate to call it prophecy; but more like the stories called parables that Jesus would tell—to the multitudes—illustrating truths He wanted them to hear.

"Take it, Shawn!" said Yuri, as if tossing him the ball...

"Absolutely, Yuri!" agreed Shawn, "They would be messages of warning, instruction; or even comfort to anyone who received them with an open mind. But, then at times—God would use the prophet to convey a message—even without saying a word! Look at Ezekiel who was made speechless because he was given a message to tell the elders of Jerusalem... but sat astonished among them for one whole week without saying a word! So then—God, in His mercy—still used him! And although He made'm speechless—He used him in another way; and that was to pantomime-out several situations—showing them what would happen to them if they kept refusing to change their ways!

"Ya know," mused Shawn, "I used to wonder why God snatched Ezekiel by the hair of his head and transported him to the temple in Jerusalem; but on the wall—there were images of every form of creeping things and abominable beasts, and all their idols! There were women sitting at the north gate weeping for Tammuz the god of the winter solstice... and when God brought him into the inner court he saw about twenty-five men worshipping the sun as it came up in the East, with their backs toward the Temple! And God asked him: 'Do you think it's a light thing that they do all these abominations? They fill the land with violence, and then return to provoke Me to anger; even putting the branch to their nose! And I take that to mean—they were sniffing hallucinating drugs!' Which, Yuri—could be another topic you could use in proving that since Adam and Eve's fall from utopia—humanity has always sought out wise inventions, whether for the good, or for the evil.

"When Eric shared earlier—about Joel Osteen's message; I immediately thought about Ezekiel when Joel said this: 'If we miss God's calling in one instance; He doesn't just lay us aside... No! He forgives and gives us the tools, so to speak—to serve Him in another way; or even in the same way as before. "That vision was the tool that gave Ezekiel all the courage he needed—to impetuously carry out the pantomimes that should have shaken their rulers to their knees! ...Yes, Meghan? You've something to add?"

"Just briefly, Shawn," said Meghan, sliding slightly forward. "For my essay in Ancient Geography of the region of Galilee I wrote about a large city located six miles northwest of Nazareth, called Sepphoris. There was a Jewish temple there; and when that temple was excavated they found a magnificently polished stone floor imbedded with symbols of idolatry; and I could just see Jesus and His earthly dad in their profession of carpentry—building there, and being angry at the abominations inscribed on the walls and imbedded in the surface of the floors! ...Now, if those ancient historians and geographers are credible—then that was proof enough that Ezekiel's prophecy was true!"

At that statement, there was some commotion—mainly among other students and visitors—about Jesus being angry; and wondering why Meghan thought the carpenters were Jesus and his dad; not taking into consideration: Jesus had taught that we should be angry at abominations; but not to sin in it; and also—with Jesus being the oldest child in that carpentry family, He was undoubtedly his dad's right-hand-man and enabled them to build designs that were much sought-after... and with absolutely no mistakes!

After Yuri had dispelled the commotions with these insights, Shawn found his place in the notes he'd prepared and proceeded... First—turning to Yuri, explaining: "In going to the internet for information on the prophets of Israel, Yuri—I was surprised to not find a site that began with Enoch as one of the first prophets mentioned in the Bible! Especially, since in the book of Jude; Enoch, who was the seventh generation from Adam—is mentioned as giving prophecy for the Last Days of the Israelites! Also, I found that in Jewish

His Story ≈ History

scripture, Daniel even—is not considered to be a prophet!

“Well... I can tell you what I think about that!” interrupted Hadassah. “Daniel gave just too much wonderful information about the Great Tribulation and the End of the Age of the Israelites; and that’s why they’ve refused his sayings as prophecy! And if you don’t mind my taking just a little more time, Shawn—I’d like to mention the fact that we have totally misunderstood Daniel’s messages about the counting of years—not being able to see any traces of the First Dominion of the Messiah having been physically in force on the earth for the first nine hundred years or so, A.D..

“I realize we’ve already discussed this; but... for the sake of anyone who wasn’t present on that day—I’d just like to repeat the fact that it’s... it’s really sorta weird that we haven’t been taught about the kings and other world leaders in Daniel chapter eleven—as being the world-leaders from the time of Daniel, up until Titus Caesar who orchestrated the 0070-siege of Jerusalem! I’ve not read much of Josephus’ histories; but I’ve heard enough to know that by Josephus’ stories, the kings of the south were the Pharaohs of Egypt and the kings of the north were the rulers of Greece n Macedonia and the Roman Emperors, and of course—the daughter of the king of the south would be the Cleopatra with her lover Mark Anthony!”

“I’ll have to agree with you there, Hadassah.” resounded Shawn. “And this is my reasoning: Because Daniel’s counting of years placed an end to the Age of the Israelites at around the year 0070 or so; and that is—more than likely—why the Jews and other world leaders that were left *after* the Dark Ages and the folding-up of the First Dominion—did not wish to accept his prophecies! We must remember that Jerusalem will always be God’s favorite place on earth, and whatever people who live there will play an important part in God’s agenda for the Age in which they live...

“But, as general rule—the Jews living in Jerusalem and others still scattered—are of the opinion they are still the People God created and kept strong enough to produce the Seed King David called ‘The Strong Man of God’s Right Hand’, offered Shawn, using his sign for quotation marks, “when they are actually offspring of the ‘remnant that Halted,’” he explained, again making his sign for quotation marks. Both prophets Micah and Zephaniah describe two kinds of remnants left at the end of the Israelite Age... Her that halted would be those that had not received Christ’s sacrifice for sin, but repented during the siege and were saved by hiding in dens and caves of the earth while the world was punished, but later scattered all over the earth during the First Dominion of Messiah...

“And Yuri, stressed Shawn, “This knowledge of the two remnants will be useful for your historical truth persuasions; because the ones who were driven out and afflicted were Israelites who did receive Christ’s sacrifice for sin and were driven out of the synagogues by Jewish rulers. Isaiah said this about that: ‘Hear the Word of the Lord, ye that tremble at His Word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Name’s sake, said, ‘Let the Lord be glorified.’ But He shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.”

“Sounds like a type of rapture for the remnant that was driven-out and afflicted,” coached Yuri, “so, they would m-most--most likely--have been the Man-child that was caught up to God, and to His throne,” he stuttered. We don’t know, yet—the timing for this event, Shawn; but we can be sure it has to’ve occurred before the Siege of Jerusalem, because they had the promise of being saved out of the worse part of the tribulation. Right?”

“Absolutely, Yuri,” answered Shawn. “And they would’ve been the remnant that became a strong nation that received praise and fame in every land where they had been put to shame! And both Micah and Zephaniah said God would **gather** them; whereas He would **assemble** her that halted... I can plainly see the difference between the two types of Remnant... and Yuri,” added Shawn, “the reason we now see only them that halted in the earth—would be because when Christ folded up His First Dominion Kingdom and changed it into another dimension—them that halted were still halting when Satan came up against the Camp of the Saints, and were left behind to be the ones that are slain in what we know as the Holocaust.”

“Right-on!” cried Yuri, “And Shawn... I’ve seen this, but I’m surprised you’ve caught onto a little-known historical truth so soon! You must’ve used Isaiah chapter fourteen for one; but to be sure you’re on the right track, you’ll have t’have it linked with another prophecy for explanation!”

“True, Yuri,” said Shawn, “but I didn’t just learn this! ... In my Bible Analysis course, I chose the book of

His Story ≈ History

Ezekiel to analyze. You see—that's why I'm able to relate with Ezekiel so readily! While in chapter twelve, I saw the Israelite scattered toward every wind and was intrigued with the idea of the sword being drawn out after the remnant, so I researched that phrase and found Jeremiah saying they'd be scattered among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers had known, and God would send His sword after them until He had consumed them... Right?" Shawn asked rhetorically, "but still not sure of proper timing, I used the word 'slay' to research, and found your Isaiah fourteen prophecy, that--it wasn't **everyone** of Palestine that should be rejoicing because the rod of him that smote them was broken... because **out of his root** would come forth a **cockatrice**, whose fruit would be a **fiery flying serpent** to slay the remnant. And knowing these prophecies had to have fulfillment, Yuri—I could see them as the Italian Prime Minister Mussolini and Soviet leader Stalin during the earlier 1900s, and then the German Nazi leader Adolf Hitler... All of them slaying thousands of Jewish remnant at a time!"

"Awesome analysis, Shawn!" exclaimed Yuri. "And, of course—this is could be very valuable information in my persuasion to take the ancient prophecies literally. Thank you for that, Shawn! But now, back to the ancient prophets and their tools..."

"Regarding tools given for ministry, Yuri—we could continue with Jonah, for instance" said Shaw. "Boy, was *he* ever messed up! Although he'd been unruly in refusing the assignment--the tools he now had—covered with seaweed, perhaps; and being the subject of a story told by the shipmaster to the King of Nineveh... His job was now made so much easier, even! And, I learned something very important from this story, and that is: although they didn't **serve** the one true God that made the heavens and the earth—they feared the mention of His Name; especially in a circumstance where the sea suddenly becomes calm as soon as the unruly servant is tossed overboard! It looks like God had killed a bunch of birds with one stone right there, because those sailors suddenly feared Him even more... and made vows to Him!"

At the mention of Jonah's episode, Hadassah began passing-around her cell phone with a photo on the screen resembling a ship in a raging torrent of waters with something like a great fish tail rising up behind it; and a face with sharp features looking down, having a streak of light toward the brow of the ship.

"You may have to do a little imagining," she said; "but it seems the ship may have three or four portholes on the side at the front of the ship."



Shawn, having noticed—asked to see the photo and commented: "You should've taken more shots, Hadassah... the ship's kinda fuzzy! ...No, Hadassah—you did good in spotting a photo for Jonah's story! I'm just amazed at how these cloud formations on your cell phone—tell such prophetic stories!"

His Story ≈ History

“But now that we have Enoch and Daniel included as true prophets of God,” said Shawn, checking his notes, “let’s talk about some of the other prophets that were not considered prophets.”

“No! Wait, Shawn!” insisted Hadassah. “In Jasher’s book... Yuri and I have discussed this... but for the sake of the subject .. I found that Enoch was more than a prophet... He was also Priest as well as King. Jasher wrote that... after Methuselah his first child, was born—he began walking with God, meaning—he began secreting himself from people outside his own family and spending hour after hour getting to know God; and seeking to learn the wisdom of the universe until finally—God told him to go out and present himself to men of the world and share the wisdom he had learned.

“Then, when Enoch did go out to them, they were afraid to look at him because his face was shining like sunlight! But, more and more---men began to gather for instruction, until finally—even kings of the earth began seeking to hear the wisdom of the universe, and knowledge of God and His ways; and they made Enoch ruler over them all! Jasher said he ruled over them two hundred forty-three years, until finally, an angel called to him wanting to bring him up to heaven—to reign over the sons of God as he had reigned over the sons of men.”

“Wow, Hadassah!” exclaimed Shawn. “I’d like ta have you... do a lecture in one of our Ancient History sessions! About the only books left-out of our Bibles that our professors will sometimes use, are the Apocryphal books included in the Catholic versions. ...And now, back to the prophets not usually acclaimed as one... and it looks as if Rafael is ready to help me out on that... Is that why your hand is up?” asked Shawn.

“Por supuesto!” answered Rafael. “If we could get just a little-more scientific view of God as Loving Heavenly Father and Faithful Friend as well as Manager of the Universe He created, then we could see Him establishing a hierarchy of Rulers and Priests that would carry-out His protocol from Day One! And some Bible scholars do believe that the firstborn son of each generation from Adam-on was given the right as next in line—to act as High priest, Shawn; and God even made sure it turned out that way; although at times, He chose another brother when the firstborn wasn’t heavenly-minded enough.

“So then—would not Adam have been the first king over humanity in the earth? As well as Priest to offer blood -sacrifices for them, and to teach the secrets of the Universe? Our account of these things in the KJV, is really lacking! And, I’m glad Hadassah brought-up the Book of Jasher. Why... according to Jasher—it was in every third generation that God would raise-up an offspring of Adam—who desired to know God and His wisdom and then ended-up ruling over all the kings of earth as it populated... and that was because he could relay to them the secrets of the Universe! Jasher’s account... Did you notice, Hadassah? ...was that after Adam, then Seth’s son Cainan was ruler over kings, because they sought Cainan’s wisdom. Then came Enoch; and the third from Enoch, of course—was Noah.

“But, I think we’ve maybe gotten a little ahead of the story... eh Shawn?”

“Well, Rafael—since we’re sure Enoch was a prophet, then we’ll just surmise the others you’ve mentioned were too! And we’re glad you spoke up, because we would’ve missed a piece of the puzzle!

“And there’s more,” interrupted Hadassah. “Your ancient history books may not’ve been updated after a recent discovery of a kingdom called Ebla... No; I take that back! Historians had to’ve known about Ebla because excavation began in 1964 and there was evidence of such high technological advancements that Mystery Babylon made sure the evidence would not leak to the world! But the only thing I’ll mention is that three ancient religious texts older than the Torah were found there, that mention many of the prophets; and these were the books of Abraham, David and Ishmael! And the archaeologists deducted this: ...that the history of Ebla and the Ebla Tablets actually point to one major truth: God sent messengers to Ebla as He did to rulers of every earthly province... who, in turn—called their peoples to the true religion.

“Wow!” exclaimed Shawn. “Can’t argue with the facts proving David’s position as prophet! ...Then there was Asaph the Chief Musician, King Solomon, and others whose prophecies appear in the poetic books of the Bible. ...Were they not also prophets? ...I don’t know about you; but in my personal study of the Psalms I’ve noticed that Asaph, the chief musician of the Temple and also seer—wrote a lot of depressing psalms about war and devastations that would take place at the end of their race; but then King David

His Story ≈ History

would often follow with an encouraging one. Check that out!

"But now, lets go back and figure that each of the Patriarchs including Abraham, Isaac, Jacob later named Israel—all gave prophecies... on their death bed, at least... prophecies that all came true through the years of time!

Then... there was Joseph!" said Shawn, excitedly—while handing a photo to Eric. Thanks to Mystery Babylon again—the divinely orchestrated events of Joseph's life have been hidden in obscurity... just as you've told us, Yuri—by the changing of names!



"I'm actually doing an essay for one of my Ancient History classes, that I've called: 'Imhotep son of Israel;' because, from all the evidence presented in ancient Egyptian history and the history of the patriarchs in the Bible—Imhotep was Joseph, eleventh son of Jacob; And the reason I chose Joseph to investigate is: because... if Joseph takes up at least twenty percent of the Bible's book of Genesis... then he surely must've been acknowledged in Egyptian history! There are many who say it cannot be true because of differences in the dynastical years... And the reason there's so much doubt about Imhotep being Joseph among Egyptologists is... and I shall quote Sir Isaac Newton about that: he said 'The Egyptians anciently boasted of a very great and lasting Empire under their kings Ammon, Osiris, Bacchus, Sesostris, Hercules, Memnon, and etc. reaching eastward to the Indies and westward to the Atlantic Ocean; and out of vanity—have made this monarchy some thousands of years older than the world;' And Newton was able to correct their chronology by comparing the affairs of Egypt with the synchronizing affairs of the Greeks and Hebrews.

"So, by searching the internet with the words 'Joseph in Egypt' I came across Ron Wyatt's archaeology website; and if you haven't seen any of his work, Yuri—I want to challenge you to investigate his, and his wife's information about his work, because it provides really good proof that Joseph and Imhotep are one and the same person.

"It was at Wyatt's site that I found a photo similar to this statue of a man called Imhotep by the Egyptians; and later known as Ptah-hotep worldwide, for his many wise sayings and also because of his medical and surgical expertise. I found that King Solomon had some of the same wording in his proverbs; and we can't be sure whether-or-not he copied them from Joseph/Imhotep... or if it was just that—the same God anointed Solomon to give the same advice!

"Now, to show you what King David of Israel knew about Joseph," said Shawn, picking up his notes: "In Psalm eighty-one, he said Joseph went out through the land of Egypt, heard a language he did not understand, and God removed his shoulder from the burden and delivered his hands from the boiling-pots;

His Story ≈ History

and in another psalm David was talking about how God was working in the background before the birthing of Israel's nation by calling for a famine in the earth, sending a man before them—even Joseph who was sold for a servant, whose feet they chained...'

"And another psalm, said 'he was laid in iron'" remarked Shawn, "while the Word of the Lord tried him and taught him---until he was ready, and the time was right. Then the ruler of the people sent and loosed him and let him go free... making him lord of his house and ruler of all his substance. Then Joseph could put boundaries on the king's princes whenever he saw fit; and he even taught his senators wisdom!

"Whoa! I like that part," cried Shawn, throwing out an open hand, then holding it high, as he added: "And all this plus a whole lot more is corroborated of Imhotep in the ancient histories of Egypt! Actually... I've another photo taken with my cellphone—from the TV, while watching an Ancient Alien Series on the History channel. The image was on a wall relief in The Physician's Tomb; and I went ahead & snapped a picture of it. They said he was the chief physician of Egypt who treated the Royalty of nations; and if you'll compare just the faces of the two characters you can see plainly the two are the same individual!

In this wall-relief," advises Shawn, "it appears there's more technology involved than just being the first physician of Egypt who also wrote a book of procedures for treating many types of illness and performing operations... and that would be a Physician's Handbook that's still used in some parts of the world today, and contains the Hippocratic Oath that every physician must take before receiving legal credentials as a physician.

"And Yuri," said Shawn, turning to catch eye-contact, "We're just bringing up all the technological evidence we can find, that you can maybe—use for your persuasions," noticing his 'thumbs-s-up response and face beaming with gratitude.

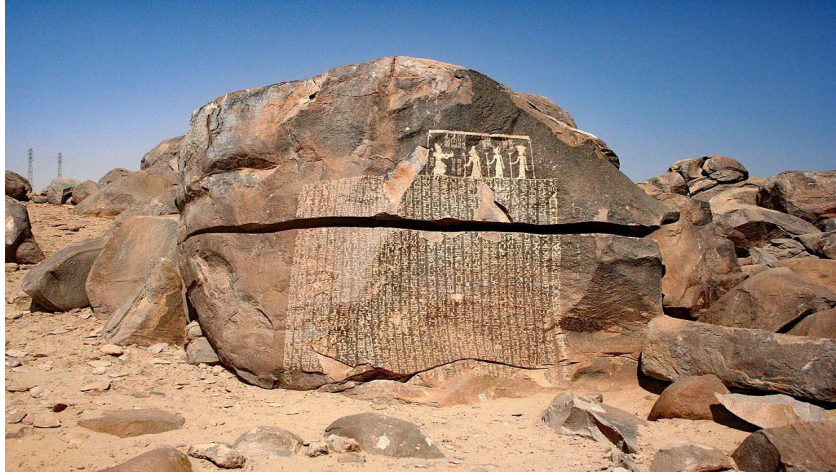
"Could you make this one show-up a little larger," asked Shawn... "Thank you... Perfect! Then, if you can, Eric—display only a bust-view of the statue. Thank you, Eric... You've done great!" added Shawn in appreciation.



"But now focus on the item between Joseph's eyes at the front of his headdress... it has-to be a flashlight! And he has on a pair of glasses or goggles; and it could-be he's prepared to have an x-ray procedure, because he has something strapped onto his back, that appears to be an X-ray apron! And if you'll notice the arched chain of the Ankhs surrounding him it could be he's having a CT Scan done ... and another thing we could take into consideration is that in both photos, Joseph seems to have a goiter on the right side of his neck.

His Story ≈ History

"Now, here's another photo that should prove beyond a shadow of a doubt, that Imhotep and Joseph are one and the same... It's a rock called the "Famine Stele."



"The interpreter of the hieroglyphic imprints on the rock--says the detailed message is talking about a seven-year period of drought and famine; and gives an account of a seven-year famine in which Imhotep is credited with saving Egypt by interpreting the Pharaoh's dream. The Bible tells us that Joseph went out through all the land of Egypt with trumpets sounding before him. And by research we see that Joseph built storage facilities for grain in every city of Egypt and became known as the very first great architect, and the first to build with stone, and also with the invention of plywood!

"Now then, have you ever wondered what the grain storage facilities were like... that Joseph built? Egyptian history tells us this Imhotep also built the very first pyramid in Egypt's history; and the popular opinion is—that the step pyramid was built as a mausoleum for the pharaoh that Joseph served... but on the contrary! ...This pyramid housed grain elevators and storage pits for the grain harvested during the seven years of plenty in the Pharaoh's dream."

And in viewing the photo of the grain pits and stairs leading down to them—the students gasped at the technology involved!



"Another large building in the same complex now called a temple of sorts," continued Shawn, "was the administration headquarters for the grain that was sold..."

"And then, Eric—the photo of the inside of that administration building where Joseph's brothers undoubtedly went to register for buying grain, and where they met Imhotep... face to face, bowing down to him—not recognizing who he was.

His Story ≈ History

"Do you suppose Joseph... was inspired to make those tall pillars look like the reeds along the banks of the river—as an omen for where our next prophet... as a baby—was found floating in a basket among the river reeds?"



"Wow, Shawn!" remarked Yuri, "It is so amazing to see how God has moved upon His prophets to leave behind such unmistakable evidence—set in stone!"

"Amazing it is! Returned Shawn, "And finally, the up-coming photo shows the cubicles between those columns that were stations for the cashiers... And I can imagine each of Joseph's brothers as they stood before a cashier's desk, with money in hand—purchasing food for their starving families back in Canaan!"

"Now, I don't know about you guys," said Shawn, "but I can say for myself... these photos are very powerful proof—that Joseph son of Jacob and Imhotep were the same person."

"And, 'thank God for Biblical archaeologists like Ron Wyatt;' and for the Lord God's prophets that always show up just when there's a need!"

"Of course, Yuri," added Shawn as he fixed his gaze on Yuri's, "Your notes will already include the fact that the Israelites continued to multiply as God promised to Abraham; and there arose a king that did not know Joseph and began to fear that the Israelites might rise up and try to dominate his kingdom! So, he began these huge building projects and made slaves of the Israelites, who he found—were very innovative in design and productivity."

"Right-on!" exclaimed Yuri; and that last statement you made was exactly what moved me to look into the reason why... even when the pharaoh withheld straw for the bricks, hoping the extra labor would take up so much of the Hebrews' time and energies, so they wouldn't be producing too many babies—they still produced as many bricks and babies as before!"

"And in my research, Shawn—I found that in their construction projects for the pharaoh—there were 'strangers' among them," stressed Yuri, using His sign for quotations; "and I thought the strangers must not be altogether human, because at times the strangers and people of other nationalities are mentioned in the same verse! ...So then—I dug into the meaning of the word 'stranger' and found that in most instances the meaning held the idea of being alien, or sons of aliens; and I remember thinking it must've been the strangers among them, that were helping the Hebrews with technologies the pharaoh knew nothing-about—to build such magnificent monuments!"

"Wow! Good sluicing Yuri." said Shawn. "Now that's something our ancient history professors've probably never even thought of! And that right there... answers a question I've had about what Isaiah meant when he prophesied that the sons of strangers would build up their walls, after the devastations of C.E. seventy."

"But then the time came, Yuri—when the pharaoh decided the children of Israel were still multiplying too rapidly and began putting restrictions on them... including his ban on baby boys! ...And, of course—that's where Moses comes in. ...It was toward the end of the four hundred years that was prophesied for the descendants of Abraham to remain in Egypt as servants... and we all know that story—about them beginning to cry out to God for deliverance from the pharaoh's acts of cruelty, and about their cries being so sincere and desperate that God decided it was time to do something about it, and found His next prophet

His Story ≈ History

Moses—out on the backside of the desert—now eighty years old!

“But, by God's design—Moses had been trained in all the wisdom of the Egyptians at Heliopolis which at that time was considered the greatest university in the world—and his education would've included physics, mathematics, geometry, astronomy, medicine, chemistry, geology, meteorology and music! And these are all... skills Moses would need while leading God's People. Moses must've retained much of his learning because at his death... we find he knew about the monolithic sites for astronomy at Petra and Lebanon, and greatly desired to be able to see them.

After a little discussion about Moses' calling to be the prophet God sent to deliver them—Shawn continued: “It's a long story... that we're probably all acquainted with; but there were seventy men of the tribes that went out of Egypt—who were also called by God to prophesy, at times. And although Moses was the main prophet during his days—the Lord would sometimes pour the Spirit of Prophecy upon the seventy elders that'd been chosen to help Moses lead the people—thanks to a visit from Moses' father-in-law Jethro who was also a prophet of God. You'll probably remember—it was when Moses was at his wit's end, trying to judge all their problems by himself—Jethro showed up with instructions that would make Moses' job a whole lot easier!

God wanted these seventy elders to also have this gift of prophecy for the people; so, He told Moses to gather them to the Tabernacle; and—Shazam! At the time appointed—all those elders began to prophecy! But there were two of the seventy that'd stayed behind in their tents because of illness or other family problems; and what do you know! They also began to prophesy at the same time and could not stop; and it was because the Lord had taken some of the spirit that was upon Moses and put it upon the seventy elders that were chosen to help him!”

“How cool!” exclaimed Eric. “Now I'm wondering if the kings of Israel were also supposed to have the Spirit of Prophecy; because—remember when Samuel anointed Saul as the first king of Israel... He put the Spirit of Prophecy upon him and changed his heart into a new man; and when they met a group of the school of the prophets, the Spirit of the Lord came upon him and he prophesied!”

“That makes sense,” offered Marcia, “because I heard Ravi Zacharias the Apologist say that when a person places his trust in God personally—it will affirm him and enable him to redefine everything and help him to see in a way he's never seen before!”

“Good examples!” agreed Shawn. “And to finish up about the prophets—we find that during the reign of the kings of Israel and Judah—there were seers and prophets mentioned—who prophesied and also wrote books that've not been included in the Bibles we have today. And then there were the prophets whose prophecies were written down and included in the canon of scripture: and that would be the Psalms of David and his peers, and the sayings of King Solomon. And then from Isaiah to Malachi—they all prophesied warnings and judgments as well as encouragements!”

“Shawn,” asked Hadassah, “Weren't some from the period of the Judges—also called prophets?”

“You're right, there—Hadassah!” “For example—a woman of Israel by the name of Deborah prophesied and is named among the prophets; and there's quite a long prophecy of hers in sorta poetic form in the book of Judges. I believe it was twenty years—they'd been oppressed by a Canaanite king because they had taken up evil practices, and God was holding-back His blessings! Their situation was sooo bad that they had forsaken their cities and were living in caves of the surrounding mountains!”

“Yo! Shawn!” interrupted Rafael, “And did you all know what this Deborah was up against when the remissing children of Israel finally came to her for help? Good night! This Canaanite king had a man named Sisera, as Captain of his Host; and he had nine hundred Chariots of Iron—no mention of horses or armed soldiers! My knowledge of the laws of physics, you know—leads me to believe humanity was wiser in those days than what we'd wanna give'm credit for! ...Those iron chariots were actually army tanks!”

“Great conclusion there Rafael, and that fits right-in with some of the other anomalies we've been trying to figure out since Yuri got us started on this Search for Truth... like the meaning of the stars of heaven fighting in their courses against Sisera in that same story! The stars,” remarked Shawn, wiggling two fingers

His Story ≈ History

on each raised hand, "...I've found—were actually something round, shiny, and rolling... something like the watchers' spacecraft battling in their flight paths!

"But Shawn!" Interrupted Marcia. "Perhaps we could look at those stars a little differently. One of my recent researches took me to this chapter and it just did not make sense without getting Hebrew definitions for some of those idioms ... besides, I noticed it said there were Canaanite kings that came and fought, taking no money! So, I'm thinking *they* didn't like that Philistine king either... as well as his Captain Sisera—a descendent of the giants; and besides—it said *they* fought from heaven, and the text is calling them "stars, that fought in their courses!

"So, again, Shawn... you were right about them speaking; but those that spoke at the place where the Israelites went to draw water—was actually the tribe of Dan, judging for Israel... in spacecraft also!"

In her years of philosophizing—Marcia had grown so used-to finding outlandish anomalies in translations, that she hadn't stopped to wonder—how her listeners would take her last statement; and even Yuri was heard saying, "What?!!! I can believe anything, Marcia; but where are you coming from?"

"I did my homework on that, Yuri." answered Marcia with a tilt of head and stern gleam in her eye. "When I noticed it said, 'they sit in judgment 'I remembered Jacob's prophecy for his son Dan—was that Dan would judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel; but Jacob went on to say that he would be like a serpent in the way and bite the horse's heels so that its rider would fall backward... and in finding the definition for horse I found it was spacecraft; and someone of that tribe was able to do reverse technology and be able to duplicate them; and that someone would've been... Aholiab! You see—God had chosen only two, of all the tribes of Israel—to fill them with His Spirit; and with wisdom, knowledge and understanding for the building and furnishing of a magnificent tabernacle where He Himself would come down and dwell with His People... and one of them was Aholiab, of the tribe of Dan!

"Hey!" added Marcia, "Would you not agree their knowledge and workmanship was like... out of this world? After all—the prophetess did sing about them judging Israel and walking by the way; and the word 'walk' here is defined by Mr. Strong's Hebrew dictionary #1980; and since I was sure we'd be onto the Prophets today; I stuck it in my notebook. #1980 is a primitive root meaning to walk—in a great variety of applications—literally and figuratively: all along and apace; behave self; come—on and continually; be conversant; depart plus be eased; enter; exercise self, plus follow—forth and forward; get; go—go about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down, plus—greater and grow; be wont to haunt, lead, march—times-more and more; move—self, needs, on; pass-away; be quite at the point; run-along, plus send and speedily; spread—still and surely, plus be a tale-bearer, plus travel and traveler; walk —abroad, on, to and fro, up and down, to places; wander and wax—for a wayfaring man who is weak; and ... one last definition—instead of the word walk, the word should've been translated —*whirl*." But get this!" added Marcia—The only prophecy given Dan by his father Jacob—was that he would leap from Bashan; and Bashan, like Lebanon and Petra—was a place for astronomy and astronauts!"

"Wow, Marcia!" whispered Shawn, harshly and in amazement. "We never saw that coming from you; but I suppose there's a lot more that we could find by making a thorough research of the rest of the Judges; but to wrap up our studies of the prophets—I just want t'note here—that Samuel was known as the last of the Judges and first of the prophets of his day.

"You probably all know the story of Samuel's birth and dedication to the Lord—to serve Him in the Temple... and how God began to use him in prophecy at the age of six or so...

"Yes, Marcia?" asked Shawn—as he noticed her hand going up, "You've got it!"

"Thanks Shawn! Sorry to be taking up so much of our space," lamented Marcia, "but I couldn't've held this much longer! I mean about little Samuel when he was very young. Now this is something that's not directly stated in the Bible—but something that comes to you while diggin' up the philosophy in a story. I'm sure we all know the story of how Hanna, Samuel's mother was the best-loved of the two wives of a man of Israel, and how she was mistreated & teased by the jealousy of the other wife—for not being able to bear children; and how she finally became so disgusted with it... that when the family went on their yearly journey to worship at the House of God in Shiloh—she wept a lot and refused to eat; but rose up from the

His Story ≈ History

table and prayed fervently but silently in the temple—moving only her lips; and made a vow to God that if He'd give her a child—then she would lend him to the Lord all the days of his life! And how that—Eli the Priest thought she was drunk and rebuked her; but after listening to her story—told her to go her way, and that her petition had been answered!

"Well... after Samuel was born," Marcia noted, "Hanna refused to go on the yearly trips to Shiloh with the rest of the family; but remained at home with him until he was weaned... and in those days, the child would've been around four years old!

"So... what do you imagine Hanna and little Samuel did while the family was gone, and she had nothing to take her mind off the training of Samuel? She knew it would not be long until he would be staying in the Temple of the Lord with Eli the Priest; and she could see how the sons of Eli had turned out to be wicked priests; and so—she knew she must instill within this child—the fear of the Lord; and teach him to be comfortable in His worship! Because when Hannah packed up the special clothing she'd made for Samuel and took him on that next yearly journey to Shiloh and offered him to the Lord before Eli the Priest; the Bible says: *'and he worshipped the Lord there.'*"

"Thank you, Marcia—that too, was an eye-opener for some of us! And I'm now thinking—it would be good for every young mother and dad to've had a course or two in Philosophy and Child-training—before even thinking about bringing a child into the world!

"Even as a small child in the Temple," added Shawn, "Samuel received words from the Lord, and was faithful in telling them to Eli the Priest! But it was during Samuel's leadership when he had grown old; that the inhabitants of the land—being many—decided they needed a king to reign over them and judge them, and to orchestrate their armies so they could go out and compete with all the other nations!

"Now... if any of you can remember how you felt—being turned down by the university of your choice... the one that your closest friends had been accepted-by—then you might be able to feel a little of the rejection Samuel felt when all Israel was bugging him to ask God for a king! But then—the Lord told Samuel they had not rejected him as prophet and priest—but they had rejected God Himself"

"And then—to show them what a mistake they were making; the Lord reminded them of the many times He had miraculously come to their aid when they were hungry or thirsty; or whenever some king of the nations had come threatening them; but the people would not listen to their Maker and rejected Him, still! ...And the rejection *Samuel* felt—was like a drop in the bucket... to the jealousy that rose up within the heart of their Maker!

"So, then—Samuel listened to the people and asked the Lord to give them a king; but the Lord told him he must get them all together and warn them of all the ways of a king—how that he would take the best of their fields and vineyards and orchards, and give them to the king's servants; and take their sons and daughters to do all the business of his kingdom! He would also take a tenth of their sheep... and then—they themselves would also be his servants! The Lord told Samuel to say also—that when the time came that this would happen... then they would cry out to the Lord and He would not hear them!

"But the Israelites paid no mind to those things that Samuel warned them-of and said 'No! But we will have a king!'

"Yuri?" said Shawn, noticing his hand stretch out with one finger up:

"Ummm... Yeah, Shawn," replied Yuri—sitting on the edge of his seat, "I'm sorry about breaking in like this; but... do you realize... you and Marcia have sprung quite a bit of surprising information on us just now? ...And I'm wondering if you could take a short pause and help me out with some questions that've crossed my mind.

"Could you have Eric put those pictures of Imhotep back on the screen and let's discuss some o'them? This really excites me! ...It makes me want t'know more about Joseph... and even meet him face to face, some day!" And the rest of the group resounded their emotional agreement!

Chapter 11: Kings and Priests

It seemed Shawn's information about Imhotep of Egypt left a bigger impression than he'd anticipated; for even the visitors were now thumbing their cell phones and tablets to find all the stuff Shawn had brought up about this Imhotep, chancellor to Djoser—a third-dynasty Pharaoh of Egypt. Some were casting 'thumbs up' signs at Shawn, while one student hollered: "Hey, Shawn—we were wondering when you ancient-history-guys were gonna come up with some o'the really true ancient stuff!"

Shawn tipped his proverbial hat and thanked God for the shift in theological understanding that would persuade the world away from organized religion—into a relationship with God; and then turned to get Yuri's attention; and lowering his voice, says:

"Yuri—Before getting into the kings of Israel, I think we need to talk about the Priests, because... when the Lord God chose the tribes of Israel as a people—they entered into a covenant with Him—agreeing with all His rules; and He gave Moses some finely structured plans that would be for their health and safety. ...And within that structure, Yuri—there would be a hierarchy of Priests and Levites that would relay God's will to them... and if we'll go to the visions of Enoch to see what he had to say about the High Priests; he would tell you the people were a flock of sheep, whose shepherds were High Priests and when there was no High Priest—then whoever was king over them would be responsible for their care. So, Yuri—shall we go for the Priests?" And with Yuri's approval, Shawn's confidence soared.

"When Yuri and I first met," said Shawn, turning to face all the students, "he shared with me a recording of a session with Ezekiel sixteen, and it was all about the Birth and Trajectory of a Nation... the nation Israel; and it reminded me of a political song written and sung by Jerome Carlson a contender for the Faith living in Minnesota; and he even had the privilege of singing it to the President of our United States! This song describes the people of our country as a child—a child whose future is always in the hands of another—in a guardian-type situation, you might say; and that's exactly what God's people were... they were His children from the birth! And the priesthood was a very important part of that guardianship structure!"

"There were High Priests," explained Shawn, "who wore special garments that included a placard to wear on their chest, that had twelve kinds of jewels that would miraculously light up in various ways in answer to their questions, and it was called the breastplate; and, well—sorta changing the subject a little ...Can you see why God had chosen only a couple of men of Israel, as Marsha explained earlier—Bezaleel of the Tribe of Judah, and Aholiab from the Tribe of Dan—to put His Spirit within and give them wisdom, knowledge and understanding of the universe; and technologies that He could not trust with just anyone? I mean... can you see the technology this Breastplate would involve... as well as the confusion and accidents that could happen if everyone knew how it worked? ...I—at least—am now convinced it was this way from the beginning; or at least since the Tower of Babel, because you can see what happened there! I'm also convinced that since the days of Enoch, anyway—only kings and priests were allowed to have and use any instruments of high technology... the priests, of course—also were equipped with instruments to track movements of the solar system.

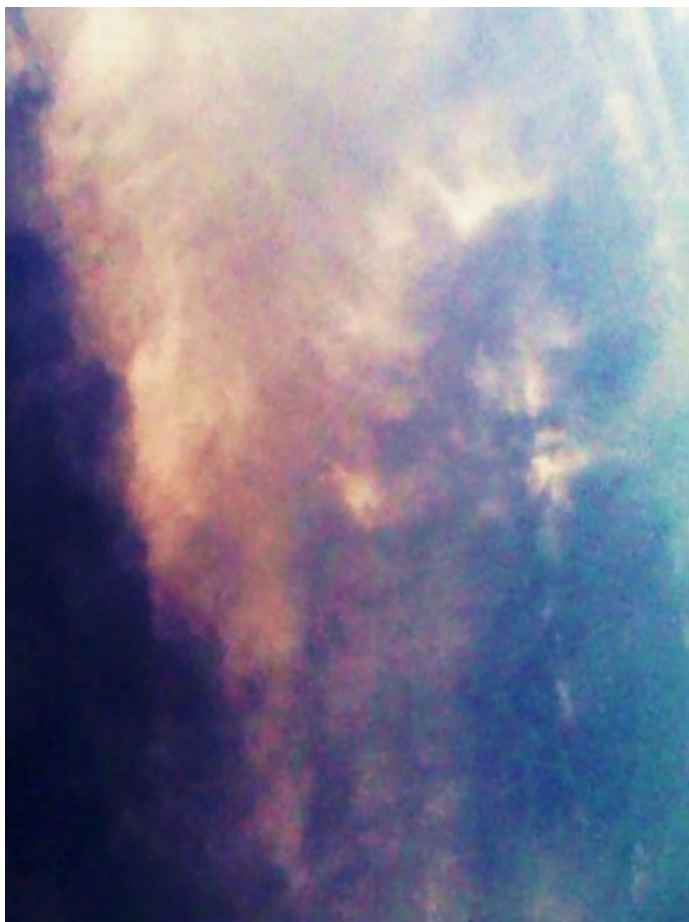
"And we can see this in Joseph, or Imhotep. He had also—a title of being the Priest of Ra, the Egyptian God of Creation... and now, Yuri," offered Shawn, "because of your setting me on a quest to research individual words t'find the details of a story; I was curious as to what kind of wagons it was—that Joseph sent to bring his father Jacob and his eleven brothers and their families to live in Egypt! And I found that the only description Mr. Strong had in his Hebrew dictionary for the wagon, was—something round, that revolved. The original account probably went something like this: 'and when Jacob saw the round-revolving vehicles Joseph had sent—his spirit revived!' And now... I'll admit, though—that this could be taken a few different ways; and if any of you should have differing views, I'd be more than happy to hear you out. I'm just so excited about learning t'research individual words in the stories of the Bible, thanks to Yuri—and couldn't pass up the opportunity to share this one.

"The Priests of Israel had various offices to fulfill. Some were astronomers and studied the heavens; keeping charts that showed them the times and seasons for planting and reaping, as well as other common issues of the people; and for the Feast days; and even days when there was a 'High Sabbath' added during some months; but the most important duty of a High Priest was t'go into the Most Holy

His Story ≈ History

place once a year—to offer the blood of a spotless lamb upon a golden altar—that would push their sins forward another year—until the day that Jesus, the spotless lamb of God would finally be offered upon a cross; and *His* blood could take away the sins of the entire world—past, present and future!

"And to fix this picture in our minds, I'll ask Hadassah to let us view a photo she shared on the day Raphael had joined them... it's like Jesus is in the heart of the earth preaching to the 'spirits in prison'," explained Yuri using his quotation marks sign; "as you can see there is a crown on His head.



"In talking about the God of Creation's love for the *entire world*, Yuri—I've found by my own research of religious texts, and legends of all the nations including the Bible... I've found that since the beginning... God has prepared a priest, or ruler you might say... of *human* origin like Enoch and Joseph, who—in secluding themselves from men and seeking the knowledge of God... had attained great wisdom and scientific knowledge until men, and even other kings of the earth wanted them to rule over them like Hadassah already mentioned of Enoch.

"But I'm sure there were other parts of the world where people had lost interest in the knowledge of God and His universe, and were worshipping gods of wood and stone that had no abilities to guide them and help them, and offer them divine friendship; and The Lord looked down and saw their darkened existence; and sent someone from another world... a world that had already been perfected; and someone who could be trusted to teach them the wisdom of the universe and the knowledge of God.

"Take for instance—Huangdi the Yellow Emperor of China; Jimu emperor of Japan; Melchizedek King of Salem—who the Bible says—had no father and mother and no beginning nor ending of days... Then there was Europe's King Woden or Oden and the Rama of the Hindus. In Egypt we see Pharaoh Akhenaten, who was sent to keep the Egyptians busy learning the ways of the One True God and the

His Story ≈ History

universe—while the Canaanite kings were writing letters begging him to help them wage war against the Israelites who were claiming their Land of Promise! ...And these, Yuri—had wives, and begat children; and in some cases—their offspring have taken weird steps to keep those bloodlines pure!

“Even in China, as well as in England—the integrity of the royal bloodline is fiercely protected, Yuri; but Why? It’s because they have a reputation of being... different; and venerated for centuries—as having connection with the Divine; and it is universally believed these monarchs were all chosen by God; and for His True Story!

“Yuri, says Shawn turning to get his complete attention, “do you think it might be very important, for you to stress the fact that God can view the whole world in one scope, and has sent Priests and Kings ... simultaneously—to different parts of the globe? And yes! I know it’s sad, that many of them have been worshipped as gods—ignoring the God of Creation’s intention for sending them...”

At that moment, Yuri; still with eye contact—raises his eyebrows, scratches his head, and stares-off into space a while... then slowly nodding—looks back to Shawn and answers: “I suppose that could be a very important point, Shawn. I know... I’d have a problem accepting someone I knew nothing-about—to have authority over me! I’m sure glad you’re majoring in Ancient History, Shawn!”

Then, with Yuri giving the thumbs-up sign with both hands, Shawn says: “And one reason, Yuri—for my saying this is: because it seems to me that the Yellow Emperor of China, and Enoch in Asia—were prepared and given to humanity at around the same time in history; and also—we know that Hammurabi and Melchizedek were parallels, because of the story of Abraham rescuing Lot from five kings... of which one was representing Hammurabi... And then stopping at Salem to offer tithes to Melchizedek!

It was like a light bulb suddenly lit in Yuri’s face as he responded: “That’s it, Shawn! It’s proof—that all the world’s religions were pure in their beginnings, and then corrupted with the desire to worship with an icon and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image like corruptible man, birds, four-footed beasts and creeping things like Apostle Paul said in his letter to the Romans. And according to *His Story*, Shawn,” added Yuri, pointing to the sky, “that’s when people became fools while professing themselves to be wise; and then, God would give them up, as Paul said... *give them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves: changing the truth of God into a lie and worshipping and serving the creature more than the Creator; and Paull went-on to say that God gives them up to vile affections: because even some women change their natural use into that which is against nature; and also, the men—leaving the natural use of the woman—burn in their lust one toward another... men with men, working that which is unseemly and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error*, which would be—as medical records bear-out: diseases like the Aids virus and Hepatitis. Our God cares enough for humanity worldwide, Shawn—to include these warnings in the Bible...”

And Yuri did not get to finish his statement, when some of the on-lookers who’d stepped-in during an earlier commotion—seemed to think it wasn’t politically-correct to talk about such things in a public place and initiated a feeling of disgust that led many of the extra students to leave—excusing themselves to others who knew them. But the disturbance hadn’t shaken Shawn and he continues: “Right-on, Yuri! And that, right there—would be one of the main reasons for providing teachers from the tribe of Levi.

“The Levites in this structure of Israel’s existence—would not be allowed to have land of their own; but each of the twelve tribes would provide food and shelter for them. It was Malachi that told the reason God had chosen the sons of Levi to be his teachers... The Lord God said this about Levi: *‘My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared Me and was afraid before My name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity and turned many away from iniquity.’*

“Now that we’ve established a reason for a king or emperor to be somewhat different from the mill and run of society, we can understand why God chose Saul as their first king. And this is what Samuel had to say about it: *there is a man of Benjamin, and his name is Kish. He is a mighty man of valor, and has a son, whose name is Saul: a choice youth and goodly, and there is not a man among the sons of Israel goodlier than he; from his shoulder and upward—he is higher than any of the people.* So, Yuri—you’d probably not’ve had a problem with Saul ruling over you...”

His Story ≈ History

“At the first, Saul was humble, and God blessed him and the people; but when he allowed pride to take control, God rejected him and decided to have Samuel anoint someone else—a shepherd boy—to replace the first king. Now this shepherd boy, David—was the youngest son of a 'nobody family'; and of the small tribe of Benjamin... and... I think Marcia has something else to say about that.”

“Thanks again Shawn! I really don't mean to be a pest—but I feel it's important to offer these observations; especially, since Hadassah'd given me a photo that could be a rendition of the boy David when I was writing an essay about The Key of David! ...And I've heard they all might be a part of Yuri's story!



Eric shows the photo on the screen and someone says they can see the form of a sheep on the right and possibly also a wolf that's howling at the moon—being mesmerized by David's music and a ripple of laughter flows through the group, while another student thinks it's snowing, and David is bundled-up in a heavy jacket and fluffy wool cap, with a backpack possibly, and holding something to his mouth... maybe a whistle or even harmonica!”

These are the conclusions I reached,” continued Marcia, “David was the youngest among seven brothers—right? So, I can see him being rejected by his brothers as useless for anything else besides watching sheep! And even his mother and father forgot about him when the Prophet Samuel showed-up to anoint someone for something! But David had found a cure for any insecurities he may've had. He had learned that God is everywhere! He learned that when his father and mother seem to've forsaken him—the Lord would take him up and give him confidence. He learned that when his heart was overwhelmed by the awesome handiwork of God in the stars and in the firmament—he could praise Him with all his might and feel His Presence in a way nobody else ever did!”

Before she could go on, Hadassah handed Marcia her cell phone with a photo of another cloud formation she'd gotten on her way to catch the bus that morning. She couldn't figure it out, but had an idea it had something to do with Shepherd-boy David.

His Story ≈ History



Turning her head this way and that... Marcia finally remarks, "Wow! Hadassah! I always wondered about a verse in Second Samuel, where David wrote... 'He rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and He was seen upon the wings of the wind!' Now how much closer could this photo come—to describing what David had seen in the sky? And as Hadassah passed-around the phone they all made-out the figures in the photo and passed it quickly-on, except—when it came to Jeremy—his quest to find some prehistoric animal figure in her photos prompted him to ask about the large white objects above the man's head.

"Your guess is as good as mine, Jeremy," answered Hadassah. "Although, since the one seems to have writing on it, I'm thinking they could be the two-leaved stones with the laws of the covenant, that was irretrievably broken by His people... and they are—falling!

"How exciting!" exclaimed Marcia," still contemplating The Lord God riding on the wings of the wind for David's help! David knew that when his father and mother forsook him out there in the fields—that this, His Father in heaven—was watching out for him. No wonder he had so much courage as to face the giant on that fateful day; and I can imagine David—knowing he was alone with the sheep and with His Father the Almighty Creator—shouting and dancing to Him; and He, in return—giving David the strength, wisdom, and confidence to kill a lion and a bear, and anything else that would bother his sheep! And the Lord loved David's praises so much that He anointed him with desire and wisdom to take a limb of a tree and make musical instruments to worship Him-with! David proved himself a real friend for God, and became a man after God's own heart!

"Of course, it was years later—that David was actually placed into the kingly office; and like everyone else who gains superiority—at times he did things that were not right, just because he knew he could! But he remained the apple of God's eye because he was quick to repent and humble himself before God and His sheep. And for this—God, in return—gave him a promise that he would never lack a son to sit on the throne of Israel. And through all his experiences alone in the fields—David found that praise and worship is the Key that opens the door to fulfillment of any need in life!"

"Glad you added that, Marcia! And, since we're still on the subject of kings and kingdoms, Yuri," said Shawn, "I'm not wanting to confuse you... as I've heard you say you've listened to the ancient prophecies

His Story ≈ History

over and over; but to be absolutely truthful about the allegiance of all the people to David as king; and also of their allegiance to the Lord—I noticed in my study of the kings, that the division of the kingdom did not start during the reign of Rehoboam Solomon's son as Bible teachers so confidently affirm. ...It actually began immediately following the death of their first king—Saul!

"By reading carefully, you see that Abner, captain of Saul's army—took Ishbosheth, a son of Saul and called together the leading men of the kingdom that were faithful to King Saul during the time he was chasing David around; and they crowned him king of Israel. Ishbosheth was forty years old, and he reigned over inhabitants of the northern part of Israel for two years; but the House of Judah" emphasized Shawn, "located in the southern part of the kingdom—followed David.

"But now—this one last thing about David," said Shawn, "it's about a vision God gave to him—showing him sitting on a throne at some later point in time... It's in one of his psalms; and in that psalm—he just did not know how it was going to happen; but he knew that God could bring it to pass; and according to Yuri—that would've been during the first dominion of the Messiah that Micah said—would come to the remnant daughter of Jerusalem.

"And now we can't go any further without embellishing upon Israel's third king... Solomon. I'll probably just read some of my notes on this one, because there are so many statistics that I could never recall them all!

"To start his story off right—the Bible says that Solomon loved The Lord and performed his kingly duties in the same way his father David would have done. I do remember that early in his reign Solomon and all the people went to the high-place at Gibeon to offer sacrifices to God, because the tabernacle that Moses had built was there; and Solomon had not yet built the temple at Jerusalem.

"So, when Solomon and all the people came to the brazen altar at the entrance to the tabernacle, they began making their petitions to God, and were seeking His answers. Then, King Solomon sacrificed a thousand burnt offerings upon the altar. And that night, in a dream—because of the petitions Solomon had brought—God said to him: 'Ask what I shall give you.'

"And Solomon's answer was: '*O Lord my God, You have made Your servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child that doesn't know how to perform; and your servant is in the midst of Your People that You have Chosen. It is a great people that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude!*' And to give you an idea of the magnitude of the multitudes gathered by King Solomon that day... The line reached from the northernmost tip of the kingdom—to the river of Egypt—around two hundred, sixty-five miles or more!"

Whispers of "W-a-a-w" were heard all around the room, and Yuri thought about God's promise to Abraham—that his offspring would be as the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore, and looking at Shawn, exclaimed, "God doesn't mess around in fulfilling His promises—does He Shawn?"

"It looks like we can count on Him," answered Shawn, and continued, "While still in his dream, Yuri—Solomon's prayer was: '*Therefore: Give to Your servant an understanding heart to judge Your People—that I may discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this—Your so-great a People...?*' And Later that night in a dream—God was pleased that Solomon had asked for understanding to discern judgment; and had not asked things for himself, like—long life nor riches... and God liked it—that Solomon didn't even ask for the destruction of his enemies!

"So, God said to him, '*Behold! I have done according to your words; look—I have given you a wise and understanding heart, so that there was none like you, before you; neither shall there arise any after you! And I have also given you that which you have not asked—both riches and honor, so that there will not be any among the kings like unto you—all of your days!*'

"Then Solomon awoke, and it was a dream; but—as we like to say—'the dream came true!' Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the Euphrates River to the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt. And all those kings brought presents and served Solomon all the days of his life!

"God also—did give to Solomon exceeding great wisdom and understanding, and a big heart! King Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the people of the east country and all the wisdom of Egypt! For he was wiser than all men; and his fame was in all nations! The Bible tells us that King Solomon

His Story ≈ History

wrote three thousand and five proverbs, and a thousand songs. We might also say Solomon was a Botanist... He categorized all kinds of trees, plants, beasts, fowl and creeping things and fishes... And people & kings came from all over the world to hear the Wisdom of Solomon! Yo, Rafael! You've got that look—like you're thinking of something pretty cool, there!"

Hearing his name shook Rafael's mind back into the moment; and so, he shared: "there's another bit of information we could consider, regarding King Solomon and technology worldwide at that time: and that is—in chapter one of his book called Ecclesiastes, Solomon made this statement: *'That which has been is now; and that which is to come has already been; and God requires that which is past.'*

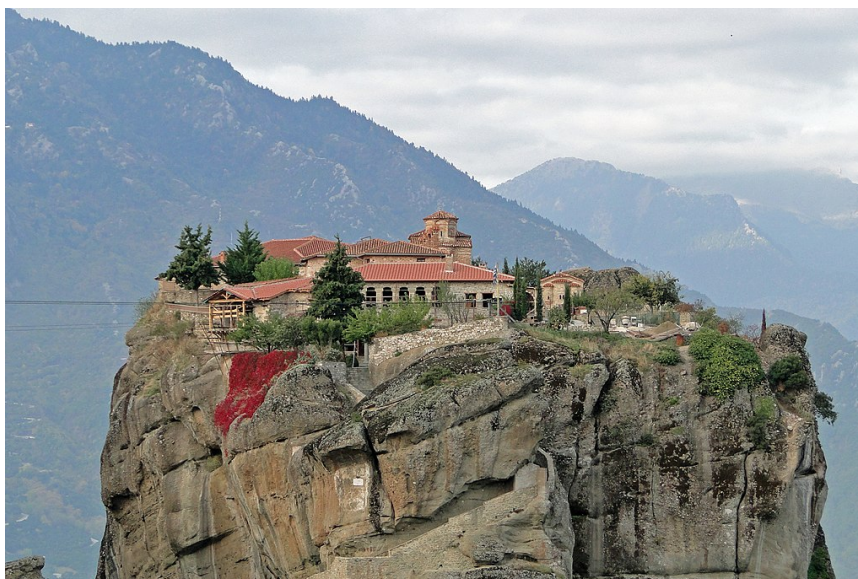
He also said: *'There is nothing under the sun, that anyone could say, 'see—this is new!'* So, by these statements I'm convinced that King Solomon had knowledge of technologies that had been well-known in the earth in former times like the stories we hear of the kingdom Atlantis; but as far as we know—much of the former things had been destroyed and were not at that time in remembrance by the mill and run of society; but Solomon knew those things would once again be done.

"Now then," continued Rafael, "With Solomon being the wisest man that ever lived, and the most wealthy king in the world at that time... could we not assume he at least had made helicopters, and built palaces on the tops of mountains in all the nations that paid homage to him? And did you notice it also said that *all the kings of the earth sought Solomon for his wisdom, and brought their gifts at a certain rate every year*—so can't we just imagine him making his itinerary for meeting with each head of nation for guidance by his wisdom?

"And... Oh—by the way—Did you know—Michelangelo, in his paintings... purposely placed items—we would call modern technology... even spaceships?"

"Cool thought there, Rafael!" said Shawn, "And I'd just like to throw this out here now, and you can all take it for what it's worth. ...Meghan and I are students of Ancient History mutually accepted; but after just one session with Yuri, you guys—we went online and found a site called Forbidden History, where we learned that King Solomon did build... what we would call airports or even spaceports on the tops of mountains worldwide, just as you've suggested, Rafael!

"Now, that was really hard for us to swallow; but then—we saw photos of these mountains in Eric's book by Georg Gerster, called—The Past from Above... and it's true! Most of these places are no longer occupied—just like the ruins of all other ancient cities... although, not completely covered with dirt and debris; and they can be found in all parts of the earth! Actually, I've a photo of a monastery atop one of these giant petrified tree stumps I gleaned from Wikipedia... Here, Eric—let's see how this one looks on the screen."



His Story ≈ History

There was a moment of complete silence, while Shawn looked around noticing expressions of curiosity mixed with wonderment; and then added: "W-e-I-I... what other reason could we come up with—that would be worthy of all the kings of the earth—bringing presents to Solomon?"

"But the Bible tells us there came a time when Solomon began to love many strange women; and when he was old, they turned his heart to other gods and he built altars to them! The Lord God was angry at this and spoke to Solomon again and told him that because he had done this thing—He would take the kingdom out of his hand; but not during his days—for his father David's sake.

"But wait Shawn," interrupted Hadassah, "We're hearing about all this technology that King Solomon... evidently had knowledge-of—and I'm putting two and two together, regarding Solomon's throne—that no other king had the likes-of; and there's a photo on my cellphone I've imagined as being Solomon. ...I had printed it out and was waiting for an appropriate time to share this one; and if Eric will get it on the screen—I'll explain what I thought I was seeing.



"Solomon has a turban-like headdress and is seated in something that could be a flying machine of some kind. Down by his feet there's a control, and it looks as if he's maneuvering the craft with something in his right hand. ...And regarding his throne... the Hebrew lexicon rendition describes the top of the throne as something that revolves—so... why could it not have been the revolving blades of a helicopter? ...And please forgive me for letting my imagination run away like this; but I can see the lions on each side as being the pistons of an engine—because the definitions for them do include violence with piercing and to pluck-gather-pluck—which I can see as the work of the pistons of an engine.

His Story ≈ History

"I think, Yuri," added Hadassah—directing her gaze at him, "that you've brought us into something that we should just carry all the way to the hilt—and take the true meaning of the ancient prophecies... literally!"

And with that said—Hadassah calmed her demeanor while Yuri, Shawn, Eric, Jeremy and Raphael stared dumbfounded at Hadassah with her emotional revelations; but it was Shawn who broke the silence after checking the others' facial reactions; and speaking for them all—agreed: "You are exactly right, Hadassah; but we're all—just now coming into the realization that... 'widely accepted history' isn't as accurate as we've been taught; and we're just now learning to do our own Boolean searches for the true meanings!"

Finally, Jeremy—with his eye-out for anything that would add to his studies in Paleontology— asked Eric: "Could you turn that photo upside-down... I'm not sure—but I may be seeing a photo of a pterodactyl that I need proof—really existed."

"...Wow!" was Jeremy's reaction... "But you must've taken lots of shots as usual, Hadassah... so you may have a shot that's a little clearer?"



"Possibly," answered Hadassah. "We'll take a look when we break."

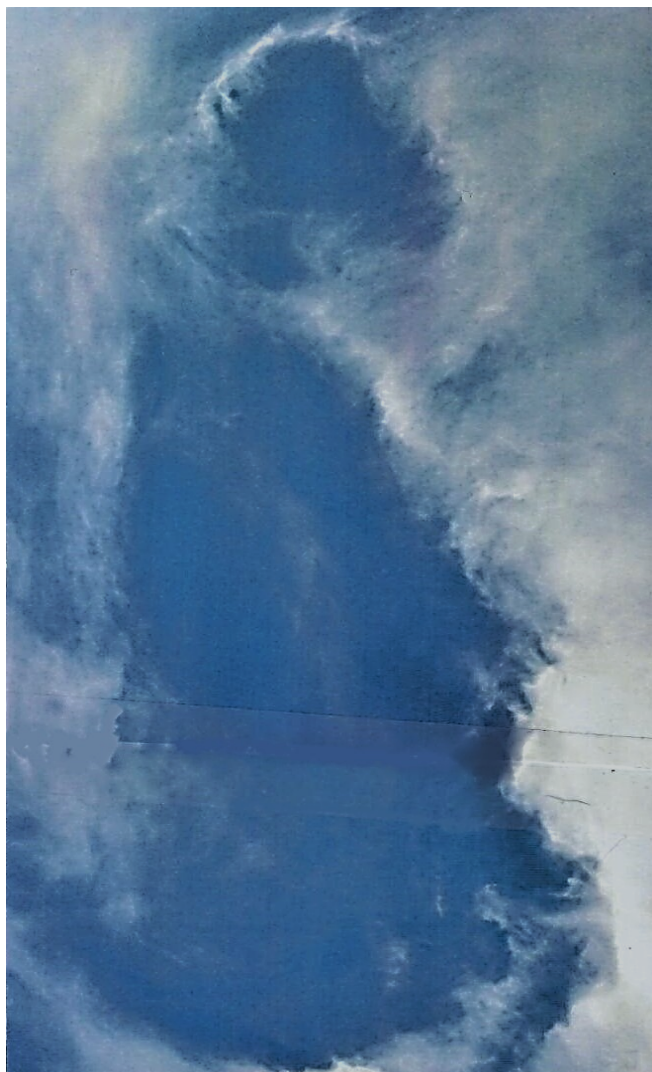
Suddenly Yuri comes alive! and overcome by emotion turns to Rafael who had loaned him his cellphone to check-out some of his new photos. "Raf-Rafael," he stuttered, "ya-you were just mentioning Solomon's evident knowledge and use of space travel, so why did you not relate with this photo," he said—handing him his phone. You have ten or twelve shots of the Queen of Sheba riding the same kind of aircraft as Solomon!

"Only your camera didn't catch all of the picture at once," said Yuri as Rafael stared at the photos in disbelief.

His Story ≈ History

"No, no, Yuri—I hadn't seen Hadassah's photo of Solomon; but I did realize there was something very important forming up there, so I just kept shooting until it started fading. And I did take the clearest parts and printed and pasted to get the whole picture and I brought it along to see if any of you could tell what it meant. And I'm sure you've guessed it right, Yuri!"

When Rafael found his photo and Eric got it onto the screen—Hadassah was so delighted to know that the Lord God of Creation was in fact telling His true stories in the clouds for anyone who can believe!



And as the students viewed Rafael's Queen of Sheba—also, with her hand maneuvering the craft—they whistled and cheered for her, realizing Jasher's story of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba must've really taken place, and that it was important enough for God to paint their pictures in the sky!

"Back to your theories, Hadassah—regarding technologies of Ancient Ages which we're all just catching on to... there may've been something about those ideas—that fueled a fire for the wars between the southern tribes called Judah, and the northern tribes called Israel; as well as the majority of the northern tribes thinking that when King Saul died... one of his descendants should've taken the throne instead of David—who wasn't even of the same tribe; and then—with Solomon's wisdom directing kings of other nations worldwide—I can see even more reasons for their jealousy," said Shawn, extending his left hand with palm-up...

"Evidently, King Solomon favored the tribe of Judah, and required more labor or whatever—from the northern tribes, and—God noticed their dilemma! And sent a prophet to Solomon's servant Jeroboam, who the Bible calls 'a mighty man of valor,' and told him he would be king over the northern ten tribes..."

His Story ≈ History

And, with this right here," declared Shawn—we can see God working things out in the background; because Solomon, noticing Jeroboam was so industrious... had made him ruler over the house of Joseph which would be what was left in Israel of the tribes of Ephraim and Manassah.

"This is a... really interesting story when you delve into it; but to make it short we see Jeroboam leading a congregation of the northern tribes to seek justice from Solomon's son Rehoboam; and that ended up in rebellion against Rehoboam and the tribe of Judah; and it was then... that the northern tribes became their own kingdom, under the leadership of Jeroboam."

Marcia, showing excitement at that point, was asked to add her comments; and she explained the reason for the Israelites in the north—taking a turn for the worse... in wickedness:

"I don't know if you've realized it, Yuri," said Marcia turning her attention to him' "But I think it's really important that we all understand—why the northern tribes turned their back on God early-on—with Judah not turning their back on Him until the time of the crucifixion of the Messiah! ...You see—Jeroboam figured that if he allowed his people to continue celebrating their holidays at Jerusalem... they may end up giving their allegiance to Rehoboam! So, he connived a way to keep them away from Jerusalem by making two golden calves and setting them up at two different places in Israel—telling the people they were the gods that brought them up out of Egypt; and making priests of evil men that sacrificed to this god called Baal."

"And that." Remarked Shawn, "was the beginning of the gross wickedness into which the Israelites fell; although at times, they *would* have a king that feared and served The Lord God and would tear down the altars of the false gods. ...And it was during those times, that the Israelites would once again enjoy peace and prosperity. But it was the northern kingdom that seemingly—had forsaken God altogether and were destined to be scattered all over the earth during the seventy-year captivity in Babylon.

"Meghan, could you help me out a little here? I'm remembering you had statistics for the armies of some of those kings that wanted to please God. Would you happen to have that with you?"

"You know, Shawn—I kinda had an idea you'd be bringing this up, so I did grab that paper and brought it along! I'll just pick out one that'd really impressed me—regarding the multitude of warriors that they had: And that would be ... King Jehoshaphat of the Southern Kingdom. He was the son of Asa, a king who started out good, but lost faith in the end. The Bible says that Jehoshaphat's heart *was lifted up in the ways of the Lord, and he walked in His commandments, and not after the ways of the kings of Israel; and he took away the high places and the groves out of Judah;* and that is why the Lord established the kingdom in his hand and gave him riches and honor in abundance!

I think," reminisced Meghan, "Jehoshaphat remembered from the days of youth—the joy and excitement Judah and much of Israel had enjoyed from seeking The Lord. For my own reminders, I've written out and keep handy—this reference about King Asa in the fifteenth year of his reign: It says, *'And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the Lord his God was with him. So, they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And they offered unto the Lord the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into a covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; That whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. And they swore unto the Lord with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought Him with their whole desire; and He was found of them: and the Lord gave them rest round about.*

This king Jehoshaphat had five princes that he sent out to be missionaries in all the cities of Judah, *and he sent the Levites with them and they had the Book of the Law of the Lord with them!*

"And, because he did all these things—the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kings of the lands nearby—so that they had no desire for war with Jehoshaphat, and even brought him presents until he grew exceeding great and wealthy and had to build cities of store, with castles! And he had much business in the cities of Judah!

His Story ≈ History

"Now to go back: It seems his father, King Asa was always warring with Israel, the Northern kingdom. So, Jehoshaphat strengthened himself against Israel: First, he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah and set garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had taken from the Northern kingdom; But in Jerusalem, Jehoshaphat had 780,000 mighty men of valor and 380,000 armed soldiers! These all waited on the king; besides... the ones he put in the fenced cities of Judah!

"It's really hard for me, Shawn—to imagine this many people being of one mind and purpose!" said Meghan. "But then—what if all the ministers of the Gospel today—could be of one mind and one purpose! What could that be like? We do know for certain—that since being exposed to more truth... that before Christ can come back at the end of the Age of the Gentiles; He first has to Build-up Zion—which is His dwelling-place on earth! Psalm one hundred-two was written for a generation to come, and I take that to be our generation right here and now! And if we think He can use the polyglot of incongruous religious teachings that are out there vying for preeminence—then we're really sadly mistaken!

Yes, Yuri—you have a question?"

"Right, Meghan," answered Yuri—with one finger on the side of his forehead. "Did the Israelites have a king after they returned from Babylon?"

"Good question, Yuri! But I'll let Shawn take that one."

Shawn was ready with an answer, and explained: "I know you're already aware, Yuri—of Jeremiah's prophecy that after seventy years—the captivity in Babylon would end, and God's People would go back to their promised-land... "And to show us how much the Lord God loved His People and prepared for their deliverance—the Bible tells us that He spoke to Cyrus, King of the Persian World Empire who had conquered Babylon; and told him to build for Him a Temple in Jerusalem! He also appointed Cyrus, as a Shepherd over His People; and promised to hold his hand throughout the process of carrying out His Plans for the rebuilding of His Temple in Jerusalem—Wow!" ...And Shawn could hear the same, echoing through the room!

"Yo, Shawn," interrupted Rafael, "Now that you're on the subject of the kings and priests; I'm wondering if you and Yuri've got anything further, on the study of astronomy regarding the Priests? ...I'm thinking Yuri's gonna need some of this scientific information for his persuasion paper... and noticing their blank looks, he said: "Well, I can tell you... that the sun, moon, planets and constellations of stars were all planned by God—to be used for signs and seasons, as well as for counting the days and the years..."And for the Priests in the Age of the Israelite, though—the tracking of heavenly constellations as well as our own solar system—was a very important part of their daily duties! Aye, Man! ...If they didn't keep perfect records of it all ... then it would be throwing them off schedule for the timing of the many feasts that were celebrated during the year! ...And to those priests, it was known as the Mazzaroth.

"Oh! Wow, Rafael!" was Shawn's answer as his mind raced through memories of his studies about the Maya civilizations in the Americas—who relied on the astronomical advice of the Priests to tell them when to plant and reap. Their temples, and duties of the kings were like a paradigm to the vision Ezekiel had—of the New Jerusalem temple and the way of the Prince. The priest's duties were mainly—to keep track of the times and seasons... and they built astronomical calendars that ended in December of the year two thousand, twelve!

And Shawn could then see that the reason for the abrupt end of the calendar was—they were all at the Feast of Tabernacles when Satan came up against the Camp of the Saints! Civilizations vanished worldwide around 850-900 C.E. because The Lord God folded up His kingdom and turned it into another dimension! So—Shawn revealed to Rafael his thoughts, and the room filled with emotions of belief, disbelief, possibilities; and even fear—until Shawn brought them all back onto the subject of the Jewish Priests;

"And also ... Yuri," added Rafael—turning to express his ideas directly to him: "I understand, that from the beginning of creation for humanity until the Tower of Babel and scattering of the nations, the earth was of one pure language, and I've heard it was an encrypted star language made up of star maps; and instead of letters—they were symbols of ideas... but I'm of the opinion the writing of that pure language was probably using only ones and zeros... the way our computers work. Had you ever studied this, Yuri? And could it be something you could utilize... in your presentation of *His Story*?"

His Story ≈ History

"You've really surprised me, Rafael!" answered Yuri. "This is something I've heard about, altho never paid much attention-to; but... Oh yeah! I am interested in learning more about this! ...Because the ancient prophecies did say that during the First Dominion—God would restore to earth's inhabitants, a pure language."

"Let's see... where were we?" whispered Shawn, gazing at the place where he'd tried to keep his finger on the notes... "Oh yes—The Israelites had come back to Jerusalem under the auspices of King Cyrus, after the seventy-year captivity in Babylon; but the majority of the Priests could not carry on their priestly duties—because at that time, none of the High Priests had prepared themselves!

"And... like we already learned—the northern tribes had sold themselves to evil practices; and now they were scattered to all parts of the earth! God said by Hosea in chapter eleven: *'Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet ruleth with God and is faithful with the saints.'* So, up until the time of Christ's birth there was at least one clean bloodline from Israel—and that was of the Tribe of Judah, along with some of Benjamin.

"And then, Yuri—to finish it up regarding their kings and priests—it's like the Apostle said in his letter to the Galatians: *They were under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the Father...* not the time when His only Begotten Son would pay the price to redeem humanity from Satan's clutches; But until the measure of evil was full—the Israelites living in Judea and Galilee were still under strict jurisdiction of Assyrian/Roman, Greek and Egyptian governors and kings, called by Ezekiel—*'those who served themselves of them'* explained Shawn, using his fingers as quotation marks, "and their land was simply a government—although at one point a grandson of Judas Maccabeus named Aristobulus—was the first High Priest of those times to put a crown on his own head and declare kingship for Israel.

"After the death of Aristobulus, his wife freed his brothers from prison, and made one named Alexander—king. According to Josephus, one of his first battles was with one of the Ptolemies of Egypt; and it appeared that Ptolemy was winning, until his mother, one of the Cleopatras—chased him back into Egypt because of her own connections and dealings with Marc Antony and other leaders of the Roman Empire in the north—and I might add—that: Daniel labels her as the Daughter of the King of the South.

"I guess it made the Jews so proud to have a king of their own—that their militia followed him in his wars; but this guy Alexander... not Alexander the Great—was so hot-headed, that he went around taking cities of his own people and making them slaves and killing-off thousands at a time!

"I prefer not to say anything more about him; but Josephus said he reigned for twenty-seven years. And then, upon his death, his wife Alexandra ruled as queen with the favor of the people, because she'd been opposed to his cruelty and to his opposition to their laws. She also studied their ancient customs and threw out of office—anyone who offended against their laws. Alexandra had two sons, and she made Hyrcanus the older one—to serve as High Priest;

"At that time and on—there seemed to be three sects of religious bodies in Israel; and they were the Pharisees, Sadducees, and the Essenes; and it was the Pharisees who had joined Alexandra in helping her to govern the people. But because Alexandra was a more godly-type person, it was easy for the Pharisees to... little by little—almost totally take-over the ruling; and before long, the priests were binding and loosing men at their own pleasure and killing anyone causing trouble for Alexandra; and that, right there—may've been fulfillment of Hosea's prophecy saying that the priests would murder in the way by consent... with Strabo and other ancient historians also bearing it out.

"When Alexandra had ruled for nine years she became ill, and her son named Aristobulus made himself king, which turned into a long struggle between the brothers during which Pompey even had a lot to do with trying to settle their disputes... and that's a long story! In fact, most of Josephus' stories are so detailed, that I totally sympathize with you, Hadassah—about not wanting to delve into them... But it wasn't long until Herod was made king by Caesar—the one that ruled for thirty years before the birth of Jesus, and then died supposedly four years B.C.

"And it was during those Last Days of the Israelites—that the Lord God turned His back on His erring People, who had become so degraded that He had to *go far-off from His polluted sanctuary*, as Ezekiel wrote it. And, I think Hadassah has a photo to illustrate that point."

His Story ≈ History

“I do,” said Hadassah as she passed a handful to Marcia. “And since it seemed to be such an amazing illustration, I’ve printed out copies enough for everyone.



“But Shawn—I’ve been wondering about something else regarding the kings of Israel! Doesn’t the Bible teach that Jesus was born to be king of the Jews?” And with both Shawn and Yuri giving their ‘thumbs-up’ sign—she adds: “Then—I’m wondering why there are so many years of His life that have been completely ignored by the Jews and by the authors of the New Testament books, even! Have you delved at all, Shawn—into the history of the earlier years of Jesus’ life... I mean the eighteen-or-so years that are missing from our Bibles? I understand there’ve been books written about that, because of sagas that are included in the writings of some other races! And it just might be an important factor for Yuri’s epic tale!”

“I’d say—some, Hadassah,” answered Shawn... but Jeremy here, took a class in Anthropology of Ancient Religions and he could probably do more justice to that subject. He actually shared some of it with me one day after a class, and I was really taken-back with some of the insight he’d received! Would you be able to meet with us again tomorrow, Jeremy?”

Jeremy let them all know he would be happy to oblige, so they agreed to close their session for the day, and to meet again—for Jeremy’s stories of the Messiah’s missing years!

Chapter 12: Messiah's Eighteen Missing Years

Not surprisingly, they were all present the next day at the appointed time, as well as a few on-lookers; and all were welcomed! Having anticipated a crowd—Yuri had made sure the reservation for a room with a long conference table was good for the whole week. He'd also provided for a back-drop to project information and photos; and Eric offered to handle that part. Also, Hadassah made copies of cloud-formation photos she thought would be good to illustrate the ancient prophecies; and since this was originally Yuri's project—he took the opportunity to welcome Jeremy back.

"All right! ...Jeremy! You know... I've always wondered what it must've been like for the only-begotten Son of God, as a teen-ager—to go through all the temptations that're common to humanity... and yet—without sin! Our Bibles just do not mention anything about those years! He must've kept Himself awfully busy—very much unlike the mill and run youth of our day, Jeremy?"

"Oh yes, Yuri! From what I've learned about those years—He did! And I've found out the reason our Bibles do not include anything about the eighteen missing years. ...It's because the Jews apparently knew nothing of His whereabouts during that time! And I'm fairly certain that even Jesus' disciples were not aware of His teen-age adventures, because of Jesus' statement in John chapter ten—that He had other sheep... not of that fold. And I can almost see Him at that moment—reminiscing His recent years that were spent visiting the folds of those other sheep!

"There I go—anxious to get into that part of my notes! But right now, I'd like to thank Hadassah and Yuri for their part in sharing with us this project, and some of the photos that've illustrated Yuri's theme so far; and even more photos—some of you—perhaps, haven't yet seen. ...How Awesome is our God!... To have His prophets write His words and then give illustrations in the sky thousands of years later—to go along with or to be a back-up, so to speak—for His story! By the way: Hadassah believes that anyone, at any place on earth would at this time... I mean to say: in these Latter Days of the Age of the Gentiles—would be able to go outside with their cameras on a cloudy day and do the same! It seems The Lord God is totally anxious these days—to reveal and document some information that has been covered up forever! We should all try it!

"Oh! I almost forgot... Raphael tried it and came up with a photo yesterday; that could be a Maya's idea of the God of Creation looking down upon humanity.

In Yuri's haste to 'get on with the story,' he asks: "Jeremy—are there any modern-day historians who've studied and written about the ancient religions and how they came about—perhaps touching on the early life of Christ?"

"There aren't many modern historians Yuri—who've taken it in hand to delve deeply into the works of ancient historians and philosophers and write about it; although there were a few authors in the eighteen to early nineteen hundreds, who did!" Jeremy paused, closing his eyes for a moment...

"Aha!" He recalled: "There was one George Rawlinson, who spent quite some time with the early writings such as: annals of the Caesars, as well as the histories of Tacitus and early church historians and philosophers... But then—you're telling us, Yuri—about a bishop who gathered up all the books he could find and translated them into a language totally foreign to the common person... so I'd venture to say that's where a lot of the early church history went missing.

But of course, there was Isaac Newton—who made a thorough study of history that was ancient to his times and corrected the chronicles of some who'd gone before.

"Also, Newton was a very devout Christian and had an insatiable desire to make thorough studies of the Bible; that is—whenever he was not with his Fellows doing scientific research. But, if you'll notice—even some of his works've never been printed; and the Chronicles of Ancient Kingdoms has been revised—to not go against any of the dogmas and teachings of the Church of England at that time!

"But there **is** at least one modern historian, Yuri—who evidently spent a lot of time in research regarding the Magi that came and offered gifts of gold, frankincense and myrrh to the newborn King of the Jews; as well as the eighteen missing years of Jesus' life! ...His name is Steven M. Collins; and you'll find that information in his book: '*The Ten "Lost" Tribes of Israel-Found.*' ...Interesting book! A radio evangelist

His Story ≈ History

once said Collins' books were so well documented they would stand up in court! Also, our well-known radio and TV host Glenn Beck has written on the same subject. Check that out!

“But—Like you, Yuri—I too, had wondered about Jesus' teen-age years, and was convinced early-on, that He did not grow up in His home town with peers that were, as Apostle Paul described: *boasters, proud, blasphemers, unthankful, unholy, disobedient to parents*, and so-on! And besides; the gossiping neighbors were undoubtedly still talkin' about Jesus being the firstborn son of parents that were married after the date of His conception! Do you think the Father of all creation would've allowed His Son to grow up among such a scenario as that; when He had “lost sheep” all over the world that needed to hear the message of the Messiah, and to hear the Kingdom of Heaven was at hand?

“Anyway, also—Biblical scripture reveals that at the age of twelve—Jesus was convinced it was time for Him to be about His Heavenly Father's Business! Let's really make a thorough exegesis of this portion of scripture, since it's the last thing the Bible has to say about Him from that time until He was thirty years old!

“To set a scenario, we need to know a little about the family Jesus was born into. From what the Bible says about them, we can see they were very devout worshippers of God and kept the commandments; but there's also, some more intimate information we can glean from the prophecies and this is one that I feel to be very important! You see Malachi, speaking for God—said that He wanted a man and wife to be as one; honoring each other, *because He was seeking a Godly seed!* And I believe that ultimate seed—was Jesus the Messiah and sinless Lamb of God! And so, we can visualize Joseph and Mary honoring each other.

“Hadassah, since you always have your Bible handy, would you find the second chapter of Luke's gospel, and starting at verse forty-one—read the rest of the chapter?

“Oh! I'm sorry, Hadassah! I didn't mean to startle you!” said Jeremy as Hadassah was suddenly brought to attention at the hearing of her name.

“No, Jeremy—that's perfectly all right! My mind was still on what you and Yuri were saying about Jesus and His teen-age years! Is the King James Version ok? ...because that's what I have.”

They all voiced their agreement, and Hadassah found the place and read: *“Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the Feast of the Passover. And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it. But they, supposing Him to have been in the company—went a day's journey; and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him.*

“And it came to pass that after three days—they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors; both hearing them, and asking them questions; and all that heard Him were astonished at his understanding and answers! And when they saw Him, they were amazed: and His mother said to Him, 'Son, why have you thus dealt with us? Behold, your father and I have sought you sorrowing!'

“And He said to them, 'How is it that you sought me? Knew you not that I must be about my Father's business?' And they understood not the saying which He spoke to them. And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them: but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart. And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man.”

“Thank you, Hadassah... it's a short reading, but covers a lot of ground!” said Jeremy; “And it's really relevant that we give our full attention to the number of days Jesus had spent with the doctors and masters in the temple.

“When Jesus' parents realized he was not in their company as they traveled home from the temple, they had already gone a day's journey! ...Now for them not to have missed Jesus for a whole day, they surely must've left Him in the company of another trusted adult!

“They went back, another day's journey to Jerusalem, and searched for three days before finding Him; and now—He'd been missing for five days! When they finally found Jesus, He was in the temple—of all places for a twelve-year-old boy—having discussions with doctors and intellectual masters from all over

His Story ≈ History

the world; and had been there for at least five or six days: answering their questions and asking questions of them!

"Now how do you suppose a boy of twelve years would've even been accepted into the company of the temple teachers? ...The only really logical explanation may be—He was being escorted by His Uncle Joseph of Arimathea; a member of the Sanhedrin. Joseph must've been very proud of this elder child of his favorite niece; and since the Jews were a people that were always on the cutting-edge of technology; and these men had doctorate degrees in at least mathematics and astronomy; wouldn't you wonder what kind of questions were being asked?"

Now that question sent Eric's memory to the day when his and Raphael's physics professor had prompted the class to go online and research a book by an unknown ancient author—called "The Vimanika Shastra" ...and as the pages of that book began unfolding before his eyes—Eric knew this would be the time to share the startling ideas that had captured his imaginations on that day... and as Jeremy noticed Eric's demeanor change to that of excitement—he gave him a nod and called his name.

"I can't really explain this," began Eric, "I mean... how this conception was even able to enter my thoughts—being I had not yet met Yuri nor heard of his weird ideas about the Dark Ages of history... But, in a recent research session for Physics class I could see Jesus in the temple at the age of twelve... drawing out the plans for the various kinds of air ships that would be used in gathering every person on earth to Jerusalem... many years later—at the time of the siege!"

There was some commotion and loud whispers; but Eric insisted, "No! ...I'm serious, you guys! This is for real!" said Eric convincingly. "Just the night before that session, I had been completing an assignment in the Major Prophecies for Bible Analysis class and noticed Isaiah... saying the Lord *would lift up an ensign to the nations from far and would hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and they would come with speed... swiftly*; and right then, I knew they had to've already developed some type of aircraft!

And it was the very next day, Jeremy—that our instructor had us researching the ancient book I just mentioned. Who else... do you think—could possibly have been responsible for drawing up the plans for several types of aircraft during the early years of the first century C.E.? ...And not only that! ...But there were detailed instructions written in an ancient script similar to Sanskrit; on flight patterns, and everything else they needed to know about materials to use for the craft; as well as for durable clothing, and also machinery that would manufacture food out of seemingly nothing but water and algae—that could sustain them for long periods of time."

"Amazing, Eric!" answered Jeremy. "Yes! ...Jesus knew It was time for Him to be about His Father's business—it was the Last Days; and time for knowledge to increase and men to run to and fro, as prophesied by Daniel and Nahum the Elkoshite!

"This right here, you guys—is perhaps the most persuasive argument for the lack of information regarding Jesus' whereabouts from that time until He reappeared in Israel at the age of thirty! Let's project ourselves into His shoes for just a moment. If I had won a lottery drawing for hundreds of millions of dollars... exactly what would begin to take place at my home and in my mailbox?"

There were various ideas voiced among the students; although someone said, "Jeremy—that's not a viable situation is it?"

Jeremy winked and responded, "Why not? Jesus gave information to builders of chariots that would enable them to construct conveyances that would travel at *lightening speeds* and be able to run at night with *headlamps*—described by the prophet Nahum! And Archaeologists have been unearthing information that proves the existence of Jet airplanes and UFOs in the first century C.E. and before; as well as computerized instruments that we... are calling 'modern technology'?"

"If you had been that one who spent five days giving out technical and astronomical information that would allow quantum-leap technology—do you think you and your family would be able to escape and remain unscathed from an onslaught of curiosity-seekers? I ...don't think so!"

"Jeremy, m'man!" interrupted Yuri. "Let's say this Aeronautics Handbook of Eric's— really was drawn-up by the twelve-year-old Son of God in the temple at that time... Do you think ther'd've been any way those remissant, educated Israelites could've... [I like that word remissant, Rafael used yesterday; although I'm

His Story ≈ History

sure he coined it himself]... could've claimed their idols had given them that information?" Then answering his own question, Yuri hastily exclaims, "It's another prophecy fulfilled!

"Jesus made those drawings and explained how everything worked... right-in-front of every educated Priest and Temple Authority on earth! And it's fulfillment of a prophecy I have labored-with for years... to find its fulfillment! Thank you, Eric! And thank you, Jeremy for seeing it's worth. It's in Isaiah 48; and I keep a copy handy, for such a time as this, you guys. I am sooo excited!

"The Lord said... and I can imagine the voice of the boy Jesus telling them this: "Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel—but not in truth, nor in righteousness. For you say you are of the holy city, and that you stay upon the God of Israel; and that The Lord of hosts is His name. I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass. But, Because I knew that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your brow brass... Before this came to pass, I shewed it to you, lest you should say, 'My idol has done them' or 'My graven image, and my molten image, has commanded them.'" You have just now seen and heard all this; and will you not admit that I have shewed you new things, at this time—even hidden things—and you did not know them! They are created now, and not from the beginning; lest you should say, "Behold, I knew them." "O Yes—you had not heard! Yes—you did not know! For I knew that you would deal very treacherously, and were called a transgressor from the womb."

"It's like Eric said, you guys... God had a plan to get every person in the world—to Jerusalem at the time of the C.E. seventy Siege; and He gave-out the technology of-it through His Son—Who knew He must be about His Father's business! So, Jeremy... now you have another solid reason for Jesus not in the land of Israel during His teen-age years!"

"Yeppers!" agreed Jeremy. "And... I've thought this through—many times... always coming to the conclusion that: Jesus, at the age of twelve—left his homeland and did not return until he was thirty years old! And if you're interested in more reasons—here we go:

"One: The Apostle Paul said, *'God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself.'* Right? Now, how could He have reconciled the whole world unto Himself if He'd remained in the city of Nazareth throughout His whole life?

"Two: Both Isaiah and Zechariah prophesied saying He would grow up out of His place! Now, if He had stayed in that place—Nazareth, then their prophesies would not have been fulfilled!

"Three: In the chapter about the sheep and the sheep-fold, Jesus said: *'I have other sheep, which are not of this fold;'* And He said in another place: *'I am not sent to any—but to the lost sheep of the House of Israel.'* ...Would that not have included the lost ten tribes? And... in the light of the above researches—I'd say that includes the Americas also!

"Four: When Jesus returned to the city of Nazareth with His disciples, it was as if He was not recognized by the officials in the Temple; nor by some other citizens!

"Now then... there are a couple scenarios we can follow in tracing Jesus' existence during the missing eighteen years; but this is the one that to me—sounds most likely:

"The Jewish Talmud gives credence to the fact that Joseph of Arimathea was Jesus' great uncle; and most every historian that discusses his life—says he was a very wealthy man; and relates facts indicating he owned trading ships and worked for the Roman Empire as governor of the tin mining trade over the entire world! Could it be—Uncle Joseph saw the dilemma Jesus' family would've suffered if he had not whisked Jesus away shortly after the Temple episode? ...Of course, with His parents' consent!"

At this last statement, several students raised a question about the ships, because they'd never heard about ocean-going vessels that could travel around the world in those days—and besides, they were of the opinion that scientists back then—thought the world was flat; and that the known-world did not include the Americas!

"Gotcha," acknowledged Jeremy, "I understand I need to produce a little proof here! For one—Josephus mentioned traveling on a passenger ship carrying 600 people—so they must've had at least steam power

His Story ≈ History

to motivate such a large ship; and I can sense what you're thinking right now—the steamship was invented in the late eighteenth century by Robert Fulton—right? Ok—perhaps for the Age of the Gentiles; but for the Age of the Israelites who were constantly on the cutting-edge of technology—it was different!

“You see—before yesterday, I would not've had an answer for you about this; but I'd gotten together with Yuri after yesterday's session, as there were so many things that still did not make sense; and he was able to open my eyes to the deceptions of Mystery Babylon from the end of her Dark Ages! It appears a whole lot of technology was lost during the years of the inquisitions and the martyrdom of every philosopher, physician, astronomer, mathematician, scientist, teacher of the Bible; or just anyone who could read and write! These inquisitions lasted from the eleventh century C.E. until sometime during the eighteenth century; and Sir Isaac Newton escaped martyrdom—only because the Queen of England depended on his expertise in designing Almanacs that were useful in guiding the affairs of her kingdom.

“What did you have, Marcia?” asked Jeremy—as he saw her thumbing through a small notebook and then holding it out for him to notice; then turning her attention to Yuri and handing him a picture; Marcia offered: “By the way, Yuri—Hadassah had a huge star in one of her photos, and I'd asked if she could give me a copy for my essay on the Birth of Jesus; and knowing we'd be discussing His childhood today, I brought it along.

Eric projected the photo on the screen for all to see.



Jeremy,” offered Marcia excitedly, “I made a study on the Parthians, and their role in the birth of Jesus—hardly anyone is aware-of: regarding the kingship of Jesus. It appears the Magi that brought gifts to the new-born King of the Jews—were almost certainly Parthian kings and priests; and were descendants of the tribe of Levi! And... they were astronomers; because God had made the heavenly bodies for signs and for seasons, and these Priests and Levites of the lost ten tribes were constantly studying the heavens to be able to keep the feasts of God in their proper timing! So—when the fullness of time came for God's Son to be born there was a certain star, or constellation seen in the heavens—indicating the birth of the King of the Jews! Of course, mind-you—it wasn't that constellation itself that led the Magi to Bethlehem—let's get real here! Just think about it for a moment!

“When Moses led the Hebrews out of Egypt—was it a star in the heavens, they followed? Of course-not; ...it was a cloud! At night, it was a cloud that served as light for illuminating their path, but for darkness to anyone following-after them for harm; and during the daytime, it was for shade—but always, for direction.”

“Thanks Marcia, for this eye-opener—as well as to Hadassah for the photo,” said Jeremy. “I'd also delved

His Story ≈ History

into that same subject and learned that the Magi were Priests that were loyal to the kingly class of Parthians called Arcasids; and they were descendants of Phares, son of Judah—who was the great, great, great Grandfather of King David... to the eighth, I believe.

And I think we all know that King David was given a promise that He would not lack a son to sit on the throne of Israel. So then—Jesus, being in the line of the Arcasids as a descendent of Phares—could someday be qualified to become king of the Parthians as well!

“You see... God was working in the background for hundreds of years—to make sure His Son would be blessed with gold to supply the financial needs of His family; as well as herbal remedies for illness—which would be the myrrh... and the incense called Frankincense—I understand, when burned—sets a mood for worship! “Now, if you can just bear with me—I’ll mention a few of the places where some of the Lost Tribes of Israel had settled, and where it is believed the Son of God had visited during those missing years. The story that actually holds the most relevant and persuasive information is of a couple places in Great Britain called Priddy and Glastonbury. Priddy was a place well-known for the mining of tin, and Glastonbury is known as the place where Joseph of Arimathea returned and set-up a church after the death and resurrection of Jesus; but it also carries two titles from the early first century C.E., meaning ‘The House of God’ and ‘The Secret of The Lord’; and from these titles—it is surmised that Jesus and Joseph of Arimathea had at least visited that area and probably stayed a while!

“Then there’s William Blake’s poem “*And Did Those Feet...*” and I’m pretty sure almost everyone here ,has heard at least the first verse: it seems to indicate that Jesus had “walked upon England’s mountains -green, and was in its pleasant pastures seen!” Did I get it right? ...Those may not be the exact words; but the poem was later turned into an anthem for England, called—‘*Jerusalem.*’

“I’m sure we don’t have time t’go into all the details of their caravan as they traveled to honor the birth of their relative who—one day would be king of all kings; but we can be sure—the gifts they brought were in great amounts, and very costly! And so, their caravan was evidently immense—including even a battalion of soldiers. ...Very impressive! They must’ve had a ton of questions for Mary and Joseph! ...And also, from that moment-on—they must’ve kept a pretty-good eye-out for the whereabouts of this young Prince!

“And, since we’re on the subject of His historically missing years, Yuri—do you think the Parthians could’ve been one of Jesus’ hangouts during his teen years?”

“I’m sure they must’ve been, Jeremy,” agreed Yuri. “And since they were the ones who brought the kingly gifts—He surely would’ve wanted to show His appreciation!”

“But wait!” interrupted Eric... Can we go back to the star that was guiding the Magi?” ...The way it seemed-to appear, and then disappear... Not to discredit Marcia’s theory... But could it also have been an angel—or more probably even a Watcher, with his ship like a star—was sent to guide them? And, if a watcher in a UFO I’ve been hearing about from you guys—then I can see how it could disappear, and then reappear at just the right moment! I’ve heard; or read—that a UFO can have the ability to film a movie of its own surroundings and display that movie at the same time on all its outer surface—so that it appears to be invisible! Then when it’s time to re-appear—it simply switches-off the recordings!”

“Amazing insights!” said Jeremy. “Eric, it seems you’re on the same page as Rafael! He’s also brought-up some interesting scientific information for Yuri’s theme; and perhaps he’ll show-up for Shawn’s input on the conditions in Jerusalem at the time of the Siege.”

“I don’t know about that,” offered Hadassah. “Rafael called earlier and said he would be at the hospital with his wife—she’s giving birth to their second child today!”

And a ripple of “Oooos” was heard throughout the room!

“Awesome!” said Jeremy. “We must keep them in prayer!”

“Coming back to our thoughts, though—about the known world,” said Jeremy, “my elementary-school geography books told us that at that time—people thought the world was flat; and the pilots of their ships didn’t dare venture too far beyond the Mediterranean! But now we know... thanks to Yuri’s opening our eyes—the hiding of true technology of that Age was just another ploy of the Mystery Babylon to keep our world in darkness about the Messiah and His mission during those missing-years of His history! What do

His Story ≈ History

you think the ancient philosophers and astronomers like Pythagoras, Socrates and Aristotle would've thought if they'd been able to look into the future and check out some of our textbooks today?

"I can give you the answer for that," offered Eric. "...They would have been mortified!"

And some of the other students of Physics that were present nodded knowingly to each other; remembering Isaac Newton's quotation they'd had to memorize for one of their finals. Newton is often seen as one of the most influential men in all of history; and perhaps the greatest scientist ever; and he attributed his scientific insights—to his efforts in translating the Bible; and about that, he said this: *'Amongst the Interpreters of the last Age there is scarce one of note who has not made some discovery worth knowing; and therefore: it seems that God is about opening up these mysteries to all of mankind.'*

"Jeremy," interrupted Hadassah, "While I was secretary at my brother's company, selling digging equipment, one of his customers told us a story that will bear-that-out! In the early 1900s, an explorer in the Grand Canyon noticed a small opening on the side of a cliff and was able to get through the opening into a cavern of rooms inside the cliff! They said the climber was shocked to find rooms full of ancient Egyptian furniture and artifacts—including several giant statues along one wall; and sarcophagi of perhaps ancient pharaohs. After the story was published in the Phoenix Gazette Newspaper that area has been closed-off so that no one else may enter!

"I believe it, Hadassah," assured Jeremy. "It's no secret—Mystery Babylon has such a hold over all the governments of the world; that anything out of the ordinary is hushed-up immediately! The religious systems of the world want the rank and file to know and believe—only what they want us to know and believe! But, although they did remove large portions of historical and religious documents early-on... there's enough scientific and geological proof; as well as Bible prophecy—to support the real truth of the Dark Ages... enough to fill a tome in itself! I believe.

"Before Moses died... he gave prophecies to each of the tribes of Israel; and when he came to Joseph he said that his horns would push the people together to the ends of the world! He said it would be ten thousands of Ephraim and thousands of Manasseh—the tribes that were sons of Joseph. They were raised in Egypt, having been taught in their universities; and so, it really makes sense—that Egyptian artifacts would be found on the other side of the world! Another prophecy said Ephraim would be a multitude of nations... and you can easily see them as the Maya nations scattered throughout Central America, Mexico, and all the way up into Canada!

"These peoples worshipped a god they called Quetzalcoatl, and sometimes the Feathered Serpent; who they saw as both God and man; and was depicted as a "shining one" that had come to teach the people repentance, brotherhood, peace, and technological as well as agricultural advances; and as for these Mayas, Yuri—after your session yesterday... I'd asked Hadassah if I could go through some of her albums, hoping to find photos regarding the way God may've revealed Himself to the people of other civilizations. ...You know... how that anyone—would want to see God revealed as being like themselves—right? So, here's a couple of her cloud formations that I found," offered Jeremy—handing them to Eric.



His Story ≈ History

"Thank you, Eric; and thank God for His many awesome cloud formations; and, thanks to Hadassah too—for her faithfulness and awareness in gathering them all!

"A few years ago our senior high class chose to visit the national parks in North Central Arizona, and



while there, we passed through Clarksdale where we saw the Tuzigoot Ruins. I still have a photo of that and kept it in my notes.

"Now... that mountain looked just like any other mountain in the area—until a climber noticed there was a rocky wall protruding from the top, and after a lot of digging they found it had been part of a thriving civilization before the year C.E. 70 or so. In fact: Jesus may have visited that very area—to share His gospel of the kingdom of God with one of the Lost Tribes!

"And, Josiah Priest—one of the most popular early authors on ancient mysteries—came to the conclusion that America had been inhabited by a lost white race; but it was probably the Lost Tribes of Israel—not Egypt!

"Right-on, Jeremy!" interrupted Shawn. "I'd like to add to that about the Mayan empires if I could...." receiving a nod from Jeremy and extended hand. "For our Ancient Histories of the Americas class: Meghan and I were required to study a large book called *Atlas of Ancient America*. These maps show Mayan tribes not only in Central America and Mexico; but all along the Mississippi River and across the southern states of what we know as the United States of America! And many of the mounds that're thought-of as burial mounds in the South and East; are not actually burial mounds, but cities of the North Americas that were buried beneath dirt and debris, like all the other ancient ruins in our history books!

"We learned that inside some of those hills, there're thousands of bodies, as if they'd been storm-shelters for very large cities... And besides that, Jeremy—people've found inscriptions on stone slabs and on the sides of rocky hills, that've been proven to be messages written in the ancient Hebrew language—maybe the encrypted star language we heard about—yesterday.

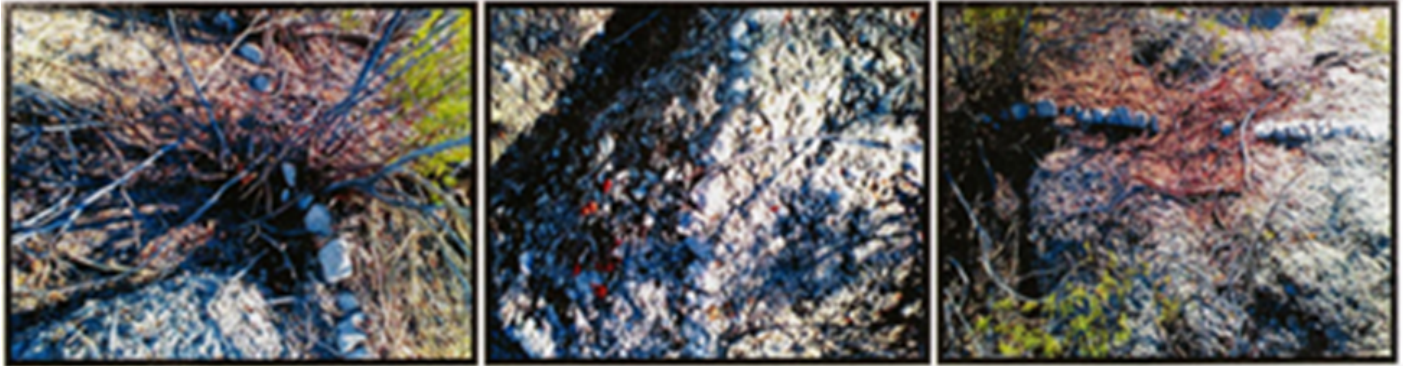
"Great examples, Shawn," added Jeremy. "And I'm thinking now—that it's a good chance that any of us here today may have a little Jewish blood from somewhere in their ancestry! ...And by the way, I'd like to

His Story ≈ History

let Eric know—we all appreciate his fine job of projecting all our photos on the wall!”

“What are these, Yuri?” asked Jeremy as he noticed him holding up some photos and passing them to Eric.

“This is one of the reasons, Jeremy—that gave me the drive to prepare for a career in Archaeology! In these three photos,” said Yuri, “I was tracing a line of rocks that form the tops of an ancient city wall that lies buried among some hills—not too very far from Tuzigoot. It was just a few feet from the edge of my grandparents’ farm and I was always filled with wonder about it... especially since one of my uncles uncovered a pottery bowl with roundish slices of shell inside! It was while he and his children were climbing a small mountain nearby.



“They had to walk across the area in the photos below, and as my uncle topped the hill he spotted a large rock, looking as if it had been placed there as a covering for a little cave or something. He said it took’m a while, but he just kept tuggin’ at one side o’the rock and eventually it gave-way to reveal the pottery inside! And now, Jeremy—since hearing your version of the Messiah’s missing years... Oh yeah! I can’t wait for the day when I may be a part of the Archaeological team that finds out the name of the town that’s buried out there; and that the Messiah... just may have visited!”

At that point, Meghan, having studied the maps of the various civilizations in North America—was tossing-around an idea about a timeline for the two places Yuri had mentioned, and said: “Yuri—you’ve just made reference to a civilization that was buried like the ancient cities in Europe and Asia during the C.E. Seventies—right? Ok—so what about the civilization that hid their valuables in cubby holes? ...What about them? And also—weren’t there some of the Mayan temples and villages that were not covered with dirt and debris?” ...What happened to cause that civilization to disappear?

“Ahhh, Meghan—Now you are onto something!” answered Yuri. We have to keep-in-mind the fact that—when the Bible says ‘last days,’ it’s talking about the last days of the generation mentioned in Hebrews chapter one; the ones that *God spoke-to through His Son; whereas in times-past—He spoke to them by the prophets!* And it was Their generation that *Filled-up the Cup of God’s Wrath* as Jesus warned the Scribes and Pharisees; the generation that forced Him to *Come Down and Tread upon the high places of the earth and melt the mountain under Him* as warned by Micah; the same generation that prompted Him to *Stand and Measure the earth* as warned by Habakkuk—in preparation for *Shaking the earth from its original place in the heavens never to rise again* as prophesied by Isaiah.

“And by research I’ve found that God shook the earth only once and that was a little while after Haggai’s prophecy, that—by the way—matches another prophecy in the book of Hebrews; and we saw a photo yesterday that shows what happens when sandy hills are melting and shaking at the same instant... and if there’s anyone present who can offer another reason for this phenomenon—I, for one would like to hear it.”

With not one protest to Yuri’s offer, he continues: “And your concern is absolutely honorable, Meghan—as there seem to be vacated civilizations all over the world that aren’t covered with dirt and debris like those we’ve mentioned; and they would be the ones that disappeared between eight and nine hundred C.E.; That is—according to a documentary I was watching regarding the cliff-dwellers in the Western

His Story ≈ History

United States, as well as Machu Picchu and other cities that do not require excavating—yet there's evidence that their citizens left suddenly—never to return.

"They have to've been the civilizations that disappeared at the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah when He folded up that Age which had begun to decay, and changed it into another dimension—leaving behind Pyramids and Signs on the ground of Ancient Aerial Runways and Intaglios... that I've thought to be signs of the zodiac where families of the earth gathered with camping equipment—to wait on their ride to the New Jerusalem and the Feast of Tabernacles... And now—you're probably wondering if I've any clues as to how these civilizations disappeared... leaving-behind many vacated villages and other curiosities that will remain un-explained... undoubtedly—until the near-future unveiling of the existence of the First Dominion and the circumstances surrounding **its** disappearance... which may also be explained by discovery of the Higgs boson particle in the year two thousand, twelve.

"After Shawn's descriptions of the circumstances at Jerusalem during the siege, I want us to take some time and discuss the Ends of the different Ages. I realize it's a little confusing right now, Meghan—but it'll all come together when we begin to examine the ancient prophecies in a literal way—as Isaac Newton said would happen at the end of our Age of the Gentiles!

"And even though we've digressed onto this subject right now—I'm thinking it's probably gonna help us understand the reason for the disappearance of the Messiah from the land of Israel, for those eighteen years!

"Back over to Jeremy!"

"Good night, Yuri!" exclaimed Jeremy. ...What you've brought-out just now—does help to explain the existence of civilizations worldwide before, during and after the days of the Messiah on Earth! ...But before giving-over to Shawn—we need to check-out a few more areas of Earth that our young Messiah visited during those eighteen missing years...

"How about the Far East? It's been evidently documented that Jesus spent some time in several areas of the Far East. In the East, He was; and still is known as "Issa!" The people there—believe that for some time, Issa dwelt in peace with Vaishyas and Shudras—instructing and helping them, I understand—at a monastery in Ladakh, there's a couple of carefully-guarded ancient tomes that are called the Biographies of Issa. They say He taught in the market places and wherever the simple people would gather; and was eagerly accepted by the monks and lower-class people.

"The biographies say that wherever Jesus traveled and visited with His distant relatives—He was loved and honored! He taught the people: repentance, brotherhood, peace, and technical as well as agricultural advances; He taught that men should not strive to behold the Eternal Spirit with one's own eyes; but to feel it with the heart; and to become a pure and worthy soul.

"And these sayings could've been the beginning of a sect of seekers called "Kabbalists." A Kabbalist is a person who will give utmost importance to the higher meaning of things and will constantly try to advance in his learning of the spiritual.

"Do we have time, Yuri—for a couple more areas Jesus may have visited?" asked Jeremy; with a simple 'um-humm' and 'thumbs-up' from Yuri.

"Great! Exclaimed Jeremy, "Then let's talk about Asia, because in the second chapter of the *Acts of the Apostles*, I've noticed that several of the peoples that gathered on the Day of Pentecost were located in Asia and Asia Minor. They were Jews and proselytes who traveled to Jerusalem often—to celebrate the feasts in Israel.

"Shawn—while we're on Asia," said Jeremy: "and you're also a student of Ancient History; I'm wondering about a people called the Scythians. It seems there's quite a bit of curiosity over them—in people of almost all age groups and careers! And I'm wondering—since historians had written about them for ages ... but then they just seemed to have disappeared during history's Classical Era—I'm wondering now, if you've studied them in depth at all—in any of your ancient History classes; and I'm wondering if they'd been one of the lost tribes of Israel—What do you think, Shawn?"

"Well, Jeremy—that's a tough one! But I think we can figure it out. First of all, I remember they'd been

His Story ≈ History

around forever—as a peaceful, nomadic type of people living in the area we know as the Steppes—close to Russia. Even though they were peaceful... whenever they had a need that could not be filled by bartering—they would start a war to obtain whatever it was!

“Another thing about them—their language was very primitive, and possibly similar to the language spoken and written by the descendants of Seth and still in use at the time of Enoch who was the seventh generation from Adam; and probably carried-over after the flood by the sons of Noah. ...I think we called it the Encrypted Star Language yesterday... So, they were probably descendants of Noah’s son Japheth, whose families went out and populated those parts of Asia proper—which would’ve been Russia, Turkey, and some of the smaller nations of Asia Minor.

“So, I’d venture to say, Jeremy—the Scythians may’ve had nothing to do with the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; but only that they were no doubt, descendants of Japheth, son of Noah that settled in that part of the world. Does that make sense?”

“Absolutely, Shawn... absolutely; and Thank you! You can reprimand me later for taking-up some of your time—aargh—I should’ve been able to figure that one out!

“In Africa now, continued Jeremy—there’re several communities in the cape, and as far up as Tanzania; and some on the western side, as well as the north—that, when their blood is tested and found to carry a genetic signature on the Y chromosome—belonging to Jewish ancestry.

“I’m thinking now, of Hadassah’s photo of Homer and Hesiod. It was one of the things Yuri had shared with me yesterday evening. He learned from one website that Hesiod was from a Greek community in Northern Africa; he lived around one hundred years after King Solomon, and had written a prophetic poem describing the destructions of C.E. seventy! And I’m thinking he must’ve been from one of the lost tribes that settled in Northern Africa.

“Uh-oh—I know what you’re thinking now, if you’ve studied these two; and I think Marcia had some information about that—eh Marcia?”

“Exactly, Jeremy,” replied Marcia. “That problem had bugged me sooo bad, that I was able to dig up information about original manuscripts for both Homer and Hesiod’s poetry. What I found was—since their writings were not held sacred by the actors in theaters... the scripts were changed to suit the cast each time they were played-out; whereas: when the Hebrew scribes made their copies of sacred writ—they were very, very careful not to change a thing; not even a comma or a dot!”

“Thanks for helping me out there Marcia,” said Jeremy appreciatively. “But just another example for Africa, that Shawn could probably attest-to—having studied the Israelites in depth; would be the Ethiopians. Haile Selassie was the last emperor of Ethiopia and claimed to have as ancestors—the Queen of Sheba and King Solomon of Israel.

“We-ll, it seems we’ve covered nearly all the world... digging up places where Jesus may have visited the lost tribes of Israel!

“Now, then... let’s all close our eyes and reminisce about His voyages; and as we’ve already established—the Father was in the youthful Christ: reconciling the whole world unto Himself! And I think we can all empathize with this twenty-nine to thirty-year-old Jesus the Christ—as He embraces the friends He has made, and embarks upon His homebound course.

“They were all His relatives—members of that family His Father in heaven had nourished and brought-up as a family from its birth! His loving heart must’ve been very heavy—with anticipation of the mocking and scorning He would soon face from His own people... people even more-closely related in the flesh! Yet it was with inexorable determination, and overwhelming love for all mankind—that He set His face like a flint to go back to His homeland and eventually... to the cross!”

As Yuri rose to thank Jeremy for this eye-opener into the earlier years of the Messiah—the whole room was alive with excited comments: some attesting to the fact—they could sense the presence and love of Jesus with greater reality than ever before; and others, bringing-up portions of the prophecies supporting the existence of modern technologies in the Last Days of the Age of the Israelites!

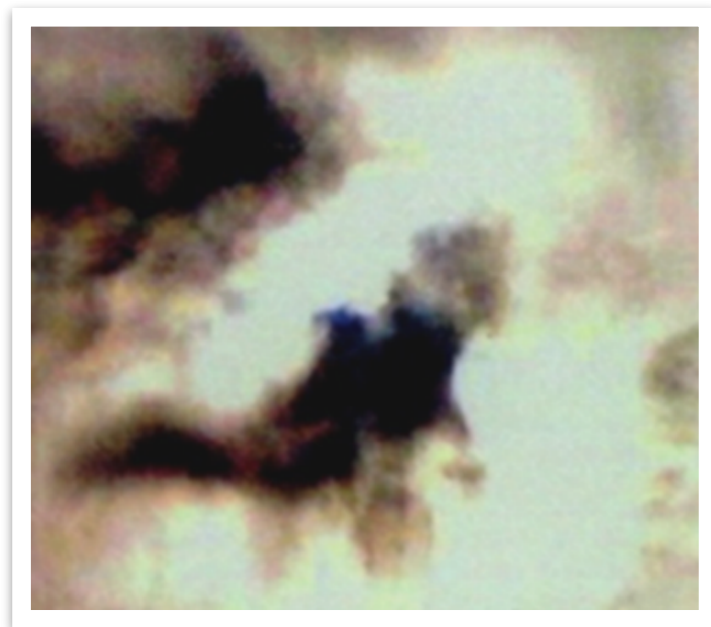
Meghan and Shawn as students of Ancient History, could see Josephus the ancient historian, going

His Story ≈ History

around in his computerized cart—recording all the very lengthy speeches given by Titus, to the Jews on the wall; and Josephus' own speech that was pages long! And Hadassah was able to come-up with a photo from her cellphone, resembling Josephus with his revolutionary-war-looking commander's hat, sitting in some sort of contraption on a white-marbled floor with dead bodies with pools of blood here n there, and this is her photo for that: and they also had a copy of a painting, to support their thoughts about Josephus' image.



Then Marcia, with her inquisitive thoughts about the meaning of women attaching something translators called pillows, to armholes, and causing men to fly and hunt souls—could see that with knowledge of quantum-leap technology these people really did *fly over the mountains to hunt innocent blood for their idolatrous sacrifices*—prophesied by Ezekiel! and she knew that was why she had become sooo disgusted with theological studies that did not offer any semblance of meaning to the prophecies of the Old Testament! And she could see God's hand in leading her to the coffee-shop bookstore on that day when she first found these friends! And could you believe it—Hadassah also had a photo for Marcia's flying man!



His Story ≈ History

“Hadassah,” asked Jeremy—who was very interested in all the life sciences, and had asked to review a photo in one of Hadassah’s albums: Have you any idea what this odd-looking creature represents?



“Absolutely not, Jeremy,” replied Hadassah, “It was just up there one day, and I probably got seven or eight good shots before realizing it wasn’t going to evolve!”

“Wow!” exclaimed Jeremy, “It just may be a good illustration for an extinct type of seahorse we’ve been trying to examine and there’s just not that much info out there!”

Just then Yuri, in his hopes of getting as much information as possible to finish his paper for English Lit—invited everyone to take a break, and return in a few minutes—for Shawn’s input on the circumstances at Jerusalem during the siege; but they all just stayed right on in their discussions—with an exuberant feeling of awe for the teen-ager who had so conveniently and obediently, connected with His Roots and then returned—to lay down His Life, for the redemption of mankind!

His Story ≈ History

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 13: A Little More Critique

It seemed no one had been interested in leaving the room during the break—the atmosphere was feeling sort of like when you went to the theatre and watched Mel Gibson’s movie *The Passion of The Christ*! Shawn quickly reviewed his re-fabricated notes he’d made for his Ancient History presentation—on the Circumstances at Jerusalem during the Siege of C.E. seventy, and by that time there was a roomful of onlookers gathered—wondering if they might hear anymore strange information coming from this group of students—so imbued with emotion regarding the Messiah! These guys were like sponges that’d been filled-up and oozing-out auras that were drawing the attention of everyone nearby!

Hadassah noticed a tall figure squeezing himself through the crowd carrying a small boy, and cried out excitedly, “I’m so glad you made it, Rafael! How did it go? And what is it? We’ve been so engrossed in Jeremy’s stories of the Messiah’s missing years, we forgot to call and check up on you!

“Todo esta bien, Hadassah. All is well!” answered Rafael, his face beaming with the excitement of a newborn daughter! “The little girl is bright-faced, with her eyes darting around as if she’s encountering a room-full of angels! And thank you all—for your prayers—God is good! Rachelle is resting, so I took the opportunity to join you all for Shawn’s input on the Siege.

“You’re just in time, Rafael!” added Yuri, standing to greet him, “And you won’t have-to’ve missed a thing, because it’s all recorded! And you *will* be blessed—hearing everything that was said about those eighteen missing years! But now, I think we shouldn’t keep Shawn waiting!”

“To set the stage,” began Shawn, “Ya know... yesterday I thought I had it all together, but hearing so much audacious truth in story form lately—I stayed up late starting a story that would have all the Siege information played-out in the lives of two imaginative characters, which I’ve yet to finish... so, now I’m thinking it would be a good thing t’have Yuri share with us—all—just a little of what started him out on this adventure of thinking outside the box! And also—to sum-up the information we’ve gone through so-far. It’ll be good practice for you, Yuri,” said Shawn—turning to get Yuri’s take, “and of course, we’ll try not to be too critical—hey, guys?”

“Uuuh—well,” said Yuri, straightening himself and shuffling through some of his notes, “I... I guess that would be... a cool idea—seeing I’ve just a few days left before the real thing! Of course, there won’t be enough time t’go into too much detail—so, I’ll just hit upon some o’the high points I’ve received... from listening to you all! But first, I want to thank you all, for being here... and for helping us out!” And, looking around at a room-full of onlookers, hungry for truth—Yuri wished he had at least a bit of King Solomon’s wit and wisdom to smooth-out this transition!

“We want t’welcome all of you,” added Yuri, “t’listen-in, and even add a pertinent idea!

“As some of you already know—since my brother’s death about three years ago—I’ve had this insatiable desire to learn everything I can about Michael’s anomalous belief system... enough t’be able to open-up t’the world—the ancient mysteries—mysteries that were revealed to the Apostles and early Christians; and then hidden again by the sorceries of Mystery Babylon! And since this is my last week t’gather information, I’m sooo glad you’re all here! ...You could’ve gone for ‘Tuesday on the Lawn,’ or some other exciting spring vacation...”

But then one of the new-comers offered: “Hey Yuri! We’re here because we’re curious as to what you guys’er up to! Oh yeah—some of our friends did the usual & went on one of those service projects t’one of the National Parks & t’rebuild New Orleans.”

“Gotcha!” said Yuri. “First, I’d like t’quote Jeremy on something he’d so emphatically shared at another session. He said this: ‘The heads of every nation down through time, have withheld classified information from the rank and file of men! They have sugar-coated their histories with eloquently-spoken, empirical theories—as opiates that dull and deaden our senses—our God-given senses that tell us there is something more to life—something outside the box of organized education and religion!’

“And in making these comments—Jeremy was literally crying-out for the knowledge of truth in history; and... isn’t that exactly what is necessary in knowing—Where do we go from here?”

Then Yuri shared with the newcomers a little of his brother Michael’s passion for truth in history, and the

His Story ≈ History

fact that all the ancient prophecies can be understood by sorting them out into at least six categories relating to the “Ends of the Ages,” that is: one: The End of the Age of Innocence that ended with the punishments God put upon Adam and Eve because of their disobedience, two: the Age of Adam’s Race that ended with the Great Flood, three: the End of the Age of the Patriarchs that ended with punishments on the Land of Egypt, four: the End of the Age of the Israelites that ended with the shaking of the earth and turning it upside-down, five: the End of the age called the First Dominion of Messiah that ended with Satan’s punishment and changing of His Dominion into another of earth’s dimensions, and six: the End of the Age of the Gentiles when the Beast and False prophets gather at Armageddon for Earth’s last battle.

Altho this is my outline developed from our studies,” explained Yuri, leaning forward and throwing out his palms-up hands—and hopefully a short version of His Story... I do think it best to spend a little more time on the beginnings, though—t’be able to enjoy and have a better understanding of the Rest of the Story, as Paul Harvey would’ve said.

Yuri talked about Babylon and Mystery Babylon being the religions and religious organizations of the earth during all ages and about Isaac Newton’s prediction that: ‘At the time of the end, a body of men will be raised up who will turn their attention to the Prophecies and insist upon their literal interpretation—in the midst of much clamor and opposition.’

Yuri also explained that he’d labeled the years before Christ’s birth as B.C. for ‘before Christ’; and the years after His birth as C.E. for ‘Common or Christian Era’; because the label A.D. was originally used for dating of events during the First Dominion of the Messiah, and having the meaning ‘in the Year of the Dominion of the Great King Jesus’, which began some time during the first century C.E. and lasted probably until the eighth century A.D.—at which point, the label C.E. would again kick-in... that is—unless you wanted to recognize the kingdom of Christ as still existing in another dimension... and that’s ok!

“So, why not start at the first,” said Yuri, “and give a brief history... that’s actually—His-Story of our universe! And please don’t be upset if you’re in disagreement with anything—because I’m just relating a version of His Story, that my fellow seekers’ve gleaned from digging into the ancient Hebrew definitions for some of the questionable phrases in the KJV prophecies. And I’ll be using photos of cloud formations taken by a couple of our students to illustrate my rendition of His Story.

“You may have questions about other gods or existing written histories; but if-if you can just hold ‘em until afterwards—one of us cn-can help you out with that.” stuttered Yuri.

“Let’s start out with the beginning of creation of the earth for humanity; and since we’re a theological seminary, we’ll be using the *Bible* as our main textbook.

“In the beginning—God created the heaven and the earth; and we don’t know how many times it had been destroyed and re-created; but we’re told in the book of Genesis that the earth had become without form and was void. ...But since God is eternal, then we must suppose He had been busy forever—creating galaxies of solar systems with creatures that would act and react according to the laws of their several universes. He is the Beginning and the Ending of all things—so it **is** possible that solar systems all have a beginning and an ending! The ending being—they’re swallowed by a black hole, for instance—as our scientists are now telling us!

“And... since there’s only one true God, with no other god to relate-with; then we must surmise that at some point, He became lonely and decided to re-create the world in a way that would be good for creatures that would have power of choice!

“God wanted ‘friends!’ He longed for someone He could walk with, and talk with, and confide-in, and trust-in... and someone who would confide and trust in Him and worship Him for who He Is—don’t you think?” asked Yuri rhetorically.

“But before creating Adam & Eve and calling them ‘man or mankind,’ God created a body for Himself that would look like man—so that He could walk and talk with them. And if you’ve ever read *Colossians* chapter one—then you’ll know that He called Him His Son. Theologians know Him also, as the Logos—

or the Image and Word of the invisible God. And in using the Hebrew definitions for the creation of Adam, we find that God took grey clay from the ground and formed the man after His own image and likeness...

His Story ≈ History

then breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and Adam became a living soul.

In the beginning God also laid down laws by which our universe operates; and one of them is the “spoken word;” and that’s exactly how He created all things for our universe—both visible and invisible. He wanted the man, also—to be able to create... and we do... even today; because, it is with our words that we create our own little worlds—whether positive or negative!” said Yuri, wiggling two fingers on both raised hands—first at his left side and then at his right.

“Rafael,” coaxed Yuri while motioning for him to stand, “we’re so glad you could make-it for this session; and if you don’t mind, I’m hoping you cn-can help me out here. ...I’ve an idea about some of the laws of our universe; but perhaps you could say it a little more s-s-scientifically—eh?”

“Por supuesto, Yuri! of course! It’s right-down-my-ally; but since I don’t have a list handy, I’ll just mention some that’re important to me; although they may not be the ones that are touted by the mainstream scientists.

“One that we’re all familiar with... would be the law of gravity—what goes up, must come down! Then there are Isaac Newton’s three laws of motion; there’re laws governing the airwaves—like radio, TV, CB, internet, telephones and more technology; there have-to be laws governing the winds, rain, snow, ice and other storms; laws governing the movement of the sun, moon and stars; laws governing the four seasons; and laws governing reproduction and DNA of plants, animals and man. Also, there’s the law of reciprocity—give and it will be given to you. Both Jesus and His apostles taught about the law of faith—and that would be: if you believe it, you’ll receive it. then, like you already mentioned, Yuri—the law of the spoken-word: What we say is what we get! And akin to that one would be the Law of Attraction; and this is probably the most important law of nature that humanity should be concerned-with, because this Law of Attraction—governs nearly everything in our life! Because we do attract into our life—whatever we hope-for, or even fear. And that’s about it for my list, Yuri—although I’m sure I’ve forgotten some!”

“Shucks Rafael—sounds profound to me!” Said Yuri, holding out a raised thumb. “Thank you! And I’m glad you mentioned the Law of Attraction, because this law of nature is at work in our minds constantly; whether we know it or not! And it has everything to-do with the Ether; or the Sanskrit-Akasha that is flowing all-around, and even through us. I think scientists call it ‘dark matter,’ and King David of Israel, called it the ‘firmament,’ and sometimes ‘The Book’ or ‘God’s Record;’ and this Akasha that’s flowing everywhere, constantly—records every thought, every motive, word, and action. It is all a part of the Universe; and God made it this way so that He and the angels would have something to work-with in the shaping of our lives. You say, ‘How is that?’ and I’ll say, that it’s because God loves us, and the angels are anxiously awaiting signals from our attitudes and thoughts. They want to arrange good things for us; and it’s up to us, to give the proper signals; but at the end of the day God knows what is best for us; and if we don’t get what we’re hoping and asking-for—it means that that it’s not the proper timing; or that He has a better plan for us. We’ve probably discussed this before; but it never hurts to re-affirm it.

“Now that we’ve a foundation,” continues Yuri, noticing everyone giving their ‘thumbs-up signal, “we can go ahead and talk about earth’s Ages and I’m gonna just toss-out there—my ideas about that: and because most of them lasted around a thousand years or so, I’m thinking Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden for about the same length of time.

“I believe, that during their stay in the Garden, Adam & Eve walked and talked with God at certain times; and at other times they were busy dressing and keeping the garden God had planted for them; but they also must’ve had times of recreation and creating, and I’m gonna go ahead and share a little slucing I did regarding a certain king of Tyrus who was like a robot covered with all sorts of precious jewels and made with a mind of his own.

The prophecy said he had been in Eden, and on the Mountain of God walking up and down on stones of fire, and was perfect in all his ways, until iniquity was found in him... Ezekiel said the workmanship of his sound-system and of his pipes was prepared in him in the day that he was created; and it’s really interesting to note Ezekiel’s account of his demise... Ezekiel said it was because of all the merchandise that was programmed into him—that he was filled with violence, and then iniquity was found in him. ...He was cast out from the Mountain of God and brought to ashes by a fire that God started inside him. In putting two and two together I can see Adam and Eve creating this robot for helping them take care of

His Story ≈ History

the Garden as well as for entertainment; then I can see God sending him out of the Garden with Adam and Eve—setting him as a covering cherub and protection for them. And one of our students had this



photo on their cellphone; but of course it would've been a picture of his demise, as the King of Tyrus was being consumed from the fire that started within... and haven't you seen pictures of petroglyphs resembling a robot of similar shape?

Some students were nodding their heads with surprised looks on their faces, while some others were giggling and laughing because they'd never heard of a cloud formation photo to illustrate an ancient prophecy; But Yuri understood and continued:

"Adam and Eve had also gone ahead n'multiplied and replenished the earth with sons of God just like He had commanded them.' said Yuri, holding out his hands together, then separating them several times; "And I believe those sons of God are the watchers—mentioned by Enoch, Jeremiah Daniel and Zechariah... and they were grey like Adam in his first beginning... Where else would they've come from? And I believe they have patrolled the earth for-ever... and at times—even interacting with mankind in situations of dire need! I'm sure almost everyone here has heard stories of a miraculous turn of events

His Story ≈ History

involving ct-cat-catastrophic situations; but the definitions also include the fact that they could be weak; and I found a statement in Rabshakeh's warnings to King Hezekiah, recorded by Isaiah... that an earlier Assyrian king had done something to the 'children of Eden'," said Yuri with his usual sign for quotation marks, "and I picked-up on that to mean—they had captured one or more of the Watchers' ships and held them captive in an Assyrian city called Telassar.

Yuri explained that Adam's and Eve's time in the Garden of Eden is called the Age of Innocence, and their physical days were not counted until they ate of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil! ...In other words—their years outside the Garden began at day zero. And that was the beginning of the second Age of mankind's existence—that most Bible scholars are calling the Age of Adam's Race." At Yuri's last statement, there was a loud commotion; so, he knows he needs to explain about the physical days of Adam & Eve.

"Ok, ok... let me explain! Let me explain this for anyone who's not been with us in the prior sessions. How many of you... have heard of the Higgs boson particle?" After noticing quite a few hands-up, nods, and thumbs-up—Yuri continues: "Then, you probably will remember it was finally discovered by scientists in the spring of two thousand twelve... after around four hundred years of smashing atoms just to learn what it is—that gives things substance!

"Our friend, Hadassah made an essay for Investigative writing on the Apocryphal books of *Esdras*; and she shared with Rafael and myself about the second book having lots of scientific stuff about the earth and its properties—that were given to him by an angel. And the most intriguing scientific thing she learned from the second book was—there are actually two worlds incorporate in our earth. One is invisible to our physical eyes; while the other is the visible or physical; and Ezra called it the corporeal.

"Our *Bible* does mention the fact that all things—both visible and invisible were created by the image of the invisible God; but the angel goes into detail to Ezra about the philosophy behind God's plan in making the two worlds in one... and by thinking it through, you guys—it helps us to understand the reason for all the trials and temptations we go through, and helps us to keep our eyes focused on the final goal—The invisible world... The Utopia... the one where there's no dust to clean-off, n-no more temptations and heartaches to bear; but yet—a world that's more real than the one we see with our physical eye! So then—we see that the physical is the proving ground for preparing the chosen for the real world; and I say chosen, because the *Bible* teaches that God knows ahead of time—the ones who will desire His kingdom and His Friendship enough to make it through all the hurtles of this temporal physical world—and He chooses them!

So, this is the premise upon which I stand," exclaimed Yuri, "In my persuasion that Adam & Eve either did not possess the Higgs boson particle while living in the Garden of Eden; or that it had been disabled until triggered by eating of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. ...That was the point at which they did begin to die, as God had told them they would. So, now that Adam and Eve chose to eat of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil—they could not remain in the Garden of Eden, enjoying Friendship with God and giving Him the pleasure for which they were created! And besides—when they chose to obey Satan instead of God—they handed-over their keys for freedom and safety—to the one they had obeyed!

"At that time," stressed Yuri, tapping his wrist twice, "the Lord God applied strict punishments to Adam and Eve; and also to the serpent that had tricked them into disobedience; and Instead of multiplying—Eve would now bear children physically with much pain and sorrow...

"But God also gave to them the promise that one day a seed of the woman would wound the serpent's head," says Yuri, confidently, "and take away the power and authority they had given him when they listened to his voice. And the promised seed of the woman would also become the perfect sacrificial Lamb, whose blood could completely wash away sin and restore the opportunity of Friendship with God!

"But until that time came—God provided a way to push the punishment of sin—forward, by their offering to Him the blood-sacrifice of a pure animal. Let's put it this way: before Adam and Eve sinned—their life was in God; but afterward, their life was in the blood because they were now flesh-and-blood physical beings! I hope this is... is making sense—because we need to understand it to be able to take-in the rest of the story! And from that time-on," attested Yuri, "God was on a quest to seek a godly seed through which He could bring His only begotten Son, and reconcile the world back unto Himself!

His Story ≈ History

According to the book of Jasher, similar to Genesis... only Jasher goes into much more detail... Adam was king of the earth until his great grandson Cainan took the kingship, for he was wise and had understanding in all wisdom and he led the sons of men to wisdom and knowledge. And the next one to reign over kings of the earth was Enoch, Cainan's great grandson who secreted himself away from men to learn the wisdom of God; and it was in the two hundred forty-third year of Enoch's reign—that Adam died, and it was Enoch, his son Methuselah and two grandsons of Methuselah who buried Adam with great pomp as the burial of kings—in the cave which God had showed them. And of course, we know that Enoch walked with God and God took him without dying... and then people of earth once more began to forget about God... And," added Yuri, "since men back then lived to be hundreds of years old; they multiplied greatly upon the earth.

And as I told Hadassah on that first day of our critique," reminded Yuri, "Satan was not satisfied with causing man's fall from Eden and holiness... No! He had to pollute mankind even further by causing the daughters of men—to look sooo enhancing to some of the watchers... Well—Enoch calls them watchers; but in the KJV, they're called simply 'sons of God'," says Yuri, with his usual gesture of wiggling two fingers on each hand. "When these certain watchers took oaths together and said the magic formula to apply the Higgs-boson particle—then they left their first home, forsook their position as watchers, and took wives from among the daughters of men! And from these unions there were mutations among their offspring including giants as much as forty-five feet tall, I've learned... but also humanoids that were tiny!

"We're sure the giants of those days had to've been really huge to've eaten up all the produce grown on earth and then start on the humans! If you think the ten-foot tall bones of giants reportedly found in Russia were huge... I mean—seriously? ...These giants were children of the fallen sons of God that changed their nature—making oaths together... to come down and take wives and teach mankind all sorts of technology and magic! I know we don't have time to go into all the details; but we do know that the wickedness of man became great in the earth, and God was sorry He'd even made man on the earth...

But Noah—Enoch's great grandson—found favor in the eyes of The Lord and was commissioned and given the blueprints—to build an ocean-liner called the Ark, that would hold at least two and sometimes seven of every creature on earth—besides elaborate penthousing for Noah and his three sons, and their wives... I may've coined my own word there, but I'm sure you'll catch the meaning...

"Aha!" Cried Yuri, "looks like I've some doubters today—Eh?"

"Well—if you were God—the greatest of all scientists with ultimate wisdom 'n' knowledge—what sort-of blueprints would you've drawn—seeing this family would be completely closed-in for many months! God's love and wisdom is amazing!

"So—then came the Flood!" Declared Yuri, "And that was the end of the second thousand years! The watchers that left their habitation were imprisoned until the time of judgment; but their offspring were a product of both worlds; and their bodies perished in the flood, but their spirits remained and we know them today as... demons! But there's another problem for the anthropologist and that is... Why do we still find genealogical mutations today, Jeremy?" asked Yuri, glancing his direction...

"It must be," replied Jeremy the anthropologist... "that—even some of the wives on the Ark carried the potential for alien mutations in their bloodstream... wouldn't you think, Yuri?"

With his 'thumbs-up' signal, Yuri continues: "Before going any further, you guys—I'd like to get your views on something I think should be included in His story," says Yuri, pointing toward the sky, "It seems to me, that when God completely cleanses the earth, as with the Great Flood and by the devastations of C.E. seventy... it seems to me that He would leave signs in the earth... I mean—on the ground, in the ground, in mountains; or however He chooses; ...and that they would-be signs of things that transpired during former ages.

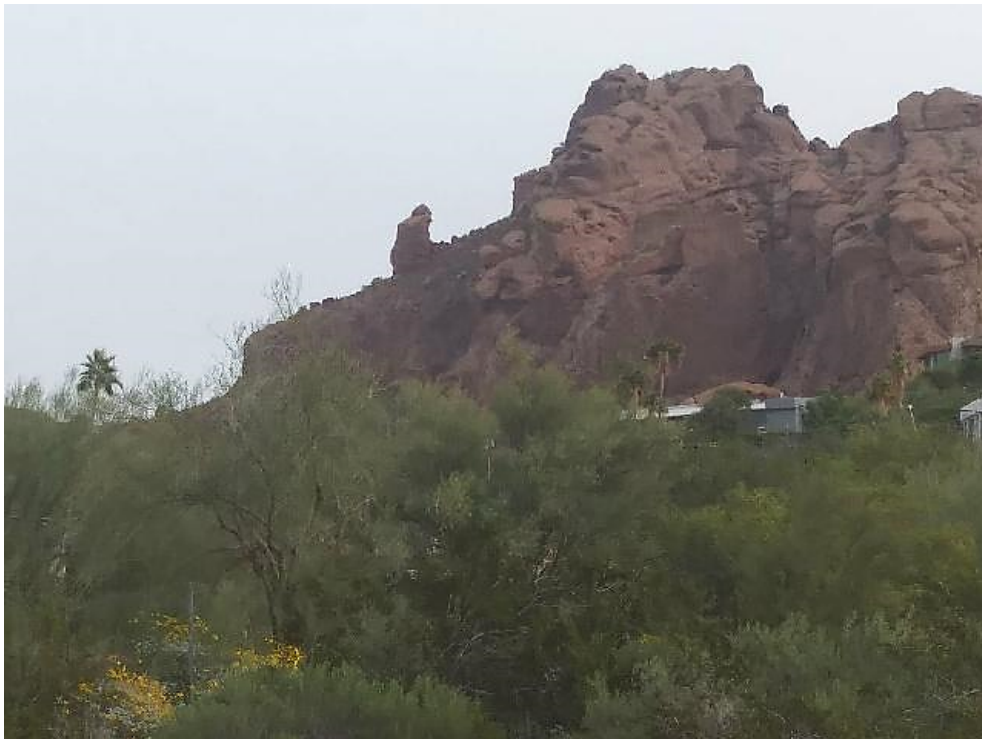
And with his friends' eyes glued-on his, Yuri tells them about his research on the group of Watchers that had left their first estate; and tells how Enoch had traveled with the angels toward the West and saw a deep valley burning with fire where fetters of iron without weight were being made; and when Enoch asked the angel—what they were for... the angel said that those chains were prepared for the Watchers that had left their first estate, as punishment of their crimes because they became ministers of Satan and

His Story ≈ History

seduced those who dwell upon earth. Then Yuri produces a photo he'd gleaned from the Wikipedia website ... it was Bryce Canyon in Utah, and as Eric shoved it under the lens, they all gasped and made comments about seeing the marks left by the chains, and the rusty-lines left by the waters of the Flood.



Yuri explains about the Petrified Forest nearby; and how trees and other animate objects were also 'petrified' by the waters of the flood, mingled with fire and other energies used by God, so that He could leave 'set-in-stone-proof' for His Story. Yuri also, had a photo of a petrified 'Monk on a mountain' in Scottsdale, Arizona... that he could see as one of the offspring of the Watchers who may've died while begging for life.



His Story ≈ History

“Now getting back to the End of the Age of Adam’s Race; we’ve already mentioned some of the evils that caused the God of Creation to be sorry He had created man upon the earth, including the fact that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil—continually! ...But it was the cries of the ordinary man, that brought God’s attention to be concerned about what was going-on, and we’ll use this photo of the giant crouching on a hill and pointing his sword at a little man who has trekked a long distance through the snow, to offer a tray of something to him.



“And From this final photo representing the End of the Age of Adam’s Race,” informed Yuri, “we get the idea that the Great Flood was the End of Existence for all of humanity left on Earth at that time; but by



research we found Apostle Peter saying that Jesus, upon His death on the cross... went to the heart of the earth and preached to the spirits held in prison who were sometimes disobedient while the Ark was

His Story ≈ History

preparing... waiting since the days of Noah—to hear the good news of Salvation!

Now, just F-Y-I, you guys—I've taken a lot of time on the beginnings, and will try to rehearse only a skeleton sketch for the remaining Ages, leading up to t'Shawn's descriptions of the conditions at Jerusalem during the siege of C.E. seventy!

"The third Age," continued Yuri, holding up three fingers palm-forward, "the one we call the Age of the Patriarchs—begins with the story of Abraham and his father Terah being called out from among the mighty men of the Chaldean city of Ur, and it seems that Abraham's DNA was perfect for causing him to want to be a friend of God, who personally befriended and chose him because He loved the mixture of genes and chromosomes that were found in him. His DNA was perfect for the founder of a nation in which He could confide, abide, and place His Great Name!



And while they were viewing the photo, Yuri explained about Abraham's ninety-year-old wife Sarah—covering her mouth with a cloth; for it was just too funny—to think about having the promised baby at her age!

And to add to the story of the Age of the Patriarchs, Yuri shared what he had learned from his research about the sons of Ham settling the area that was later given to Esau and his descendants called Teman and Petra—that originally sported an observatory built with megalithic stone blocks; and a city nearby called Dedan, where precious clothing for ships... spaceships? was manufactured. Ham's descendants also developed an amazing kingdom on a very large wreath-shaped island called Capthor that answers to our imaginative isle called Atlantis.

"Now, hear me out on this one," added Yuri, excitedly. "We hear a lot about the Isle of Atlantis, and that

His Story ≈ History

not much is known about it except it was situated beyond the straits according to Plato; and that it was a wreath-shaped island as large as a small continent with a centralized hub on the top of a column according to descriptions for Caphtor in Strong's Hebrew dictionary; and the inhabitants were using technologies that scientists of our day—are not yet able to figure-out! Historians and Atlantean enthusiasts have determined that Atlantis sat on a large mountain in the ocean and may've been destroyed by volcanic activity.

"Could it really be true that God's story includes information about Atlantis and that it is mentioned by Moses, Jeremiah and Amos... whose inhabitants fled to the eastern shore of the Mediterranean and became known as the Philistines?

Sensing Yuri's need to get on with the story, Eric brings up the photo that would illustrate the story of Moses' calling to Go and set the Israelites free from slavery in Egypt—and Yuri—amazed by his intuitive



timing—tipped his imaginary hat and remarked, “Well, Thank you, Eric!”... and that was the beginning of the end for the Age of the Patriarchs!

“And just as the first two Ages ended—this one also ended with punishments and devastation; but this time it was only upon the land of Egypt and their Pharaoh for not obeying God’s command to Let His People Go!

“The fourth thousand years,” continued Yuri, holding up four fingers palm forward, “began at Mt. Sinai with the founding of Israel as a People of covenant, whose seed would be kept pure as long as they were keeping the laws of that covenant! And God had chosen this family of earth because of His promises to Adam and Eve... that some day, the seed of a woman would become the perfect blood

His Story ≈ History

sacrifice, to restore fellowship with God!

“And our next photo, said Yuri, “is one student’s contribution for when The Lord God came down upon Mt. Sinai and His voice thundered loudly to the camps below, even shaking the earth as He spoke to them.



They were frightened and said they wanted to hear it from Moses instead; so then God called Moses up to the top of the mountain, and after communing with him—gave him the Ten Commandments on two tablets of stone, and also instructed him in many other rules and regulations for keeping a people pure.

“Now, you won’t find a clear and concise story of the Ten Commandments in the King James Version of the Bible,” instructed Yuri, “but I did find it in the eighty-second chapter of the Book Jasher.

“Israel was spoken-of many times in His Word, as the people God had set His love-upon... but it was not until after He had showered many blessings upon them, that they began to worship and serve the creature and the blessings more than the Creator who gave the blessings. And the prophecies of Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel reveal the Lord’s most intimate feelings and longings when, as the ‘rejected lover’—He cried, *‘My bowels, My bowels!’* & *‘My heart is pained and maketh a noise!’*

And, It was during that Age of the Israelite—that strangers of the East and other nations enticed them to worship their gods of wood, stone and metal... When they strayed from Him, He would allow other peoples to oppress them until they would cry out to Him, and He would send a deliverer. But the Lord God had given them some rules—by which they could live and be free from oppression and disease. He told them their life was wrapped-up in loving and serving Him and loving their neighbor as themselves.

Suddenly Yuri stood, and grasping the edge of the table with both hands—leaned slightly forward and stated emphatically, that his main, and most effective tool in persuasion—was the evidence of advanced technology in all of Ancient History; beginning at the Garden of Eden. “We’ve already mentioned these,”

His Story ≈ History

he said, “but if you’d like to rely on the Book Jasher,” added Yuri while taking his seat, “...you’ll also see Nimrod in possession of the garment of skins made for Adam with special powers, perhaps similar to an astronaut suit... and it enabled him to become the mighty hunter that he was; and to become king of the Chaldean empire.

“Then we see Abraham’s father Terah as one of Nimrod’s most cherished advisors to whom he gave a... ‘Great Horse’,” said Yuri with his usual signs for the quotation marks, “and the provender or fuel for this ‘Great Horse’ was difficult to come-by! So we must conclude it was spacecraft of sorts!

Noticing nothing but side-glances from his audience, Yuri hurries-on, with the very next item of questionable technology being the wagons that Joseph sent to bring his father Jacob and his brothers with their households—into Egypt... And the only definition for the wagons was “something round”... and by research into the life of Imhotep of Egypt and the technologies he used in building of the Step Pyramid and others—we can be sure those wagons weren’t plain-old horses and buggies!

“But just one more revelation regarding Dan before we break,” suggested Yuri, “...I’m thinkin’ we’ve worked-up an appetite, having missed our last one. “...And now, said Yuri, “we’re out in the wilderness with the traveling tribes of Jacob. ...God has given to Moses their leader—plans and blueprints for the Tabernacle with a secluded spot where He would maintain a special portion of His powerful, holy Presence on Earth! And... to be able to make His furniture, He chose two men—to fill them with the Spirit of God—in wisdom, in understanding, and knowledge—for all manner of workmanship, and to devise ‘cunning works’,” declared Yuri with his signs for quotations, “...especially for the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat—that seem to have radiation technology involved! ...And—leading up to our next item of curiosity—we see the tribe of Dan judging the two and a half million people who left Egypt with Moses!

“Impossible?” Asked Yuri, scratching his head. “Well, it might’ve been... except for the fact that one of the two men chosen for the building of the Tabernacle furniture and breastplates of the priests—was Aholiab, ...Tribe of Dan! And his father’s deathbed prophecy for him was this: ‘Dan shall be a serpent by the way... an adder in the path—that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. ...And in getting the Hebrew definitions we can conclude the fact that Aholiab disabled one of the watchers’ ships and performed reverse technology to enable his tribe to judge them from above!



“There ya go, Hadassah! ...Are we finally getting with it?” Asked Yuri, as they all stood and did their high-fives, heading for the Deli.

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 14: More Critique Continued

The café is packed, as seemingly starving students crowd their way to the deli-cases... and, surprised are they—at the abundant supply of their usual favorites! It seems the manager had been keeping track of these kids and their kooky appetites and had prepared for the inevitable from students that had just gone through the equivalent of a couple lectures... even having to go out and stock-up his stores, because there weren't usually this many around during Spring-break!

“And now, back in the conference room—Yuri picks-up his notes and ponders his next story—asking his friends, “Let’s see... Where were we?” and it was Eric, the astronaut hopeful who remembered the tribe of Dan had engineered spacecraft so they could judge their two and a half million relatives from above.

“Gotcha,” replied Yuri, “But there’s even more evidence for that technology in the prophetess Deborah’s song of victory over one of the Canaanite kings by the name of King Jabin. And in her song she was mentioning the tribes and the part they each played in the war; but of Dan she asked... ‘Why is Dan always in ships?

If you’ll recall... the book of Judges is about God’s people doing whatever evil things seemed right in their own eyes after a judge of Israel had died and there was none to settle their cases. A judge named Ehud had died and the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin who chased them out of their cities—to dwell in mountainous caves!

“And now,” stressed Yuri, “we’re coming to another set of technologies most people wouldn’t believe; but when you delve into the Hebrew root word meanings of names of towns you’ll find the captain of Jabin’s host was Sisera, an offspring of the Nephilim who lived in a walled village where mechanical work was done and the workers had to keep silence... in other words—another ‘Area fifty-one’... and this Sisera—also had nine hundred chariots of iron! ...And we can easily extrapolate the fact that these were Army Tanks!”

Hurrying-on with the same story, Yuri tells about the Children of Israel having lived in caves for the last twenty years, until they were tired of the enemy shooting arrows at them when they’d go down to the watering holes. ...When they began crying out to God—He sent the Danites in their spacecraft, the translators called ‘white asses’—speaking to them and reminding them of great deliverances of the past and encouraging them to go down and claim the gates of their cities.

“But that’s not the end of the curious technologies in this story!” cried Yuri, “Deborah also sang about the stars of heaven fighting with them against Jabin and his General Sisera... which were probably the watchers; and by doing a little more sluicing we find that some of the other Canaanite kings who did not like Jabin and willingly offered services with their own aircraft—free of charge.”

“Wow, Yuri!” Interrupted one of his onlookers, “We oughta circulate a petition ‘have you teachin’ a class on “Sluicing the Bible!” And all of Yuri’s friends laughed and gave agreement with ‘thumbs-up!

“The next important event to cover for the Age of the Israelite,” suggests Yuri, “would be when their last Judge and Prophet, Samuel was rejected because the people wanted a king, like all the other nations round-about... and I think most of you were here for Shawn’s rendition of the Kings of Israel and the technologies involved with some of them—like King Solomon who had a throne like no other king on earth; and I think it was Hadassah who dug into the Hebrew root definitions and found it was something like a helicopter...

But another reason to see King Solomon flying around in aircraft or spacecraft is found in the ‘Song of Solomon’ where his lover sees him in chapter one as a company of horses in Pharaoh’s chariots; in chapter two she hears his voice and watches for him to come leaping upon the mountains and skipping upon the hills; in chapter three she says ‘Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke’; and in chapter four he tells her ‘Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions’ dens, from the mountains of the leopards.’ And with proper interpretation we see him having a mothership filled with spacecraft; then having radio wave technology communicating with his lover; then driving a jet plane or at least something that leaves a trail of vapors; and finally he invites her to a sightseeing trip starting at Lebanon... a place for astronomy and spaceflight?”

His Story ≈ History

“Of course!” interrupted Rafael, “Because he had asked God for wisdom to guide so great a company of people—instead of asking for wealth and power—God said he would be the wisest man to live on earth! Can we see the photo again... of Solomon in flight?”



“Oh, yes!” commented Yuri. I can see him in a helicopter of sorts—hovering over the hills, spotting some plant that was new to him and taking samples for his botany books... since he was the first of his era to classify everything in both vegetable and animal kingdoms... according to the book Jasher... and also,” said Yuri, “ by those writings we get the idea Solomon’s first son Rehoboam was spoiled rotten, since he was the only son—until the Queen of Sheba sent her son Menelik, begotten by Solomon... to visit his father, at the age of twenty-one allegedly. ...Solomon wanted to keep him in Israel, but knowing he’d have to one day rule in Ethiopia... he returned home; and I’d venture to say he took with him much of Solomon’s wisdom!

His Story ≈ History

We don't know what happened to King Solomon's inventions; but I've a feeling that before he passed—he must've sold or traded them to the Egyptians who already had those technologies since the days of Joseph, son of Jacob... Because we hear nothing about them during the reign of Solomon's son Rehoboam; and it was during his reign—the kingdom was divided with the Northern tribes being called Israel; leaving Judah as the southern kingdom; and from that time on," said Yuri, "there were good kings and bad kings ruling each of the kingdoms until—finally God allowed the king of Babylon to scatter the inhabitants of the Northern Kingdom, which was mostly Ephraim's offspring—to many other nations; and later the Southern Kingdom was carried away captive to Babylon and remained for seventy years while their land had its rest.

"When it was time for the Israelites to go back to their land," said Yuri, "as Shawn explained yesterday—God raised up the Persian king Cyrus, who'd conquered all the kingdoms of earth... and charged him with the work of building a temple at Jerusalem, and sent the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin along with the priests and Levites—to go up and build the house of The Lord at Jerusalem... Am I getting it right?" Asked Yuri.

Eric began tracing a line of notes with his finger, and answered: "Yuri—I just happened to read this last night—that Judah was the tribe which returned to Jerusalem after the captivity. ...So—why are you saying there were two tribes?"

"You were probably in the thirty-seventh chapter of Isaiah, Eric," replied Yuri, with Eric raising his eyebrows in agreement, "and yes, I do believe it was talking about the return from Babylon... but in doing a little more research, you find the books of Ezra and Nehemiah included the Benjamites; and in doing a little deeper search regarding Benjamin—you'll find that at one time—the tribe of Benjamin was almost entirely wiped out because of something that took place among the Benjamites. ...This thing was so evil, that the other tribes of Israel sent an entourage to kill every one of the Benjamites so that the evil they had allowed would not spread to the other tribes!

"Quite an interesting story! And I can see right there, Eric—the hand of Satan—then trying to stop God's plan for the gospel of Jesus Christ to be carried to the Gentiles through the Apostle Paul, because he was of the tribe of Benjamin; and get this: before his death by martyrdom—Paul said in a letter to the Colossians... that the gospel had been preached to every creature under heaven... And what did Jesus say would happen when the gospel of the kingdom was preached to all nations?

"Marcia?"

"He said the end would come," she answered, "and by taking the ancient prophecies literally, as you've showed us, Yuri—we can see that it wasn't just the end of the Israelite race; but the end of the world as it existed, at that time."

"Exactly!" exclaimed Yuri, "And—although we can't really trust even Josephus' views on their history regarding their final End—I do believe that after the Babylonian captivity and from that time-on," sympathized Yuri, stretching out his arm as far as it would go, "they were always under the rule of governors and kings of other nations, because as a whole—their heart was not perfect toward God; and when the fullness of time had come, and that measure of sin was almost to the brim—it was from the tribe of Judah that the Lord God found a godly seed through which to bring His only begotten son into the world! His Father in heaven named Him *Yhswah* and we would, in our tongue—pronounce the name as '*Joshua*.' His family and friends called Him *Emmanuel*—meaning '*God with us*;' and the Greeks called Him *Jesus*, because the name they had known for the God of Creation, was... Zeus! And we are using the name *Jesus*, because that's the way most people in the world have known Him—for at least this last twelve hundred years or so.

"At Jesus' birth there were wise men, or astronomers of kingly descent, who'd seen His star; and according to something Jeremy brought out—they, more than likely... were a part of the lost ten tribes of Israel, and from the same kingly line as David; and they brought gifts that would be necessary for the physical and emotional welfare of this young prince!

"We learned from Shawn yesterday—it was just a few years before Jesus' birth that the Israelites were allowed to have their own king again; but the king was always under the supervision of a higher ruler—of whichever was the dominant kingdom at the time; and according to *Daniel* chapters eight through eleven

His Story ≈ History

—it would be either Egypt, Greece, Macedonia or Rome... Egypt being the Southern kingdom. At the time of Jesus' birth, one called Herod the Great, was king in Israel; and he was a ruthless ruler who'd killed his own mother and even a wife, in his rages of jealousy; and later—slaughtered all the baby boys two-years-old and younger in Bethlehem when he heard that a future king of the Jews was born there! According to accepted historical data, this King Herod died of disease in the year four B.C. ...So, that throws-off the accepted time of Christ's birth—which might be a problem to students digging into the timelines of Ezekiel and Daniel!

"But God had warned Jesus' earthly father Joseph in a dream—to flee into the land of Egypt where he avoided the child's death by Herod.

"And to keep our story contiguous; not having a break between the time of the Old and New testaments—I'll just add that... this King Herod died and one of his sons, Archelaus assumed the title of King; and Jesus was brought back to the land of the Jews, to live in Nazareth of Galilee. Although, after Archelaus... there was his brother also named Herod—who reigned at the time of the crucifixion and until his own demise recorded in the book of *Acts*. Then there were other kings that the Romans chose for them during the days of the Apostles: Agrippa was one; but they, too—were always under the power of the emperors.

"When Jesus reached the age of twelve, the appointed time was nearing when The Father in Heaven would rid the world of all wickedness and idol-worship, and also would bring an end to the People He had made, and chose to be the 'race with rules'—through which He would bring His Only Begotten Son into the world—for His purpose of redeeming it back to Himself. And by the time of His crucifixion even His own tribe Judah had revolted—Isaiah saying their DNA had been replaced by that of Strangers from the East.

To do this 'ridding the world of all wickedness'," exclaimed Yuri using his quotation marks sign, "God was determined to gather every single person left alive after the emperors had gone thru every civilization on earth greatly reducing the population; and Isaiah said that in that Day of The Lord, He would hiss for Israel's enemies and they would come speedily from the ends of the earth to Jerusalem. And how would they come speedily, except by aircraft or space travel?

So, here we have the episode of Jesus staying behind in the temple while His earthly parents and relatives made their trip back to their home town. Jeremy woke us up to the fact that He'd probably spent five or six days in discussions with the masters of the world before His parents found Him there! And His parents—so used-to His little miracles of fixing things when they went wrong—were amazed when they saw him sitting among the doctors, who also—were astonished at His understanding and answers.

"And that's absolutely the last piece of information the New Testament of the *Bible* has about Him until his return to their society at the age of thirty... The reason being, as Jeremy said—Jesus had shared knowledge with those masters of societies worldwide—that would bring fulfillment of the prophecies, and bring sin to its fullness; and also make it possible for all the world to be gathered at Jerusalem during the time of the Siege...

This reminds me more than ever," said Yuri, "that God is always working in the background to confirm His true story for History! ...Because it was Nahum that prophesied also, about vehicles with bright headlamps that would *run like lightning in the broad ways*. Daniel said that *knowledge would be increased, and men would run to and fro*; and John wrote the *Revelation* book that said—*when the two witnesses are finally killed—people would rejoice and send gifts to each other...* and we have determined th't that was made possible... only through what we call the internet; and tablets that were no longer made of clay!

"*The Bible* tells us," continued Yuri, "*God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself...* and Jesus Himself, was heard to say—*He was sent to none, but the Lost Sheep of the House of Israel!* So then, we must surmise, that—during those missing years, somehow... Jesus was able to tour the world, teaching the good news of the kingdom of God and the coming of the Messiah to all the lost tribes of Israel!

Can you imagine the length of time it must've taken Jesus to visit the tribe of Ephraim only? I believe it was Ephraim's grandfather Jacob who prophesied he would become a multitude of nations... Whoa! That means the earth was filled with lost tribes of the house of Israel... if the tribe of Ephraim alone had

His Story ≈ History

become a multitude of civilizations!

By this time, the students that were onlookers—had absorbed enough enlightenment that they weren't even bothering to question anything else that would've otherwise seemed ghastly... to say the least!

“Upon His return to the homeland at the age of thirty, there was one more... huge test Jesus must pass before embarking on a ministry to a people that had long-broken their covenant with God—sinking deeper and deeper into idol worship!

“Remember now: the devil still had possession of the keys he took from Adam and Eve; so, after Jesus' wilderness experience of having nothing to eat for forty days... He was tempted a few ways by the devil himself; and came out victorious by quoting answers that were already written in stone!

“Jesus knew also, that having human form—He must fulfill all righteousness; so, he was baptized by His natural earthly cousin John, and then chose twelve men as disciples—to teach them the ropes and have faithful witnesses to carry-on after He would go away! There were three and a half years of ministry, mostly in the area of Galilee—teaching multitudes by way of interesting examples or stories called parables... and the people were amazed, *saying they never heard any man speak like He did!*”

“Hadassah...”

“Just wanted to add,” interrupted Hadassah: “There were some of His followers, though... who were still alive at the time of the siege—who had heard Jesus say this: *'Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me... and skipping on-down... 'And he said to them —'Truly I say unto you, that there be some of them standing here—which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power!'*”

“Good call, Hadassah—that right there is a clincher,” agreed Yuri. Because the dwellers in the wilderness of Qumran also—must surely have been among the multitudes who heard Jesus and remembered He had told them to flee from their cities when they saw they were surrounded by armies... so that would mean: they would not taste of death until they had seen the kingdom of God—come with power... the very same promise He'd given to the High Priest who wanted to hear from Jesus' own lips—that He was the Son of God. But there's more to that story, Hadassah—that shouldn't be left out and could also be of importance in my list of persuasions; and that is the story of what we call the Transfiguration.

“It was six days after your story—that Jesus took with Him Peter, James and John—up into a mountain to pray; and as He prayed, His form changed, and He appeared in shining garments, white as the light; and suddenly there was Moses and Elijah looking the same; talking with Him about His death that He would accomplish at Jerusalem. ...You don't hear much elaboration on this story, but it strikes me as an event set up by His Father in heaven... having searched about four thousand years for a Godly Seed to carry out His plans of reconciling the world unto Himself... knowing the frailty of human flesh and mind... even though He was well-pleased with His life so far—He didn't want any misunderstandings to mess up His plans; so, He arranged a meeting with Moses and Elijah to go over everything written of Jesus in the Law and by the Prophets and to go over the protocol for the next few weeks before His death...”

But another reason why I'm thinking this story is so important in my persuasions,” said Yuri, arcing his hands up and then down, “is that... I believe He took Peter because He had given him the Keys to the kingdom which Peter used in his persuasive message to the crowds on the Day of Pentecost with promises that were for them, and for Believers in our times also; ...He took James because James would be the leader of the first Church at Jerusalem; and He took John for enlightenment, to write the book of The Revelation... which also has instructions and protocol for us in our times!

And it was just a few days later,” reminded Yuri, “that Jesus steadfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem, knowing it was time for the prophecies concerning His death to be fulfilled.

“When he was come near to Jerusalem: from the Mount of Olives—Jesus looked out over the colorful, brightly lit city... and wept over it! It was quite different now—than when He saw it at the age of twelve! The masters of all classes of sciences, had lost no time perfecting many intricate inventions with information gleaned from Him during those five days in the temple!

“But that information had only served to allow His people to fill-up the cup with more and more

His Story ≈ History

wickedness! He saw in a vision—the scene that would take place forty more years from that time—when their enemies would come and lay siege against them and lay the temple even with the ground! It would be the time when their cup of transgression would finally be filled-up; and He would visit them for all their iniquities and sins! Jesus wept, and said: *'If you had only known... at least in this your day—the things that belong to your peace! But now—they are hid from your eyes!'*"

"And later-on, during that last week—Jesus would tell the religious leaders of Jerusalem that they were the generation of God's wrath! He wanted desperately for His People to acknowledge their trespasses and realize they had made their God to be *a stranger in His own land, and as a wayfaring man that turned aside to tarry for a night; and as a man that cannot save!*

"And may I add right here—it's because Mystery Babylon hid the truth about the Last Days of the Israelites ... that the world today—views Jesus in the exact same light! Even the leaders of evangelical churches are teaching that God is only love; and will not chastise us for sin; but forgive. Yes ... He will forgive—but only upon our act of repentance, which means a complete turn-about from sin! We have made Jesus to appear as a namby-pamby god who never stood up for Himself! ...

Marcia?...

"I believe it was A.W. Tozer," answered Marcia, "who suggested: *'The essence of idolatry is the entertainment of thoughts about God that are unworthy of Him.'* So, it seems to me that if we do not know Who God really is, and what He is like in His holiness—then we create within our imaginations—a god that is inferior; and although—not bowing to an actual idol made with hands—we surely are worshiping an idol of our own imaginations!

"Thank you for that Marcia, and I'd say I agree with Tozer's illustration... And, could we now take time out to imagine—Jesus, as the God of the ancient prophecies—viewing the city of Jerusalem; and His intense emotions of love and jealousy for such great masses of people who had turned their backs on Him? It was Jeremiah who relayed His message: *'Those that I have swaddled and brought up—has My enemy consumed!'* and... *'My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart makes a noise in me'* ... And I'm sure that's how Jesus did feel that very moment—knowing they'd never return!

"He knew the end from the beginning; and remembered the prophecy of what He determined to do to them in the end; and He knew for sure... His strange work that was determined—was the only way He could bring His People back into a state of purity!

"The prophecy had to be fulfilled!

Then, sliding a photo to Eric, Yuri apologized: "This photo isn't an altogether true picture of Jerusalem at the time of the siege; but could give you an idea of the splendor; and also, the predicament they were in.

"Jesus wept with great compassion, as He saw the unthinkable situations into which they would fall ... Shawn will describe it—that is, if I'll give him time! ...But at that moment, Jesus wished He could just gather them under His wings as a mother hen gathers her chicks—but He knew they would not come to Him!

"Then... came... the crucifixion," said Yuri, slowly, "and we all should know the story of His Passion; but I just want to bring out this one thing about the trial: it was when He was before the High Priest Caiaphas and his father-in-law Annas who were commanding Him to tell them whether He was the Son of God or not; and this was Jesus' reply: *'You have said! Nevertheless, I say to you—hereafter, you will see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of heaven!'*

"Now... remember this prophecy Jesus made to the High Priest—because we'll hear about its fulfillment from Shawn!

"And now don't you get upset with what I'm gonna say next; because it's just my opinion of what Jesus did during the forty days or so between the time He rose from the dead... and when He appeared again to His disciples in Galilee just before He went up to heaven in a cloud. ...Ready?

"Well... He had told His disciples He had other sheep He must bring that were not of that fold—right? And thanks to Jeremy, I can now see Jesus re-visiting quickly—all those tribes He had visited during the eighteen missing years... and re-confirming His message of the kingdom, and delivering His gospel of

His Story ≈ History



the remission of sins by His own blood as the ultimate sacrificial Lamb!

“Are you with me?” tossed Yuri with reaction from Jeremy—“Great sluicing, Yuri!” and sounds of agreement from the rest.

“After Jesus had finished the job His Father gave Him to do,” reassured Yuri, “He went back to that state of glory He had with His Father from the beginning. His people had broken the covenant He’d made with them at their birth as His people—to the point He despised their cities and no longer regarded any man; but in His passionate sacrifice for them—and all mankind—He had made a new covenant; a covenant that would be for all people—no matter what race or nationality they may be!

“And at that time... there were many who did become Jesus’ friends, and followed Him in regeneration; and we’re gonna call that—death, burial and resurrection... which is—repenting from sin, being buried in a watery grave of baptism, and then being filled with the Spirit of God to walk in newness of life! ...And, I just want to throw-in right here... That was Jesus’ promise to them... But the Apostle Peter said the promise was not only to them and to their children; but also to all that are afar-off—and Praise God! That includes us!” stresses Yuri... “And that part of the story is very important to God as well as to us—because it not only tells us He loves us; but that we can become sons of God by believing in His name ... and also, enjoy having a very honorable legacy as a Believer in God’s Church for our own Age of the Gentiles!”

At this point, Eric has a question and asks, “Yuri, what does ‘believing on His name’ have to do with becoming sons of God? I’m that kind, you know, eh—inquisitive, & hav’ta have a reason for everything!” said Eric, wiggling his eyebrows.

Yuri leans toward Eric and answers: “Now jot this down, Eric; and do an exegesis when you’re at home. ...Ready?” receiving a “Ten Four” from Eric, Yuri counts: “One: *John* one, verse twelve; two: *John*

His Story ≈ History

twenty, verse thirty-one; three: *Acts* ten, verse forty-three; and four: *Ephesians* three, verses fourteen and fifteen. Oh! ...And five: *Isaiah* fifty-seven and verse fifteen too! In this last reference, Eric—we see that *God's name is holy*; and in *Deuteronomy* four God told His people '*You shall be holy—because I, the Lord, your God am holy.*'

Got all that?... okey dokey, one more—six: *Hebrews* thirteen, verse eight says: '*Without holiness—no man shall see the Lord.*'

So now, we see that by believing in His name—we believe in His holiness; and if we really want to become sons of God—then we will be willing to take on His name to be in His family. Now then—underline the one in *Ephesians*, because it says that His whole family in heaven and in earth has that same name. It's nothing we can do, Eric—Jesus already paid the price for us to be in His family! All we must do is—believe and get in line with His Word."

"And now... that's not a hard task!" added Jeremy, jumping up and shaking a finger toward Yuri... " I won't take time to give you my story; but when I saw God's holiness... man! I became a whole new creature and had no more of the worldly desires that'd been a big part of my whole past! Thank God!"

"Good shot, Jeremy!" added Yuri... "And that's just how the Israelites should've behaved, when they saw Jesus' love and compassion in His ministry to them! ...But most of'em did not! Even the priests were saying it was no use—they'd gone too far! *They said they had made an agreement with hell, so it would not take them!*

"And do you know what Jesus predicted to them through *Isaiah*? ...He said this: '*One thousand will flee at the rebuke of one; and at the rebuke of five—you will all flee, till you are left as a beacon on the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.*' And... if you've ever seen this picture Eric's showing right now—you will probably all agree—it could be the ensign He was talking about... aye? ...the Menorah!



"Now, mind you," stressed Yuri—"the central and highest lamp was called the servant lamp; and it was

His Story ≈ History

kept burning for the daily lighting of all the others—at the appointed times. ...But there's a saying in the Jewish Talmud—that forty years before the final destruction of Jerusalem, *the servant lamp refused to burn, and never lit again!* Now would not that have been around the time they crucified Jesus, who was the servant of God that brought true light into the world?

"Now, to wind this up I'll just give a little synopsis of how things were after Jesus went back to the Father: As you know—the Lord's apostles Peter and John were jailed and then beaten for teaching in that name; and Christ's followers were sought-out and persecuted or killed by Jewish authorities—until they scattered, and preached the gospel to every creature on earth—just as Jesus had instructed them... and, there were more wars and rumors of war as God dealt with the nations that had taught His People to sin... and Jeremy—not understanding exactly what Yuri meant by that, asked: "Yuri—could you tell us how it was that God dealt with those nations? And was that the wars that Jesus predicted in *Matthew* chapter twenty-four?"

"I'll venture to say yes, Jeremy—exactly! ...And I'm sure this would be a good time to discuss those wars; but by listening to all the prophecies and putting them all in proper juxtaposition you'll see the Roman Emperor was the 'rod' in the hand of The Lord—going from nation to nation using forces we know little-of today—enabling them to wipe out hoards of citizens in one stroke—that were unprofitable to their agenda. In fact one of the prophets said that he worshipped a 'god of Forces' leaving alive only those who could fight in his wars, and others that could be used as servants or slaves. Emperor Vespasian, also called 'The Terrible' was the last one God used after the death of Nero, and one of our students had taken this photo which could very well represent this ruthless emperor who was bragging about gathering all the earth as one gathers eggs that are left, leaving none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.



His Story ≈ History

"Getting to the rest of your question Jeremy, concluded Yuri—I've listened to Amos and you'll find him talking about these nations in his first couple of chapters; and then Jeremiah gives a list in chapter twenty-five... of the nations and peoples that would have to drink of the wine cup of the Lord's fury; but then Habakkuk sees a vision of God as He stood and measured the earth; and Rafael—do you have an idea of why the Lord stood and measured the earth just before the pouring out of His fury?"

"I'm quite sure I could figure it out scientifically, Yuri; but I really should be getting back to the hospital. So, if you all will be doing research this evening, perhaps we could convene this session and take up tomorrow at the same time."

"Great idea, Rafael!" answered Yuri, rising up—gesturing, and trying to dispel the disappointed "Oooohs" coming from the 'standing room only' groups.

"Miguel," called Hadassah, "could you throw some kisses to your baby sister from all of us? Tell Rachelle our prayers have been with you all, Rafael; and if God be willing—some of us'll be there this evening for a visit." And they wished them a blessed rest of the day while Rafael guided little Miguel through the maze of curious students gathering at the door to the conference room.

Yuri thanked everyone for being there to support his efforts, and they all went away excited about the discoveries of today, and expectations for tomorrow; and Shawn was slightly relieved—knowing he'd have another evening to prepare for his telling the story of the siege at Jerusalem.

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 15: A Mystery Solved

It was a beautiful Thursday spring morning; and as Yuri strolled toward the bus stop he could hear the doves cooing in the palm trees lining the two-lane street—urging him on in his quest for truth about the mysteries of the Last Days of the Israelites.

Hadassah's and Yuri's busses arrived simultaneously, so he watched for her... with a longing he realized he'd never felt for anyone since the death of his wife during childbirth. He noticed her brown eyes sparkle as they exchanged greetings; and they strode together to the bookstore & into the coffee shop, sharing trivial events of the evening past.

Within a few moments the rest of the usual group had arrived; plus a few more who'd become interested and decided to join the excitement; and Yuri welcomed them all back, with promise they'd go away with some of the most exciting discoveries yet! And in his haste to get more insight into the story of the siege of Jerusalem from a student of Ancient History—Yuri cries, "Take it away, Shawn, take it away!"

"Thank you, Yuri," said Shawn, tipping his imaginary hat. "I do appreciate the opportunity to take up where you left-off! And I'll have to say—you did a great job yesterday ... bringing us up to the time of the Siege without any breaks between the years of the Old Testament and the New! ...And I can see Meghan wants us to define these terms for the sake of any youngsters that've come along with our guests."

"Absolutely, Shawn," agreed Meghan as she turned to view their guests and spotted a couple of twin boys probably around the age of ten—that she'd noticed earlier among the crowd.

"Yuri wanted to make sure his content could be understood by anyone," began Meghan, "at any age," and I've been noticing, in reviewing the recordings—that each hard word that's come up so far, is sort've explained by the rest of the sentence; but I'm thinking: for some of us, the terms 'Old Testament' and 'New Testament' may need a definition. How 'bout it Shawn?

"Good enough, Meghan! And I'm sure we can all catch-on t'the full meaning by saying that the term 'Old Testament' refers to the old promises & rules that were made consensually between God and the Israelites while they camped at Mt. Sinai, soon after leaving Egypt... Consensually—meaning that each party consented-to; or agreed fully—to all parts of the contract; and in that contract you'll find the Ten Commandments and many other laws; and even rules for their eating habits that were there for the sake of keeping the Israelites pure and healthy in their body, in their mind, and even in their spirit. And we should always remember that the importance for this was: the Israelites were a race of people that God made especially for the purpose of bringing His only begotten Son into the world—to live a pure and sinless life, so that He could be the perfect sacrifice for taking away sins—the sin-nature in our DNA—passed down from Adam and Eve!"

"Now then, there's something else about this old contract," said Shawn, with left hand stretched-out as if holding something, "...that I consider being very important! Moses said that it was their life! In other words: this contract provided for a number of blessings for obedience; but it also included a number of curses for disobedience. It was actually—as if the Israelites had a personal friend who was a doctor of every kind of health issue; and by following His prescriptions... they were always positive and pacified!

"But this contract was finally totally broken!" he exclaimed, while slashing at the imaginary contract with his right hand, "and could not be repaired—first by the Israelites themselves in forgetting God and worshipping the gods of other nations... And then by God Himself after many, many years of patiently punishing them and promising His mercy if they'd only return to Him.

The Old Testament contains many stories about the Israelites' battles and blessings; and about other nations that related with them. It also includes many prophecies and genealogies.

"The term 'New Testament,' refers to the New Contract God made with humanity when the first contract was broken. This New Contract was sealed with God's own blood through the death, burial and resurrection of His only begotten Son.

"Anyone on earth may receive the blessings and promises of this contract!" said Shawn, holding out his

His Story ≈ History

right hand as if holding something and waving it back and forth, “By sincerely repenting of sin, believing on God’s Name, and accepting the sacrifice of His blood to wash away their sin. And in doing this—you become a new creature, and a member in God’s kingdom of Love and holiness! There’s no longer a need for the rules and regulations given to the Israelites to keep their bloodline pure; because God’s only begotten Son had already come and fulfilled His mission on earth; and His mission was the main reason for the strict observance of those laws.

“And, the New Testament also—contains stories of how Believers in God and in His New Contract—spread the Good News to people of the whole world, so that He could bring many sons to Heaven... And we call that—the Gospel. ...But, the promises God gave for people who kept themselves pure are still good for us—who live by the New Testament, or you could say—by the New Contract; even though the rules of the Old Contract are no longer required! For example: if we pattern our eating habits after the rules they had back then—you know what? ...We can be healthier, happier, and live longer!

“Yes Marcia—you have something to add?”

“Oh yes, Shawn! I think it’s very important to also keep in mind, that when we sincerely enter into this New Contract with God who created us and the whole universe—the Bible teaches us that... this new contract is automatically written on our soft, repentant hearts! Think about it! The first two commandments are: to love the Lord our God with all our heart, soul and strength; and to love our neighbor as our self! And when those laws are written on our heart—we lose the desire to do anything that would hurt our self, our neighbor or our Lord Jesus!

“And Shawn,” added Marcia, “From interviewing clients who’ve gotten into trouble; yet claim to be Christians—I’ve found that they had not been fully born into God’s Kingdom of Love and holiness... Because Jesus Himself told Nicodemus, one of the rulers of the Jews—we can have the knowledge that God’s Spirit is everywhere and even inside us; but that knowledge alone is not enough! ...We must also be born again by the Energy of His Holy Spirit

“How true, Marcia,” said Shawn. “One of the writers in the New Testament said that Love is the fulfilling of the law; and that Love is—the only commandment under the new contract; but the Bible also says that when we open the door of our soul to Jesus—who is holy—then by making Him Lord of our lives—He comes in and does all our works in us! Of course, I’m putting two different verses together here; but that just gives you the New Testament in a nutshell!”

At that point, one of the students in the background asks about the teachings of prominent speakers on Spirituality we see on TV, who say that we must look within ourselves to find God and live a meaningful and productive life...

And it was again—Marcia who offered the answer: “I think their teachings are awesome; and very-much needed in our times of so much upheaval and unrest caused by people who choose to leave God completely out of the picture! ...These speakers have a mission in life, that’s—not to get people saved; but to demonstrate the fact that God who created all —s still working today in the lives of anyone who will acknowledge the fact that He **is** the All, and that His Presence is everywhere; and that everyone and everything are all a part of Him!

“That is their mission in life;” assured Marcia, “and they do a very good job of letting the world know that God is available as a friend—to anyone who will acknowledge His Presence. But it’s our own job—to acknowledge the fact that we were all born sinners. Let’s face it! ...Those traits are in our genes and chromosomes since the day Adam & Eve chose to disobey God! But whether we choose to believe it or not—God sooo loved a world full of sinners; so much... that He gave His only begotten Son, the Lamb of God—to take away the sins of the world! And at the end of the day—our soul’s destiny depends on what we have done with Jesus; because God said that He is the door to the Great Sheepfold. Can anyone disagree with that?”

And there were sounds of weeping from those who’d been there for Jeremy’s presentation of the Messiah’s missing years—while raising their hands in worship to this Son of God who had endured the trauma of teenage years, as well as fulfilling His mission to the Lost Tribes of the House of Israel in all the world; and then returned to lay down His life and finish His mission to redeem the world. Some others passing by were intrigued by the presence of an aura they could not explain; and decided to hang

His Story ≈ History

around for a while.

Then the student who'd asked the question added: "I couldn't agree more with your input, Marcia; but I believe it was Deepak Chopra who stressed the fact that—to realize the presence of God, we'd have to give the subject our full attention—focusing on that one thing! ...But to have depth of awareness, we may have to let go! ...Like... I'd been holding rude feelings in my heart for someone who'd done me a serious wrong, and it was adding a lot of stress in everything I tried to do; then Deepak's sayings came to mind. ...And when I began to truly forgive that person—Oh... wow! I can't explain the peace that flooded my whole being! But that's what it took, Marcia—to be able to go deeper into the awareness of God!

As soon as Shawn felt released to go on with his subject, he held out a handful of papers and asked Eric if he'd pass them to their group and anyone else that was interested. They were copies of a paper he'd put together—on the '*Song of Moses*'; and he wanted the whole group to see that God had warned His people in the beginning of their existence—what would happen to them in the end... when they left Him—never to return!

"I think," said Shawn, "that anyone reading this in the Bible—who has also read Josephus' Wars of the Jews—would agree that it *is* a perfect description of things that actually took place during the siege of Jerusalem!" and he proceeded by explaining that it took about one year after the start of the final war—that it came to an end; and Josephus said it was about one year after the Roman General Vespasian began his sieges... when the final siege came upon Jerusalem; and that siege lasted about one month before the city was entered—which agrees with Hosea's prophecy when he said '*They have dealt treacherously against the Lord: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.*'

"Vespasian," explained Shawn, "became Emperor soon after the death of Nero and was the father of the one called Titus Caesar who allegedly finished the conquest of the Israelites in the year that is thought to be 70 A.D. by most historians and Bible scholars. I'm saying this, because there's a lot of controversy involving the dating systems during that time.

"I must apologize—for I'm not that good with the socially accepted chronologies; but, we can go back to the prophet Daniel to set a proper perspective for the timing of the final siege upon Jerusalem—followed by the shaking and cleansing of the earth from wickedness, when it had come to its end!

"I think it was Hadassah who took the time to separate out the events of the Seventy weeks that were determined upon God's people and upon His holy city; and I want to just refresh our minds about this by breaking it down like Hadassah did. It took just seventy weeks:

"One—to finish the transgression,

"Two—to make an end of sins,

"Three—to make reconciliation for iniquity,

"Four—to bring in everlasting righteousness,

"Five—to seal up the vision and prophecy, and

"Six—to anoint the Most Holy in His kingdom.

"And Daniel was told that all of this—was to take place during the Last Days of the Israelite!"

There was a little disturbance among the group—that Shawn hadn't noticed, because of looking at his notes; and it was Eric who finally got his attention, to ask: "Shawn... I realize there are geological signs as well as archaeological finds—that point to the existence of higher technologies in ages gone-by; but how can we know for sure this was the Last Days of the Israelite; and also... we're all wondering—If that's true, then—who are we in the last days of the Age of the Gentiles... I mean to say—if the Church was raptured at the End of that Age, then does God still have a Church in the Age of the Gentiles?"

And holding up his Bible, Shawn replied: "I... do believe we can find all those answers in our main textbook by making a Boolean search on a few unique phrases regarding the Last Days of the Israelites: phrases like '*church*,' '*Last Days*,' '*Day of The Lord*,' '*year of recompenses*,' '*year of visitation*,' '*that determined*,' '*the desolate*' and a few others I could give you. You'll find all the ancient prophets seeing

His Story ≈ History

most of them—all played-out by that last year—the year of the C.E. seventy siege of Jerusalem!

And about the Church, Eric—after our first meeting with Yuri and Hadassah on Monday, I was feeling a little heartsick myself—thinking Jesus had come for that generation of Believers; and I didn't know who I was anymore! So, that evening I went straight to my room and made a Boolean search about the Church and found the Apostle Paul saying the Lord has a Church in all ages, *world without end*. He also talked about the Hebrews coming out of Egypt—as the *Church in the Wilderness...* although he could also have been including the Essenes and the 'tents of Judah in the wilderness of Qumran."

And glancing around to everyone, Shawn continues: "You and I have always known that the Church is Christ's body on earth—right? And Jesus Christ is the same Yesterday, and Today and Forever—and the Church; or Body of Christ on earth is also called Zion in any Age! So, my conclusion is this: We should just keep-on keeping on—keeping our armor-on, and our garments white, because of our Lord Jesus' promise to us in *The Revelation* chapter sixteen.

"Could someone read that? I'm taking time with this, Yuri—because I'm sure almost everyone else in here may be having the same heart-sick feelings right now..."

Yuri decided to give Hadassah a break and read Shawn's verses.

"We're not getting very... far in our... descriptions of Jerusalem during the siege, are we?" stammered Yuri, "but this right here—is—very important! ...I remember... when my brother started sharing these things with me! I was actually, very angry! ...I felt lost! And like Shawn—I wasn't sure of who I was, anymore! But after Michael died, I felt that since he was sooo convinced—I needed to study it all out for myself; and Thank God! ...He had told me about the Boolean searches!

"Before reading, Shawn—let me explain that John was told to write the things he had seen; the things which were then; and the things that would come afterward. So, the first three chapters of the Revelation of Jesus Christ—were directly for the seven churches in Asia; reminding them of things they had been through, and their present position; and then they were told what would happen to them at the end of their generation.

"Then the following chapters up until chapter fourteen, give a sort-of storybook account of things going-on in heaven and on earth sorta simultaneously; as the plagues and other torments were poured out upon Jerusalem and then the wickedness of the whole world!

"But then, in chapter fifteen, now—John sees *another* sign in heaven! ...It was the seven angels having the seven *last plagues* that fill up the wrath of God upon all of earth's wickedness ... at the end of the Age of the Gentiles! Can you conceive the impact this '*Coming of the Lord*' ... will have on the earth and its inhabitants ...the ones that're left in the End of the Age of the Gentiles? ...It means—there will be no more evil forces to fight like there were in the First Dominion of the Messiah. In that Dominion Age... even though Satan had been bound—there were still the evil spirits roaming the earth—left behind by the giants when they died in the flood.

"We can know this," continued Yuri, "because of what's written in the epilogue of that book—The Revelation, chapter twenty-two. It says that outside the City there were the dogs, there were the sorcerers, the fornicators, the murderers, the idolaters, and those who practice falsehood. And I believe it was the prophet Micah, who predicted that—during the First Dominion of Messiah... everyone would walk in the name of his god; but that the Israelites would walk in the Name of The Lord their God! So, we can see—even though Satan was bound during the period of the First Dominion; there were still evil practices in the earth because of demonic influences!

"Now aren't we, in our days, Eric—looking forward to a rapture of sorts—into a Kingdom of God in which there's no evil at all? ...Then how can we not believe in the First Dominion of Messiah during the so-called Dark Ages, in which the possibility of evil was still present?"

"And Yuri," emphasized Shawn—taking control: "If we're literally sensible beings, then... How can we deny a rapture" for the early Christians who were going through the most agonizing tribulation the world has ever seen, or will ever see again? And by the way—it was to those early Believers, that the 'rapture' was promised! Have you got chapter sixteen, Yuri?"

His Story ≈ History

"Your chapter sixteen, Shawn—starting with verse thirteen goes like this: *'And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, for they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.'*

"Then the voice changes, and it's Jesus speaking. He says: *'Behold, I come as a thief!'* And He says nothing about Coming in a Cloud here; and it says nothing about a Satan, because Satan was cast into hell at the end of the First Dominion—after bringing armies and coming up against the Camp of the Saints!

"Then we hear Jesus saying: *'Blessed is he that watches and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.'* Now the voice changes again, and John says: *'And HE... not the angels... gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue: Armageddon'*—and not to the uttermost part of heaven!

As Yuri finished that statement, there was an uproar among the guests and some were exclaiming: "Wow! Ya whor! O Marciallah! Ah sou desu-ka! Ha dizh' A!" and other expressions while others of the visitors then walked away in disgust; but a few seekers were intrigued enough to stay, and the uproar soon died down. The manager, who had been standing close-by and listening-in—only placed a finger over his closed-lips, saying "Shhh!"

"But can't you see it?" pleaded Yuri, "It's the so-called rapture for us—the Zion at the End of the Age of the Gentiles! And if we need still more clues, we can read on down and see that there comes a great earthquake so mighty that *every island flees away and there are no more mountains!*

"No more mountains or islands?" asked Yuri, "...Well, then—these clues should be enough to let us know that this chapter is talkin' about whatever will transpire at the End of the Age of the Gentiles; because at the End of the Age of the Israelites, there were still mountains and islands!

"Sorry Shawn—to have taken your time; but this right here has been one of my main persuaders for the truth about the Dark Ages and Age of the Gentiles! Hadassah's given me another, too—about a city—that archaeologists've found—matching the descriptions of the City of God by Ezekiel, and also described in the book of the Revelation—but it's gonna take too long to bring that up."

"No, don't be sorry Yuri," tossed Shawn, "You've really given us a foundation for establishing in our minds—the comfort of a rapture in the Last Days of the Israelites; as well as building up our hope for a rapture for ourselves also!

"The faithful of those generations had their Rapture; and we'll have ours!

"But to give it to you in the words of Jesus: During the last week of His days in the flesh; He said to the Scribes and Pharisees at Jerusalem: *'Truly I say to you: All these things shall come upon this generation.'*

"And I'm sure you're all familiar with Matthew twenty-four where He tells His followers *they* would have a time of tribulation greater than the world has ever seen since there was a nation; and if you can construe that—to mean He was talkin' about something that would happen two thousand years later ... then you're a better prevaricator than I!

"Yuri," said Shawn; turning to face him: "In the last few days-gone-by, we've seen the continued degradation of the Hebrews and the irrevocable breaking of their covenant with God; we've seen His great heart of love being crushed daily; as He rose early, sending His prophets with words to draw them back and warn them of the consequences of their waywardness; we've seen Him begin to carry out those things He had determined against them in His fierce and jealous anger; and also against the nations that had taught them to sin.

"And now, a little later—we'll see every city of Israel being taken by siege and completely destroyed ... and the faithful-ones fleeing to the mountains as they see their cities surrounded!

"But we have not discussed Jesus' confrontation with the priests in the temple! And... that had to have taken place before the final siege upon the City of Jerusalem! Because at the time of His sudden appearance, Yuri—the Temple was still standing, and animal sacrifices being offered by qualified priests and not the robbers that had replaced them!

His Story ≈ History

"Would that be the one Malachi prophesied?" he asked, gaining Yuri's attention, "and Josephus bearing out the incidence? ...What do you think, Yuri? ...I've a bukku bunch of notes, but I'm thinking you should be the one to bring this out."

"Really, Shawn!" answered Yuri, straightening his posture, "I'm not exactly sure which incidence you're talking about; and I'll have to admit that up until now, The Lord hasn't revealed to me the exact moment of His coming at the end of that Age—or whether or not there was *more* than one! ...Although, at the beginning of my project, I thought I knew everything about it... but then, as you all brought out some of your ideas—I wasn't sure at all anymore! ...But if you're sure you've got it figured out, Shawn—go ahead! You've got me anxious to hear your version!"

"Well, Yuri—remember when you shared with me a story Hadassah had mentioned—about Edgar Cayce's dream—when he found himself riding on a train with ministers of the gospel who'd already died? Well—hearing that story sparked my imagination just enough, to search through his material for any mention of the second coming! And guess what I found! In one of Cayce's readings this is what he said: *'Christ has come once before; and He will come again in any Age when there is need.'*

"All right then! ...At that point in time; there was a need... a great need! They were at the end of an Age that was ready to decay; and like it says in Hebrews chapter one: God was getting ready to clean it up, fold it up, and change it into something else. But in that coming—He also sat as judge as prophesied by Daniel in chapter twelve."

"Eureka! ...It's clear, Shawn!" squealed Yuri, jumping out of his chair and running around the room, hesitating only to shake hands with a few students as they threw out their hands to him as he passed.

When seated again, Yuri continued breathlessly: "It was during the Feast... of Unleavened Bread, Shawn... and probably... three and a half years... before the final siege of Jerusalem! According to Josephus—the priests had gone into the Temple... to prepare for the... sacrificial festivities of the day... when at the third hour of the night, which would've been nine o'clock... the very heavy two-leaved Eastern gate seemingly—opened by itself!

"Josephus said that many strong men tried to close it; but it would just swing wide-open again! Now the possibility for that gate to open of its own accord, was simply nil, nada—not one chance! It was fastened by very strong iron bolts into flooring made of one huge and very thick stone. That was the Eastern Gate that was to remain closed until the Messiah would come; and He would enter the Temple through that gate!

"Ok, then," tossed Yuri: "given this description—what chances do you all think—that gate would've had ... of opening by itself without help from any visible power?"

Yuri did not realize he may've started a ruckus; but at that moment, he learned that their school was popular among students of many nationalities, because this is what some of them suddenly shouted in their own languages: "Nada! (Spanish), Ektaona! (Bangla), Dōōda! (Navajo), Lehetetlenseg! (Hungarian), Not one! (English)." And Yuri took the chance to catch his breath.

"Josephus described a period of the earth shaking;" continued Yuri, "and of hearing voices saying, 'Let us go to the other side!' Josephus said that at the sixth hour, which would've been midnight—there appeared a very bright light around the altar that lit up the room like a thunderbolt, and lasted around half an hour; But it was that prophet Malachi—who said it this way: *'Behold I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before Me: and the Lord, whom you seek—shall suddenly come to His Temple ... even the Messenger of the covenant, whom you delight in: behold, He shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. But who may abide the Day of His Coming? And who shall stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap; and He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver... that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness....'*

"Josephus said also; that during the same Passover Feast there was a young heifer that gave birth to a lamb while being led by a priest to the altar of sacrifice. (Eric displayed this photo Hadassah handed to him—having anticipated the timing was perfect.)

His Story ≈ History



"Let's just imagine for a few moments," suggested Yuri, "we're an observer sitting in on a situation that may've happened at an earlier time also—even in the days of the earlier prophets. Reading in chapter one:

"Jesus tells the priests, *'I have loved you!'*

"The priests ask: *'Wherein have you loved us?'*

"Jesus answers: *'Was not Esau Jacob's brother? Yet, I loved Jacob and I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness! A son honors his father, and a servant his master—if then, I be a father—where is My honor? And if I be a master, where is My fear? O priests that despise my name.'*

"The priests say, *'Wherein have we despised your name?'*

"Jesus answers: *'You offer polluted bread upon My altar!'*

"The priests say, *'Wherein have we polluted you?'*

"Jesus answers: *'In that you say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible! If you offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And if you offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? Offer it now unto your governor—will he be pleased with you, or accept your person?'*

'Who is there among you who would shut the doors for nothing? ...Then neither should you kindle fire on My altar for nothing! ...I have no pleasure in you! ... Neither will I accept an offering at your hand!'

'Because—from the rising of the sun, even unto the going-down of the same—My name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place... incense will be offered unto My name; and a pure offering; for My name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts; but you have profaned it!'

"Now the Lord repeats, to reinforce the part about profaning His name, and then sets a judgment by saying, *'Cursed be the deceiver—which has in his flock a male—but he vows, and sacrifices unto the*

His Story ≈ History

Lord, a corrupt thing: ...For I am a great King—And My name is dreadful among the heathen!

'And now, O you priests... this commandment is for you: If you will not listen to Me, and if you will not lay it to heart—to give glory unto My name; I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. ...Yes, I have cursed them already because you are not laying it to heart!'

"Then Jesus told them the reason why He chose the sons of Levi to minister to the people, and to teach them. He said He had made a covenant of life and of peace with them—*'because of the fear they had toward Him; and were afraid before His Name. The law of truth was in their mouth; they did not sin with their lips; they walked with God in peace and equity; and turned many from iniquity.'*

"He told them that the priests... **should** do those things; but that they had departed out of the way and caused many to stumble at the rules of their contract.

"Jesus also warned them about dealing treacherously against the wife of their youth by divorcing them and marrying daughters of a strange religion! He told them He made the husband and wife to be one... that He may seek a Godly seed!

"Skipping on down to chapter three," said Yuri, his voice mounting in the excitement of the new revelation, "there were more words that Malachi prophesied the Lord saying, at His sudden appearing in His Temple:

"Now get this—He said: 'I will come near to you in judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages & the widow and the fatherless; and that turn aside the stranger from his right—but fear not Me, saith the Lord of hosts. For I am the Lord, I change not! Therefore, you sons of Jacob are not consumed. Even from the days of your fathers, you are gone away from My ordinances, and have not kept them! Return unto Me, and I will return unto you!'

"The priests asked Him: *'Wherein shall we return?'*

"Jesus answered: *'Will a man rob God? Yet you have robbed Me.'*

"The priests retorted: 'In what way have we robbed You?'

"Jesus said, 'In tithes and offerings! You are cursed with a curse: for you have robbed Me—even this whole nation! You must bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in My house; and prove Me now in this way, saith the Lord of hosts—if I will not open to you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it! And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before her time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts; and all nations shall call you blessed: for you shall be a delightful land!'

"Okay, now—I can visualize a short pause as they contemplate the blessings—then Jesus breaks the silence with this accusation: *'Your words have been stout against Me!'*

"They asked: *'What have we spoken so much against You?'*

"Jesus answered, *'You have said It is vain to serve God, and... What profit is it that we have kept His ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts?'*

"Then Jesus gave this disparaging remark about the situation at hand: *'It's because of your attitude... that now the proud ones are called happy, and the workers of wickedness are set up; and they that tempt God are even delivered from the consequences of their sins!'*

Yuri asks: "Now, isn't this exactly as Josephus described the temple leaders during the Last Days?"

"Finally, Malachi prophesied this: *'Then they that feared the Lord spoke often one to another; and the Lord listened, and heard it; and a book of remembrance was written before Him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon His Name.'* and The Lord said, *"They shall be Mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that Day when I make up My jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spares his own son that serves him.'*

"In other words: the Priests and others who feared the Lord and repented and sought His face from then-

His Story ≈ History

on, would be spared or hid during the worse part of the tribulation that had already begun!"

At that point, Marcia asked, "Yuri, don't you think that at that time... that is—before Jerusalem was surrounded by Titus' armies—that the repentant ones would have left their homes in Jerusalem and camped at the only place where righteousness was still being taught? And that would've been at Qumran with the Essenes, and the camps in the wilderness ... the ones we read about in the Dead Sea Scrolls?"

"Eric—the photo of the man child!" Whispered Yuri demandingly



"Not only that, Marcia," answered Yuri, "but even though this happened at midnight, there were clouds in the sky; and the glory of Jesus' Presence and the glory of the Father with the holy angels—would've lit up the sky with an electrifying force—like in Hadassah's picture! And as Jesus promised His coming would be! And remember! ...A part of the definition for the coming of the Lord in the New Testament was also—to punish Jerusalem, and then the wickedness in all the earth!

"This would also have been the time that the Man Child was caught up to God and to His throne..."

"And what happened then? Asked Yuri..."

"Come on, you all; let's all tell the story together—Isaiah even says that as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children!

"And when the Man Child was caught up to heaven, there was war... Where? Asked Yuri..."

And they all shouted: "In heaven!"

His Story ≈ History



"And what happened to the devil and his crew, when they were overcome? Asked Yuri...
And they all responded: "They were all cast out of heaven!"



"Then, what did the devil do when he saw that he was cast down to the earth?" Asked Yuri...
And they all said: "He persecuted the woman that brought forth the Man Child!"

His Story ≈ History

And Yuri added: "That would've been the persecutions during the reign of Nero! And to the woman was given what, to help her?" asked Yuri...

And they all called out: "Two wings of a great eagle"

And Yuri added: "Could it have been two spaceships coming out of the mother ship? Just hold on," added Yuri quickly. "all of you who're not understanding—and we'll explain it later," he said while twirling a raised hand. Isaiah said they would fly on the wings of the Philistines; so, perhaps it was a Philistine Airline?

"That she might fly into the..." Asked Yuri

And they all cried: "Wilderness!"

"Where she is nourished for three and one-half years from..." Asked Yuri...

And they all said: "From the face of the serpent;"



And Yuri explained that it was just a few years earlier that King Herod's army had chased all the robbers out of the caves in the mountains, leaving behind much store of food as well as domestic animals in those caves, as well as other supplies.

"And I'm sure," said Yuri, "with the technologies that were developed by masters of the science who were with Jesus in the Temple at the age of twelve... that news of the Lord's sudden appearance in the temple would've spread very quickly to every city and town in Israel! Also, there would be reports filed when the ones making up the Man Child were found to be missing!

"But why?" asked Eric, with a frighteningly puzzled look on his face. "Why was not the whole church raptured at that time? Who was the Man Child, Yuri? ...And what made them so much different than the rest?"

His Story ≈ History

Yuri then tossed the same question to the rest of the group; and it was an elderly man among the guests, who wanted to give his take on that one. He introduced himself as Bill; and Yuri invited him to sit at the conference table with them. Bill said he had been in the bookstore earlier and noticed the commotion and listened in for a while; but then went home to get his Bible. He said he could have bought a Bible in the bookstore, of course; but wanted his own, as he's always making lots of notes on the pages.

Bill sat down at the place offered him and began to laugh...

"You guys are crazy!" he said. "...You **know** that, don't you? ...Well... all right—that's what they say about me! I've written some books that 'tells it like it is,' and people just laugh at my open mindedness and sincerity; I guess they're just not used to anyone rocking their humongous grey boat of incongruous tomes of made-up history! But the time is coming ... and I believe very soon—when the grey areas will all turn black and white, and then everyone will be forced to choose ... either black or white!

"Yes, I did read some of Robert Cowley's '*What If?*' book where some of our most eminent historians imagine what could've happened if Napoleon had won at Waterloo, and if Alexander the Great had not died prematurely, and so-on. They have literally, made up large volumes of literature—calling it the '*What-If histories!*' And Bill held-up a photo, which Eric took and placed on the screen.



His Story ≈ History

"But now... about this Man Child, Eric—I heard you reveal this morning, that you seem to have a photographic memory when it comes to cramming for exams; that's awesome! I seem to have the same—so I take it you've never studied that part of the Revelation book where the one hundred forty-four thousand were redeemed from among men... and, what-it-was that set them apart? The book relates, actually—a few reasons: For one, they were not defiled with women, because they are virgins. And for this setting, we know the word 'women' is relating to religious organizations. Also, Eric—they followed the Lamb wherever He led them, and in their mouth was found no guile; and they were without fault before the throne of God; and they were redeemed from among men—being the First Fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

"Now... If they were the First Fruits, Eric—then that means there were more to be redeemed at a later date! Are you following me?" asked Bill, with a nod from Eric and everyone else.

And, I do realize Bible scholars have construed this passage to say that those one hundred forty-four thousand were all Israelites—and twelve thousand from each tribe of Jacob; but in all my research on that passage, I have yet to find one place in the Bible that tells the nationalities of those redeemed-ones. But in the *seventh* chapter of that book, we have a list of one hundred, forty-four thousand Israelites that had not taken the mark of the beast; and they were sealed so they would not be hurt during the worse part of the Tribulation. Ezekiel prophesied the way this would happen when he was shown the vision of a man with a writer's inkhorn.

But I have written on the page in *The Revelation* chapter fourteen; that this was the Man Child. Some of them had lived in Ages past, and a few were still alive when Jesus appeared suddenly in the Temple; and the angels gathered them from one end of the earth to the other... because Jesus was busy revealing Himself to the soldiers that had pierced Him, and to the High Priest who had questioned Him! ...And according to the first page in the book of His Revelation... that His Father had granted Him that privilege! And, if you'll notice in Hadassah's photo of the Revelation—Jesus is standing to the right... of what seems to be the display of much power.

"There! You have my take on that! ...You may not see it that way; but it's just like Hadassah's photos—you see what you want to see unless it's the Spirit of God revealing to you—whatever He meant to be there. I want to thank you all for welcoming us stragglers, and for inviting me in to have my say. I appreciate what you all are doing here; and if you don't mind, I'd like to stick around and hear some more."

At that moment, Yuri and his group began clapping loudly, and everyone else in the room and outside the door also clapped—with some of them giving a shrill whistle in approval of Bills exegesis on the Man Child; and Yuri asked Bill to 'please stay as long as he could.'

Eric's questions were resolved—realizing now, that not all who gathered with the Early Church... were seeing black and white; and there was still some more tribulation to endure, in the purifying of their souls!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 16: The Last Days of the Israelite

After a short break for refreshments, Shawn is seated at the conference table directly across from Yuri and Hadassah with their heads almost touching—trying to figure out some of the images in Hadassah's photo tagged The Day of The Lord; and it was Yuri who first raised his eyes to meet Shawn's inquisitive gaze, and apologized for not noticing the rest of the group had returned. Then, turning the photo and pointing to objects in the bottom left hand corner, he asked:

"Shawn... I remember hearing Isaiah talk about unicorns and bullocks with the bulls—coming down in the slaughter during the Day of the Lord's vengeance; but we were trying to place the timing for that event. ...Have you placed it Shawn? I know you've been listening to the prophecies every spare minute this week! So..."

"You can't imagine, Yuri!" answered Shawn, leaning over the table and continuing in a very impressive, yet hushed tone of voice: "how the ancient prophecies've suddenly... made Ancient History... sooo much more intriguing! ...Ever since I was a small child, you guys—I've always known there is one God, and He's the creator of all things; but my ideas of Him were... really-vague!

"But now... thanks to your conversations we overheard during the week of exams... I, at least—can see scientifically—the wisdom and power of God behind each-and-every seemingly impossible and unbelievable event that was predicted!

"And for the past week or so," added Shawn—his voice growing louder—"besides listening to the CDs, I've also been going over some of the papers I've written for ancient History and revising them, and adding scripture references where needed—to make'm coincide with... well—with literal translations of ancient prophecies!

Lowering his voice again, Shawn admits: "I was even concerned that... that maybe Meghan had reason to think my love for her was growing cold, Yuri," added Shawn as he and Meghan exchanged meaningful glances, "because we agreed early-on—that communication is... most important! But we did talk it over and I found she's been doing the same in her room at the dorm! And so, we've now come-to the conclusion that true love is like," and grabbing his tablet, Shawn draws a triangle, and continues his sentence while writing the word 'God' in a circle at the apex point, and both his and Meghan's names at the lower points ... "and the closer we come to God," he explained, "the closer we'll grow to each other."

At this admission of Shawn's—other students gathering in the room, so intrigued by the weirdness of these kids—began giving shrill whistles and loud 'Oooos', before being reprimanded by the manager of the bookstore. Some sat in the folding chairs Yuri had asked-for when reserving the room; while others just stood—not yet convinced they should stay.

"Oops!" said Shawn and offered the manager an apology.

"Well, Yuri," he continued, "I'm almost positive of the timeframe for the unicorns; but... hey, let's wait and see if anyone else might come up with something different... I wouldn't want to be giving you an answer that might throw you off course!

"Would that be ok?" he asked without waiting for an answer and remarked: "But thank God for this first revelation of Jesus' sudden appearance in the Temple, and the Birth of the man-child caught up to heaven! ...And according to the ancient prophecies, Yuri—we know there had to be another occurrence, because I heard the Lord saying by Hosea, that He would save Judah—not by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle; and not by horses nor horsemen!

"So, Yuri—we'll have to all put our thoughts together, to figure this one out!"

"Let's see," continued Shawn, "The House of Jacob, would be both Judah and Israel combined; and Isaiah's vision of them at their end, went like this... it was in chapter two: '*Therefore, Thou hast forsaken Thy people—the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.*'

"This may get a little lengthy, Yuri—but what I want to bring-out about the 'east' and 'strangers'... may end-up being something you'll want to include at the beginning of your story!

His Story ≈ History

“Gotcha!” agreed Yuri. “I’m putting my full confidence in your Ancient History expertise, Shawn.”

“Yuri,” said Shawn, in a somewhat quiet tone because of the sensitivity of his next statements: “Isaiah said the Israelites were pleasing themselves in the children of strangers. And when I heard that! ...The story of an ancient Greek politician/poet flashed into mind. His name was Solon. Allegedly, he lived from 632 to 558 B.C.. and was described by Plutarch as having been temporarily awarded autocratic powers by Athenian citizens—because he had the “wisdom” to sort out their differences in a peaceful and equitable manner; and ancient authors also say that Solon established publicly-funded-brothels for heterosexual and pederastic relationships at Athens, to “democratize” the availability of sexual pleasure... Then I thought about yours and Hadassah’s study of Ezekiel sixteen...

“In his poems, Yuri—Solon portrays Athens, and even the whole earth—as being under threat from unrestrained greed and arrogance! And, to give you an idea of time-relationship with the Israelites; Historian John Pratt archives the Babylonian Captivity of Israel, as five ninety-seven to five thirty-seven B.C.; and we see that Solon was active with his reforms during that time.

“So then, Yuri—since at least some of the Israelites that were scattered across the world... would’ve been in Greece during those times—it may’ve even been the start of Israel’s pleasing themselves in the children of strangers!

“But, to give you an idea of what civilization was like—I have this photo of a painting depicting Athens and the Areopagus, as viewed from the Acropolis during Solon’s time. The arched buildings in the upper-center, may’ve been the brothels that were constructed because of Solon’s reforms.



“Wow, Shawn,” exclaimed Yuri, “this could be another undeniable clincher to prove Jehovah had a perfect right—in making all nations on earth to drink of the cup of His wrath—as recompense for teaching His People to sin!

“Okay Shawn; now, let’s take the rest of that prophecy,” suggested Yuri. “The whole house of Jacob was in Jerusalem to be melted in affliction, by God’s fierce wrath; and you’ve brought-out one reason to justify it... but, I’m seeing two more reasons, that to me—are just as strong, or possibly stronger. He said, at the beginning of that verse... that they had been replenished from the East and were soothsayers like the Philistines; and I’m making my own translation from the Hebrew root-word meanings, besides backing-up with other references.

“Number one: Their original DNA from their Father Jacob—had expired, and had been replaced with DNA from Strangers in the East. And, absolutely,” he whispered to Shawn, “this will definitely be one of my strongest arguments.

“Do any of you care to help me with the last statement?” asks Yuri, with no one offering their thoughts; “Okay, then—I’ll tell you what brings me to this conclusion: Where does the Bible say Eden was

His Story ≈ History

located?” and they all answer, “In the East.”

“And then, where was the Land of Nod where Cain got his wife?” and they all respond with, “On the East of Eden.”

“What kind of ancient tales do we hear about the Far East?” asked Yuri; and, as the students begin to visualize their answers, they can only say, “Wow!” because in their mind’s eye, they see people in levitation, and riding-around in the sky; and suddenly realize Cain’s wife was of a race from another world, that God had allowed to colonize that part of earth!

“And they were called ‘Strangers,’ asserted Yuri; “and you find that word all through the Bible; and especially during the wilderness wanderings... and I can understand that God had allowed them to be among His People—to be of assistance with some of their individual needs.” Then, sensing the group needed a little more proof of the existence of the Strangers, Yuri uses another of Isaiah’s prophecies... this time from the story of the Siege; and apologies:

“Shawn, Buddy—I’m not wanting to steal a part of your story; but I’m thinking we all need a little further explanation about the Strangers. You see... Isaiah prophesied that—during the Siege of year C.E. seventy: ‘strangers’ would be flying-around in the sky, making lots of noise; and that God would bring them down and they would be as small dust; and by doing a little more research on the word ‘stranger,’

you’ll find the Word of God talking about two kinds: The first, were a branch of the Terrible Ones, and were brought-down. And then, there were ‘sons of strangers’ that joined themselves to the Lord, and they would be joined with His People, and live among them during the First Dominion of the Messiah... and it would be those ‘sons of strangers,’ that would build their walls after the devastations of C.E. seventy!

“Number two,” said Yuri, “was that—the Israelites were soothsayers like the Philistines. In this interpretation of ‘soothsayers,’ the meaning is—that they acted covertly, doing things that were like magic. In other words, they probably still had their ‘Area Fifty-one’ just like in the book of Judges chapter four—where General Sisera manufactured nine hundred army tanks and other machinery, from various types of materials.”

Then, Yuri—noticing faces looking aghast, with chins dropping—says, “Don’t see it there? ...You just have-ta look in your Concordance, and research the name of the town where Sisera lived, and you’ll notice the workers there—had to keep silence; and so-on. It’s all there... in the root-word definitions!

“Are you following?” asked Yuri, with thumbs-up’s, nods, ‘Umm-hum’s, and ‘Right-on!’s coming from some of the group who were at last, catching onto the idea of taking the prophecies literally; while a few others just closed their eyes, trying to imagine a scenario... and Yuri turns to Shawn, throwing out his hand as if to say, “It’s all yours, Shawn.”

“Well, Yuri!” said Shawn. “You’ve really pulled some surprises on us; and I can’t imagine how many more we’ll find, as we begin taking the prophecies literally... along with the use of your ‘Boolean principles! ... Where were we? ...Oh, yes! ...Leading up to the time of the 0070 Siege of Jerusalem... We discussed the House of Jacob, and the depth of delusion to which they’d sunk when The Lord God said He would turn and go to His place until they repent and seek His Face; and He saw that—in their affliction, they would seek Him Early!

“But, the Word also mentions the House of Joseph, which were tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh—Joseph’s two sons. ...If you’ll recall... upon Jacob’s first meeting Joseph’s young sons—Jacob told Joseph he was counting them as his own sons: and that right there—was never forgotten among the Tribes of Jacob! They were counted among the twelve. But, in the story of the Siege we see Ephraim and Manasseh as being visitors from all over the earth; although Ephraim is not one of the tribes listed as being in the city during the Siege and I’m saying Ephraim and Manasseh, here—because of the blessing Moses gave to Joseph’s tribes before he died. He said Joseph’s horns were like the horns of unicorns; and with them he would push the people together to the ends of the earth—and these two horns were the ten thousands of Ephraim, and the thousands of Manasseh! And they covered the earth!”

Just then, Hadassah’s hand shot out. “Shawn,” she said, “I still don’t understand why the Jews in Israel at that time, are sometimes called Israel or House of Jacob; but at other times, they’re called Judah! Could you or Yuri help me with that before going further?”

His Story ≈ History

When Shawn hesitated with an "Ummm," Yuri quickly came up with his view: "I'm sorry we've not brought this up before, Hadassah—because this right here, is a very important issue in understanding those end-time events; and I'm sure it's gonna help us, too—in figuring out when, and where there might be another alleged rapture for the Jews who're repenting and seeking after God before, and during the siege!

"You see—Isaiah said in chapter five: that Judah was the Lord's special pleasant plant among the vineyard that was Israel, or Jacob. God had been pruning and protecting that little vine because all the other tribes had been scattered over the earth and mingled with the blood of other races, as well as with Strangers; and He was still seeking a seed in which to bring-forth His Only Begotten Son; and I think that's what Moses meant in describing Israel's conditions at the end of their race! He said, *'They have corrupted themselves; their spot is not the spot of His children.'* ... in other words: their DNA is corrupted. ...And also—Isaiah said essentially the same when the Lord was telling them they had been replenished from the East—with Strangers! So, I'm thinking that Joseph and Mary were some of the last of the vine called Judah, whose DNA was pure... and that, right there—may've even made Jesus—to be the very last Israelite to ever be born!

"The turning point for Judaea, though... was when most of their citizens had crucified Jesus and refused to accept His sacrifice for their sin. Then they delved more deeply into idolatry for the next forty years until it was time for the judgment of both the house of Jacob and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. But the ones that had accepted Jesus' sacrifice for sin and turned to Him... He still called them Judah, because the prophecy said that Judah would receive strength to fight, at the end of the Siege.

"I think I see!" said Hadassah—"So then—the remainder of that tribe of Judah... that had not already died from famine or the war—had repented; or had been refined, you might say; and were finally calling on the name of the Lord; and maybe that's when He hears them—and *cries: 'It is My People!!!'*" shouted Hadassah," "And they answer: *'The Lord is my God!!!'*"

Hadassah heard someone booing; and with feathers ruffled, she retorts slowly, but lovingly: "Well... Why on earth do people refine gold and silver...? Is it just to throw it away; or leave it lying around, not being used for thousands of years...? What in the world, was God's reasoning—in gathering every last one of His People to Jerusalem—to be melted in the fires of His Jealousy? I'd venture to say that Jesus still needed His people. ...He needed them now, like Yuri persuades—to clear His Holy Name they had so hideously desecrated! And He also desired them... as a purified people—to satisfy His reason for creating humanity in the first place; as well as a tool for showing His great grace and mercy and love to the righteous remnant that would be left, of every nation... don't you think?

"But here we go again—I'm sorry, Shawn," apologized Hadassah, "for taking up your time from the siege!"

"No, Hadassah, don't be sorry for that... I'd say—anointed question! Because, It's helped me to see more clearly—when, and why Hosea said that Judah would also fight at Jerusalem! And, also—If every prophesy for Israel and Judah was fulfilled before the end of that Age; then your photo of Hosea's prophesy came to pass at that time. ...Some o'them did seek Him in their affliction, and He did return from His Place and help them; and Rome did **not** win in the end!

"But, I think, Yuri—that we're leaving out some very important prophecies regarding Judah in the Last Days of the Israelite. Didn't Daniel prophesy that God would confirm the Covenant with Israel for one week, which would be seven years?"

With Yuri nodding slowly and silently, not sure of where he is heading—Shawn continues, "And haven't we discussed the Dead Sea Scrolls and decided the people living out there with the Essenes were Judeans who'd fled from their cities; probably around seven years before the final Siege of Jerusalem?"

I may be wrong, but I'm just now putting two and two together and seeing the Righteous Teacher who appeared to them regularly—being Messiah, because Daniel had said the Messiah would be cut off, but not for Himself... and in the next verse he's saying that He, the Messiah—would confirm the Covenant with many, for one week! ...And in the midst of that week He would cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, and we just experienced that a few minutes ago, Yuri—with your dramatic input! Which would've been mid-week!

His Story ≈ History

Of course the covenant being confirmed would be the New Covenant He had sealed with His own sinless blood signifying the death of the Testator of the Old Covenant... Am I laying it down too thick, Here? Or, can you see it now?" asks Shawn, with most of the students nodding and giving their thumbs-up signs for approval; but it's Yuri—closing his eyes and thrusting both hands upward, clenching his fists, and thanking God for allowing them to see one more prophecy fulfilled... knowing there would be no other time for the playing-out of this one-week prophecy!

"Thank you, Hadassah," offered Shawn, "For turning our eyes on Judah; and, thank *you*, too, Yuri—because now, I can also see why Ezekiel had to lay on one side for three hundred ninety days for the sins of Israel; but only forty days for the sins of Judah! And, seeing this—reminds me of Hadassah's photo of the faces of two women, and Ezekiel's prophecy about the two sisters the Lord called Aholah and Aholibah. Aholah was Israel with its capital in Samaria; and Aholibah was Judah, with her capital in Jerusalem."

And while he was handing the photo to Eric—Hadassah said to everyone: "Now when you can make out the face to your left, then—doesn't it look as if her left eye turns into the eye of another face? ...So, Shawn—is that why it made you think of the two sisters of Ezekiel?"



"That's it! Hadassah," answered Shawn. God's people started out as one woman in the wilderness; then separated into two kingdoms with the northern kingdom being the first to pull away from God... and they all finally hated their husband and their own children!

"Yuri," said Shawn, looking him straight in the eye, "This is changing the subject a little; but for the sake

His Story ≈ History

of a better understanding about civilization being spread all over the earth... I know we've already talked about this; but, being a student of Ancient History—I've seen books of maps showing how civilization was spread all over the earth in the years before the C.E. seventies, and I'm thinking—Wouldn't they also have been the branches of Joseph that ran over the wall? And remember the caves in the Grand Canyon of Arizona—where Egyptian artifacts were found in the early nineteen hundreds? And don't forget, Yuri—

that Ephraim and Manasseh's mother was an Egyptian, and they were brought up in the kingly household of Egypt ... and don't you think the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh would've carried in their DNA—the ways of the Egyptians?

"But what happened to all those cities in the Americas, as well as in Europe, Asia and the rest of the world?" asked Shawn; directing his question to the whole group.

After waiting just a few seconds, it was Jeremy who finally offered: "They were all covered up in mounds of dirt and debris just like Rome, Athens and all the other well-publicized ruins!"

"You've hit the nail on the head, Jeremy," remarked Shawn with a thumbs-up. "And modern institutions of learning—just do not embellish upon that in our textbooks; because they can't explain how it all came about! But our friend Yuri, here—has spent at least three years in research, finding out the answers to all these questions; and we're hoping that for the sake of his upcoming presentation in Persuasive Writing—he'll be able to wrap it all up today!"

"Eric, my man?" asked Shawn as he noticed Eric waving a hand...

"Here I go again, Shawn—needin' a little explanation! ...Rafael and I've studied Daniel's counting of years from the time that the Persian king Cyrus made the decree for the Jews to go back to the land God had given them—till the time for the anointing of the Messiah as King of kings; and it was four hundred, ninety years. But in Ezekiel's story of lying on his sides for the iniquities of Israel and of Judah... Wasn't it three hundred ninety days he made the round for Israel?"

"You're right on that part, Eric," answered Shawn. "It would've been three hundred ninety years from the time that Ezekiel's pantomime project began; but by doing a little sluicing, you'll see that the Lord God's time clock for the sins of the northern ten tribes of Israel began probably at least one hundred years prior—before they were carried away to Babylon; ...And the reason for the boy-Jesus—giving all that information of technology in the temple—was t'cause knowledge to increase, and sin to multiply; so the cup of God's wrath would be filled to the brim by the end of those four hundred ninety years!"

"But another reason for those technologies to be known, as we saw before—was so that people of all the earth would have speedy transportation to Jerusalem and the Siege. ...And Isaiah, in his chapter-five-prophecy for the month of the siege—said it like this... and please don't mind if I exchange the Hebrew root-word definitions in some of the phrases, for understanding the prophecy: *'And he will cast a sign to the nations from space, and will whistle unto them from the edge of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed, swiftly: None shall be weary nor make any errors among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall any be excused from duty; nor loosed from their obligations: Whose artillery are sharp, and all their weapons ready; their ships' landing gear shall be like flint, and their round aircraft like a whirlwind: Their roaring shall be like a lion; they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.'*

"And although it was the Roman Emperor, interrupted Yuri, "that summoned their help in destroying this strongly-fortified city... Believe it or not—it was actually the Lord who was orchestrating the whole worldwide situation! And it's Isaiah, who tells this truth in the most graphic manner—in chapter ten; and I think it very important that we hear it, because it's a real clincher in proving the existence of the First Dominion of Messiah during Mystery Babylon's 'Dark Ages'" added Yuri using his fingers as quotation marks. And having recorded that chapter from his CDs that were read in a dramatized King James Version—Yuri snaps the small USB drive into his computer... and the students hear the literal truth in a manner they will not soon forget. And, as the story begins they can see plainly—Ezekiel's two sisters of Hadassah's photo:

"As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria... Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols—so do to Jerusalem and her idols? Wherefore, it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon

His Story ≈ History

mount Zion and on Jerusalem... I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

"For he saith, 'By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man: And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.'

"Then we hear The Lord God saying: 'Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up; and the light of Israel... shall be for a fire; and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day... And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field—And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few— that a child may write them.

"And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob—shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel—in truth.

"The remnant shall return... even the remnant of Jacob—unto the mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea; yet only a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness. For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption—even determined... in the midst of all the land.

"Therefore—thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwell in Zion—be not afraid of the Assyrian! He shall smite thee with a rod and shall lift up his staff against thee after the manner of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease... and Mine anger—in their destruction... And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck; and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing!"

And, by the end of Yuri's dramatized reading—the students were again saying "Wow! And other interjections of their own native tongues

"Did you have another question, Eric?" asked Shawn—receiving a nod from Eric as his eyes darted back and forth toward Yuri.

Not quite understanding Eric's quizzical expressions—Shawn urges, "Ok, Eric—out with it..."

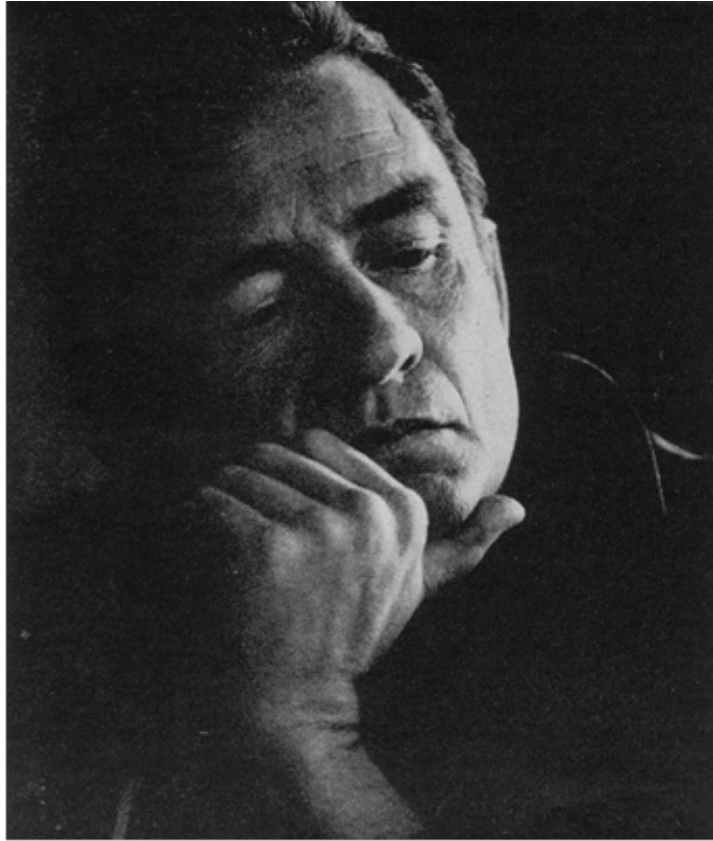
"No, no, Shawn—it's... it's a question for Yuri; and it's not... just me," stuttered Eric. "Someone asked me: 'Why is Yuri always wearing black outfits?' and I... I really didn't know what to say! You're always looking fine to me, Yuri! ...Sooo... is there a reason?"

Straitening himself and turning to face the group—Yuri's response was somewhat of an ideological answer. "Oh, it's-it's... not such a big deal... that I've ever even mentioned it; but you see, Eric—when I began to visualize the world today; with its seemingly out of this world technologies and inventions... along with the lewdness of the times... it gave me a feeling of hopelessness: knowing it's a sign that we are nearing the end of another of earth's ages. ...And I've not yet begun to see the Building-up of Zion that's prophesied for the end of our age! ...And—that was when I began wearing black. ...It's... kinda like Johnny Cash—expressing his same feelings by wearing black. And I've a gut feeling Marcia, here... She'd be able t'give you a take on that. ...I understand she shared with Hadassah the way that came about."

"You've got it, Yuri," agreed Marcia—pulling out a small notebook from her treasury of psychological healing helps that she always kept handy. "I'm sure you already know, Eric—if you ever saw Johnny Cash; you saw all there was of him; because Johnny Cash was open, and transparent; never putting on any airs! ...He was always—just himself! And the reason he wore black, was close to the same reason Yuri gave. ...I've a couple of his quotations. ...After retiring, Johnny said this: 'I wore black because I liked it. I still do; and wearing it—still means something to me. It's still my symbol of rebellion against a stagnant status quo; against our hypocritical houses of God; and against people whose minds are closed to others' ideas.'

His Story ≈ History

"Oh, I almost forgot," apologized Marcia, "I do have a photo of The Man in Black," handing it to Eric.



"But he said it was at his first singing engagement, in a Memphis church—he wanted to look smart, so he wore black simply because he knew where to buy cheap black shirts, LOL. Then He wore it next, at the Grand Ol' Opry in Nashville, when everyone else was wearing rhinestones! He said he wanted them to focus on his music; and not his clothes.

"Earlier—Johnny had penned these words for a song; and said: *'I wear the black for the poor and the beaten down, Livin' in the hopeless, hungry side of town; I wear it for the prisoner who has long paid for his crime, but—is there because he's a victim of the times. I wear the black for those who never read or listened-to the words that Jesus said; for the sick and lonely, in mournin' for the lives that could have been; for the thousands who have died believen' that the Lord was on their side. I'd love to wear a rainbow every day, and tell the world that everything's OK; but I'll try to carry off a little darkness on my back... Till things are brighter... I'm the Man in Black.'*

"And here's one more," said Marcia, "that's good for us all: Johnny said: *'You **build** on failure... You use it as a stepping stone. ...Close the door on the past! You don't try to forget the mistakes; but you don't dwell on it. You don't let it have any of your energy, or any of your time, or any of your space.'*

"Now if we can all accept that one, as a motto—we'll be good to go!" And I think we should get back to Jerusalem and the siege; and I thought I noticed Hadassah with another photo for the screen..."

The group showed their appreciation to Marcia with 'thumbs-ups,' and a "Thanks, Marcia," from Yuri; while Hadassah handed a new photo to Eric that would illustrate the supping-up of the people who had refused to turn from their wicked ways. The photo showed something like maybe, the 'fiery flying serpent Jesus said He would destroy in that last day: 'The Day of The Lord'."

"Mmm-hmm!" agreed Shawn. "Hadassah..." he asked, "How do you manage to catch these photos? We've all been talking about it—wondering if you've spent hours watching the sky and snapping photos on a cloudy day!"

His Story ≈ History



"Nothing like that, Shawn!" was her answer; and continuing she said, "You just have to notice a strange phenomenon in the formations, and then snap pictures every few seconds, until it begins to fade; and then choose the clearest photo. You may even have it in an album for a while without knowing its purpose; but then—one day you'll be reading the prophecies and come upon one that matches that certain photo and It'll just pop into your mind, as you're reading!"

"Ahhh," sighed Shawn. "...Now you're giving away your secrets! But we do appreciate your sharing with us, Hadassah; because as the saying goes—'seeing is believing!' and now then... I'm sure you are onto something with this photo... something that probably did happen—during the siege of Jerusalem!"

Then, catching Yuri's eye, Shawn asks, "Yuri—How can we truly believe God would allow all these awfully horrendous things to happen to His Chosen People? ...They'd been the apple of His eye, for centuries! ...I mean... Yuri—how can we get ourselves into a mindset or mood—to take it all in? Because ... Because I'd like to tell it as a story; and have already chosen imaginative characters who would've lived during the 0070s. You wouldn't mind if I... just tell it like a story, would you? I mean... I'll stick closely to the details in the prophecies, adding from my imagination—only technologies & so forth—that would've already been invented for certain things to have occasion to take place during that generation. ...But I've gotten sooo excited this past week—every time I've seen one of the world's geological wonders come together with a prophecy... and that's just awesome material for a good story!"

"No, no, Shawn... you're the storyteller," prodded Yuri. "We've heard all about this expertise of yours, from Meghan—and we'd **love** to hear it that way!"

"Okay, then... let's all get our thinking-caps on, and put our imaginations to use," urged Shawn, "and project ourselves... waay back there, into the 0070s!"

"We're coming to the last of the Last Days in God's time clock for the Israelites; and the cup of transgression is full... the cup Jesus told the Scribes and Pharisees—their generation would fill... And Daniel's and Ezekiel's four hundred ninety years have come to an end.

"The year was C.E. 70," began Shawn, "and Muriel's world as well as many another's, was torn apart when she received word that her husband was among a battalion of soldiers that were all slain in a skirmish at one of the cities in Israel... but not before hearing about his role in another battle—at Taricheae and the lake nearby called Gennesaret . General Vespasian's son, Titus had given his troops an encouraging speech reminding them—who they were; and that they were fighting against men God

His Story ≈ History

had already given-up on; and who were finally, even—fighting against each other! The Jews were fighting from ships in a very stormy lake that night; and by morning—the lake was filled with dead bodies and blood!

"Muriel's little hometown of Glastonbury in the Isles of Briton, had become a mixture of both religious and sensual personalities, after Joseph of Arimathea came to spread the gospel of Yhswth the Son of God in that area. Her friend, Deborah and her family were Jewish, but also devout Christians; and having been one of the families working the tin mines early on—they had entertained both Joseph and Joshua in their home, when they came to trade the ores from the mines—for rice, spices, teas, silk and medicines from the orient—and cotton cloth from the west.

"Muriel recalled with pleasure—times when she and Deborah were only seven—hearing stories told by the wise young teenager named Joshua as he talked about the kingdom of righteousness that would soon be alive in the earth. The year was 013. He also taught the importance of using the movements of stars and planets, with the moon—to be able to keep proper timing for all the many Jewish feasts, as well as to know when to plant and reap their fields; and also... about learning to live happily with meekness, love and forgiveness.

"A couple decades later—Joseph of Arimathea had come back—bringing the electrifying news of Joshua's death, burial and resurrection, and ascension into the clouds... and about what happened on the Day of Pentecost! And she, along with Deborah and her whole family—had been baptized into that wonderful name they had learned to spell as 'Yhswth'... and felt the power of His Holy Spirit baptizing them also! They were twenty-eight years of age, and courting.

"Muriel's heart ached at the remembrance of how her own family had disowned her, and she'd found refuge with the family of her childhood friend, Deborah who had taught her some basic Jewish principles which her parents detested. They were sent to a Jewish school together; and Muriel was thankful for the military invasions of Alexander the Great about three hundred years earlier—that unified villages and countries, and brought about a democracy, of sorts—allowing for schools and for trading with other peoples.

"In the year 043, the Romans had come—a very fierce people with their highly organized armies, and established large cities, calling the main one Londinium.

"But as time and chance happen to all—Muriel and Deborah had married, and their ways parted; but the death of their husbands had brought them back together, and here they were—well into their sixties—in the great and wealthy city of Jerusalem!

"The occasion was the Passover Feast... for Jews and proselytes, anyway—but for the Gentiles—it was a war! A war that'd been raging against the cities of Israel on and off; but this time, it had gone on for at least a year. First, it was against the cities of Galilee and then in Judaea—until all of Israel's cities and towns had been destroyed... except for Jerusalem!

Shawn hesitated, seemingly uncertain of what to say next. He beckoned to Yuri and whispered something in his ear; then explained to the group that—in light of the new revelations they'd discovered that day—he'd have to revise the rest of his story; and wanted some time to work on it.

Yuri stood, and thanked the group for being there for a little more enlightenment on the subject for his essay; and as he dismissed the students, they quickly began making plans together for the evening.

Among the group, there were quite a few students of the Arts, who decided to meet at the gymnasium where the Drama Club would be practicing their final play of the year—prematurely entitled 'Ends of the Ages!

Eric and Jeremy decided to meet with the group at the gymnasium; Marcia's mind was engrossed with so many questions, that she felt the need to be alone for contemplation...

Shawn and Meghan made plans to visit with Rafael and his family—who are now home from the hospital; and meet Rafael's sister, Paola who is on vacation from her teaching position at a university in Spain; and Yuri asked Hadassah out, for Dinner.

Chapter 17: Intermission Evening

In their excitement of learning the truth about the Rapture of the 0070s—the students could not be satisfied to just go back to their rooms or wherever—except for Marcia. The aura that still lingered—was so strong, that even bystanders quickly made plans to meet at the gymnasium. It seems they couldn't wait to share their thoughts and to discuss things they'd wondered about in the past; and—What other mysteries might the Dark Ages reveal when examined by the Ancient Prophecies? Both Eric and Jeremy met with them and were able to fill-in with some of the information they had gleaned; but they also took-in some fresh ideas and technical information thrown-out by some of the others as they began putting two and two together.

A group of students from Drama Department had been present when Shawn began to describe the situations at Jerusalem, as well as Jeremy's presentation of the Messiah's Eighteen Missing Years and Somehow, they were aware that the world is nearing the end for the End of the Age in which we live today; and the aura they felt was actually—the anointing of God to destroy the façade Mystery Babylon has cast upon the face of the nations! These guys & gals were sooo imbued with determination! They would be adding these fresh discoveries to the final act of the play they'd decided upon—to be presented at the end of the semester! During Jeremy's presentation of Messiah's missing years—they had made fresh dedications to God; and at some point during Shawn's session—had felt the fire of God fall right there in the bookstore; and now they were alive with plans for their exciting new acts!

The name of their play would have been: *'The End of the Age'*; but now it would be *'The Apocalypse'* meaning 'uncovering'. Translated literally from Greek: it's a disclosure of knowledge hidden from humanity in an era dominated by falsehood and misconception. This new revamping of the play would include not only the events at the End of the Age; but also—would repair all the misconceptions held by Bible scholars forever!

Having arrived at the gymnasium—Eric and Jeremy answer a few questions asked at the beginning of their conversations; but then sit back and marvel at the revelations these students of drama are bringing out—because of their research of the ancient prophecies for their original 'End of the Age' play.

It seems the student who was to act out the role of the devil—had noticed that this 'devil' was a created being and was not like God—filling all things, like the Bible says about God—and all the students agreed that Satan could be at only one place at a time. One of the students admitted having a favorite saying *The devil made me do it* and vowed she'd never say it again! The student who was to act the role of the devil, said that at one time in history the devil had been in Eden, and had taken on seemingly human form; but was also like a robot having internal pipes that could be shorted-out! He became the Prince of Tyrus! He found out that when Tyrus was destroyed by the Assyrian king Alexander the Great—this robot's physical body was burned by a fire that started inside his body. The student said that after that incidence—Satan worked without a physical body; but could still be in only one place at a time—and that's why it was possible for God to bind him at the end of that Age of the Israelites.

So, the drama department chose some students who agreed to act as the demons that were ghosts of the giants left on earth after the flood destroyed their physical bodies; but there was only one—to represent the devil.

One of the Drama students is disappointed after being told there's no way they can include an act about something he'd seen... that may have been—regarding the Great King Herod's palace called Herodium. In a documentary he'd seen, regarding Ground Penetrating Radar technology—they were saying that the tops of the buildings had been sliced-off diagonally, down the mountain; "and the minute I saw that," said the student, "I immediately thought of one of the ancient prophecies and knew it was the fulfillment.": The student said he could see that God was tired of punishing His people time after time with no results for the better; and wanted the cast to hear these exact words from Amos: *I saw the Lord standing upon the altar and He said: Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake, and cut them all in the head—all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword.* After some deliberation, the students realized that God had probably sent a meteor careening down the side of Herod's palace, diagonally; and they'd have

His Story ≈ History

no way to work that one out!

Marcia had gone straight to her room and thought about various times God's People had lived in caves and tents and other types of housing. God had, at one time said something like *Thy tents, O Israel* and she could imagine His thoughts while looking down upon them. The eyes of the Lord were upon them... those seven eyes described in Isaiah chapter eleven. He had doted over them; being proud of the family He had produced, and friends He had gained.

But, at that time He had only one really-close friend; and that was Moses. In trailing the philosophy of his life as Leader of God's Chosen People, Marcia's mind went back to his birth: His parents knew that he was a 'proper child' by just looking at him. And as she wondered about that, visions came flooding her mind—of the Pharaoh Akhenaten and his queen Nefertiti and their elongated skulls, and the way they turned their kingdom into a godly kingdom for a space—by serving the one true God of creation, symbolized by the sun; then there was Seth, who was not like Cain; but looked like Adam at birth, and was a righteous seed; then Noah, whose head, according to Enoch, looked so strange that his father thought maybe he wasn't his own child... did he also have this elongated skull, as a student had suggested at one of their sessions?

Then came thoughts about the ideas Yuri and Hadassah had propounded about the sons of God that were born to Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden before their disobedience... "Were they not the Watchers? ...Haven't some of these Watchers been seen in documentaries as having the elongated skulls?" So, Marcia was convinced that the elongated-head type was for the purpose of filling a mission from God, so that the brain could contain much more information than an ordinary person. Otherwise—how could Moses have retained in his mind—all the details of the Tabernacle and its services, as well as all the many laws governing the deeds of the people?" ...And then she asked God for His wisdom in sorting it all.

Marcia also researched what Jeremiah had said in chapter twenty-five—The Lord would begin to bring evil upon the city that was called by His name, and in chapter twenty-nine—the Lord's thoughts for them were of peace and not of evil, that they might have an expected End—the expected End being: He would bring them out of all the nations where they had been scattered, and then they'd seek Him and He would be found of them, because that in their affliction they would search for Him early—with all their heart! And she also remembered that when they returned to Jerusalem after the seventy-year captivity at Babylon—it was only the two tribes that had gone back; and that would've been Benjamin and Judah; but this time—it was in reference to all the tribes He had scattered... from Jerusalem to every nation! So then, Marcia concluded: "That means Shawn's discoveries in Daniel eleven and twelve has to be regarding the Last Days of the Israelites in C.E. seventy!"

After learning that Rachelle had been released from the hospital, Shawn and Meagan went to their home for a visit with Rafael, his wife Rachelle & newborn baby Rachael, their son Miguel, and Rafael's sister Paola who had taken a month's vacation from her responsibilities at the university in Spain—to help with the duties of a family with a newborn baby!

After admiring the perfectly formed and charming little one—they all discussed the sessions with Yuri's Persuasive Writing Essay; and also the cloud formation photos that were backing up ancient prophecies; and Paola sought many answers to take back to her students of Ancient World History in Spain.

Yuri had asked Hadassah if she'd join him for dinner, and they were both so hungry—they walked straight to the nearest fine dining. It was surprisingly busy and noisy for that time of day; so, while waiting to be seated; and without fear of making a spectacle of themselves above the din—they began discussing whatever Shawn had brought up about the appearance of The Lord to the Priests in the Temple.

Yuri could see clearly now—that before Jerusalem was surrounded by armies... the night in the temple that Josephus described... was definitely, also—the time of the catching-away of the man-child... or the Rapture, as we call it! Josephus said that at the third hour of the night—the Eastern two-leaved gate had opened—seemingly on its own; but at the sixth hour—the sky lit up as with a bolt of lightning, and there sat Jesus on His judgment seat, amid cloud formations representing all the events of the Last Day of the Israelites!

Yuri asked Hadassah if she knew the possibility of the Eastern gate opening on its own accord and she

His Story ≈ History

answers: "You know me, Yuri—Josephus' histories aren't really my cup of tea!"

"I'm sure you've thought it through, Hadassah—how that gate was supposed to be locked, and never opened until the Messiah comes riding through the Eastern Gate!"

"Then Shawn was right!" exclaims Hadassah. "The rapture for the man-child, had to be the event Malachi described when he said The Lord suddenly appeared in His Temple! It was before the High Priest perished—the one who'd questioned Him at the trial—because Jesus had told Caiaphas he would see Him at the right hand of the Father and coming in the clouds of heaven... But then Yuri—that doesn't sound like the same type of situation you described in the very first sentence of your presentation! You had Jerusalem surrounded by Titus' troops and blood running like a stream in the streets, putting-out fires in the homes and places of business!"

"I'll have to admit," explained Yuri, "at the time of choosing the subject 'Ends of the Ages,' I was still in confusion, because of hearing all my life—that the first coming of Jesus was at the time of His birth; and the second coming will be at the End of the Age of the Gentiles... which means—the Bible scholars of today are still wallowing in the Age of the Israelites! But Hadassah! ...All these hundreds of years, we've been holding God in a box of our own several theological theories—not taking into consideration the fact that He has all Power in heaven and in earth! He can, and will do anything for His Own; and at any time there is a need!"

Hadassah had been noticing a lady among another group also waiting—who emitted an aura of having an amazing personality; yet had the outward appearance of someone who did not know her Jesus. She was quiet for a bit—being reminded of a story told by her friend Marcia. Closing her eyes, Hadassah asks God to draw the lady into His sheepfold of love and holiness... perceiving, somehow—that this lady is one of God's chosen-ones.

Yuri, sensing her frailness asks: "Are you ok, Hadassah?" He actually, has to ask it twice—as, for the moment—she had shut-out everything that would take her mind off the prayer.

"Ummm, oh yes, Yuri; I'm ok" she replies. "I was just taken-away for a second: something caught my attention and reminded me of a story Marcia told about her younger sister. ...There was something about her that commanded the attention of people nearby; and Like Queen Esther in the Bible—she knew she was born for a certain purpose. She was always truthful and spoke her mind; and at whatever she set her hand-to—she excelled; and whenever family plans were made, they were to be carried-out just that way. But if something came up that changed the plans, her sister was furious... and Marcia said that sometimes—to her sister—it was as if it were the end of the world! She finally grew out of that part; but she's always giving her best to the job at hand.

"Marcia said that when her little sister was four, they were attending a Pentecostal church. They all made sure she was dressed first. Then one Sunday evening while waiting on everyone else—her little sister began walking around the house outside, thinking about what they would do at the church—and, she knew they always prayed first. So, she must've been praying, because she finally went in to her mother, who noticed a glow about her small daughter and listened as she said: 'I had a really-important talk with Jesus right now, and I'm gonna live for Him forever!'

"Then one day, their dad started an argument with the family and left as he had done many times before. Marcia said He'd been gone two full weeks that time, before notifying the family he was coming home on a certain day, early in the morning. She said the whole family decided to make a delicious breakfast to welcome-home their dad, hoping he'd be happy with them. But soon after they sat down to eat—her dad began complaining about the food. Marcia said that her little sister, seated beside her mother—stood up in her chair, pointed a finger at the dad; and for at least half a minute—began telling him how they worked so hard to make this a nice time, and then actually prophesied to him, as if anointed to say those things."

Just then, Yuri's name was called, 'with a *party of two*' and they were seated at a small, round table and Yuri's thoughts were swept away for a moment, by the song that was playing softly. He recognized Anne Murray's versatile voice and was glad for the music.

His Story ≈ History

When asked about drinks, they both would have water with lemon. Since Yuri had a little experience with dining there in the past—he described his favorite meal; and just because it sounded appealing to Hadassah—she would have the same; and Yuri was pleased... so pleased, that he gazed deeply into her eyes—seemingly for the first time; and was overcome with a longing to know her better!

Then, taking charge of his spirit, and changing the subject back to their former conversation—Yuri asked: "Hadassah—about this 'little sister'... has Marcia shared anything about her present situations?"

"Of course, Yuri. Marcia said that her sister's clients dearly love her for her honesty, and her foresight in solving their problems; and Marcia can't help being proud of her sister's often promotions, and awards for her services; but Marcia says she doesn't attend church anymore; and it could be that childhood friends had taken her eyes off the importance of living for God. Marcia was over for dinner last night, Yuri—and she, being the psychologist she is—was sure that when the world finds-out about the First Dominion of Messiah during the Dark Ages... it'll surely cause a period of pandemonium among religious people of all types of beliefs! And Marcia seems sure her sister will be used in some type of ministry at that time; and Yuri—we believe that God is waiting for those certain persons... all over the world—to wake up and make up their minds to represent Him and His holiness, so that He can get on with His amazing act of building up Zion—and then He will come in His glory! What do you think?"

"Strange, you should put it just that way, Hadassah; and that you brought it up in our research; because: What was His strange act for the Last Days of the Israelite—but a consumption of the whole Earth! And His strange work—was to purify His people, as well as people of all other nations so there would be no more wickedness; and to bring everyone that remained on earth—under His new covenant of love and holiness. ...But at the end of the Gentile Age, Hadassah—you are exactly right... His determination is to Build-up Zion, His dwelling-place on earth... which is in the hearts and minds of *whosoever will* so that He may come in His glory!

"And also, Hadassah—I was just thinking about the reason for Jesus Himself... I mean: in the days of His flesh—not knowing the day nor the hour of His return in the clouds. There was a prophecy saying 'Therefore: God waited—that He may be gracious unto them.' And I'm thinking, Hadassah—that the whole world now, at the End of the Age of the Gentiles—will have to see some pretty tough times, just as they did back then: in the tearing down of their religious organizations! And God is again... waiting!"

"And tell me, Yuri—just how can these religions be torn down? They seem to have a pretty strong hold on their adherents—especially Isis! It's beyond me, Yuri—how they can seduce seemingly level-minded youth all over the world—to get on a plane and join in their projects to break down and destroy ancient relics and all!"

"Like we said before, Hadassah—we've entered an age of enlightenment, and they're all hungry for truth! Remember Jeremy's statement? ...Things just aren't adding up for them, and Isis is flooding the internet, promising them truth and adventure in changing the world.

"But Hadassah—God also—is beginning to use the internet and media to spread truth about the First Dominion of Messiah during the Dark Ages! ...And when the missing ancient manuscripts are found and the world is convinced about the First Dominion during those first hundreds of years C.E.—they won't have

a leg to stand-on; and then Psalm one-o-two and Hebrews one: ten t'twelve will take place; and that will be the end of the Age of the Gentiles!"

"Wasn't that clever of Shawn," added Hadassah, as Yuri hesitated for a sip of water, "to bring those copies of the Song of Moses?" With a thumb's-up from Yuri, she continued: "It's really kinda like a shorter version of Ezekiel's 'Birth and Trajectory of a Nation', you know... that we read about in chapter sixteen; ...I went home that night, Yuri—not content with the outcome of the story. So, in checking out the rest of that chapter—I was not surprised to notice it ended with the Lord gathering the captivity and establishing a new covenant with them after taking them through the fires of His wrath... and they came out purified!

"Where did it talk about Ephraim, Yuri—having a change of heart when he said: 'What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard Him, and observed him...'"

His Story ≈ History

"They heard Him, all right, remarked Yuri, "There, in those sandstone caves, when the earth was shaking!

And, I'm thinking ... it was in Hosea fourteen, Hadassah—where they finally realized their gods could not save them, and that it was only in the Lord Jesus they could find mercy! And then Jesus—remembering what a pleasant child he was in the beginning, said—"I will heal their backsliding; I will love them freely: for My anger is turned away from him."

It's all through the Bible, Hadassah—beginning with Moses... how God corrects His children, to be able to bestow more blessings upon them! ...But, like Isaac Newton predicted for the end of our Age: God is all about—raising-up a body of men who will insist on the literal interpretation of the ancient prophecies!

"Right now, Hadassah—scholars'r still clingin 'to the works of ancient historians that've been re-written by Mystery Babylon... even men with an outstanding ministry like... even William Branham, because he misconstrued the Letters to the Seven Churches in Asia to be Seven Church Ages. ...But he did, also—make a statement in one of his messages, to the effect that—there is a teaching that would come forth in the future... of which he was not allowed to speak because the timing was not right!

"But as far as Josephus is concerned... Shawn did a good job in bringing out some o'the things that were recorded by Josephus regarding the history of the Israelites; although a lot of the true story was missing at the end! And I'm sure, Hadassah—that if Mystery Babylon had not re-written Josephus' Antiquities—it would've ruined their plans to deceive the nations! "

"Yuri," interrupted Hadassah, "You hear this song?"

Yuri closes his eyes, and remembers hearing the same song in the past, and imagining the remnant sons and daughters of Jerusalem coming out of their caves of safety and going along the highway singing those exact words to their God—the loving Lord Jesus. It was Anne Murray's voice, and the words were: ♪ *I cried a tear, You wiped it dry; I was confused, You cleared my mind; I sold my soul, You bought it back for me; You held me high and gave me dignity—Somehow, You needed me!* ♪

And Yuri says, "Yes, Hadassah—God still needed them! He made them, and formed them as a nation with certain standards, and with rules that would keep them healthy and strong so that He could bring His Son into the world... with a family that would be sure to raise Him in the Fear of The Lord, and with proper diet. I'm sure you're aware, Hadassah—that eating meat from certain animals that were unclean to them... can, even now—cause disease and parasites, if not cooked properly."

"You've got that right, Yuri," answered Hadassah, "But I can tell you something the Son of God did eat! Was it Isaiah who prophesied He would eat Butter and Honey—so He would know to refuse the evil and choose the good? ...And in one of my classes, Yuri—we learned there is a chemical in butterfat, that enhances brainpower! And that would've been important for Him... growing-up."

"**Very** important, Hadassah; and it was Isaiah, also: who started-off his prophecies describing the depth of despair into which God's People would fall because of desecrating His Great Name; and they would have to pay the double for it! ...But now... now that they'd brought shame to His Name—He needed them to clarify His Name, and remind the nations of the power that's in His Great Name!"

"Oh, Yuri," cries Hadassah—"That reminds me of the story of Jonah! I'm sure you probably don't listen to that one as much as the other prophets; but there's this one thing that really stands out... I'm thinking... and it's about the Name of the Hebrews 'God. Remember... when the mariners were throwing things overboard trying to save their ship? ...And they asked Jonah some vital questions in trying to find a reason for the wild tempest that was about to destroy their ship?"

"Well... when they heard Jonah say he was a Hebrew and that he feared the Lord God of the heavens that had made the sea and the dry land... O my God! They were exceeding afraid, Yuri! ...Because His Name was dreadful among the heathen!"

"Hadassah, c-c-could I see your photo again," asked Yuri, "...of Jonah and the ship he boarded to go to Tarsus?"

"Of course, Yuri," answered Hadassah, "But while you're at it, could you tell me what is meant by 'Tarsus',"

His Story ≈ History

using the usual sign for quotation marks...

"When I did my research on Tarsus," answered Yuri, "it was so that I could understand where the Apostle Paul was from, because there was no city or country on the ancient maps... called Tarsus... and guess what I found out about that, Hadassah! ...Tarsus... is the western part of the world! And look at this ship, Hadassah..."



"It's an Ocean Liner!"

After a little more chattering and recalling some more discoveries of the day—their first course arrives, and Yuri and Hadassah fall silent for a space, with their minds still alive with wonderment. Yuri recalls a time when he asked God to give him a little peek of what the New Jerusalem was like; and later that day, while in meditation—he'd fallen asleep and had a short dream. In this dream, he saw an aircraft of sorts, following a river below, and then landing ever-so-smoothly on a runway at the entrance to a fabulous city! But this aircraft seemed to not have any wings; and along the sides there were rows of soft, multi-colored lights flashing at intervals, in succession. The foundations of the city itself were molded to the shape of the hills below, and the gates of the city were wide open; and at the entrance to the city, it was like a large Carnac area where aircraft and spacecraft would land."

Hadassah asked: "Have you had any more experiences like this—I mean dreams, Yuri?"

"There was one more after that, Hadassah," reminisced Yuri. "I really love camping... you know? When we were kids our family went camping a few times, and it was tons of fun! ...But it was about a year ago ...when I'd become really-curious about what it was like to be camping at the New Jerusalem during the First Dominion of Messiah... when one night, I dreamed of people camping. I was in this round-shelter, with a family... and somehow, I knew the occasion was a Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles. There were many tents; but they were all... like one large family; and there were no sinful issues, and no nationality issues."

"Hold right there, a minute, Yuri," suggested Hadassah. "I've heard you use that word before; but I'm not sure about the meaning of 'Shemitah.'"

"Ooh, okay. ...Shemitah stands for the seventh year in the agricultural cycle; also called Sabbatical—a word you're probably familiar-with. Every seventh year, the Israelites were to let their land rest without planting seed for harvesting; but it was also the year that everyone in the family was to present themselves

His Story ≈ History

at the Feast of Tabernacles; whereas, each other year—only the men were required,” explained Yuri— noticing Hadassah’s understanding nod.

“In this dream, everyone was visiting around, and there was pure love; but everyone's concern seemed to be their personal small round loaf of decorated bread, made by the matriarch of each family; and as they visited around, they described their bread. Most of the men were away at a meeting with the King; although one young man had stayed behind at this one tent. After a while, two girls from other families came to visit, and to share their loaves of bread. ...In the center of that tent there was an area that was closed-in as if it were a small room for showering, or whatever. ...Oh, and I did notice a large bed on the floor where everyone slept.

"Those were the only dreams I've had though... that would pertain to the First Dominion activities. How about yourself, Hadassah? Do you have dreams that you wake up and remember?"

Reaching for her bag and phone, Hadassah responds: "Not very often, Yuri; although I do wake up at times, wondering about one of my photos, and what it could mean. ...Take this one, for example. At first, I was thinking it looked like a leg with an ankle bracelet; but it does look somewhat like a huge sword with a strange looking hilt!"



"Awesome, Hadassah!" said Yuri, taking the phone, as she offered it for a closer look. "This could actually, represent the formation of a Sword that hung above Jerusalem around the time of the Siege... Josephus talked about-it; although he called it a star; but how... how could a star resemble a sword?"

"You are such a blessing, Hadassah! ...I'm sure... God sees you as a very precious servant... and friend! And I think that makes Him happy!" It makes me happy... and fulfilled too, Hadassah—just knowing you,

His Story ≈ History

and seeing your dedication and faithfulness. Haven't you noticed—that, as you read from the Bible—God gives me revelations of what it's all about? And what's more, Hadassah—I even appreciate your silent little rebukes whenever I've been slack!

"Hadassah," said Yuri, leaning forward and taking her hand .. conveniently reaching out for his: "Would... would ... How would you like... like to be my... my wife?"

"Why Yuri!" exclaimed Hadassah, in a soft but reprimanding tone, "...I'm happy to have your friendship—you know that, Yuri; but we really mustn't be spending time on our own feelings right now... not while the timing for your presentation is sooo close! But I dare you to ask me again after it's all over. Anyway, you'll have to give me a little time to pray about that!"

And with hands still tightly clasped—they asked God for His guidance; and to keep their emotions centered upon Him and His agenda for the evening; and since they were both sincerely asking ... the Lord heard; and worked an immediate miracle for them in turning their emotions back to His Word and some of the prophecies they had pondered.

Between bites, Yuri and Hadassah discuss further—some of the references that were brought-up earlier, like Daniel's counting of years; they mention Ezekiel having to lie on one side three hundred and ninety days to bear the sins of the Israelites; and Hadassah, remembering Shawn's revelation, said: "And the timing for their falling into deep sin must've begun around a hundred years before their departure to Babylon. But then he had to lie on the other side only forty days—the number of years given for the sins of Judah after their final rejection of the Redeemer!"

And Yuri exclaims, "That forty years after Judah's final rejection of their Messiah, would've brought it up to the year C.E. seventy, Hadassah! ...So, we can be sure of one thing: we have two positive references here:

One: that Jesus the Messiah was anointed King of the earth by the end of those years: from the time the Lord stirred up the spirit of King Cyrus to release the Israelites to go back to their own land; and two: the prophets declared it was at that time—when the mountain of the house of the Lord would be established in the tops of the mountains and exalted above the hills; and nations would flow into it!"

"Oh Yuri—Yes! Both Isaiah and Micah describe it the same way. I don't know about other nations today, Yuri—but the heads of the media in our country haven't allowed archaeologists to air programs that show pictures of ruins that would cause people to wonder about the destructions of past Ages and their technologies... but, just recently—I've noticed Nova's been able to get one in, about the Petra site. ...You seemed really excited about that at one time, Yuri—but I think maybe there were other things that stole your attention away from it."

"You're right, Hadassah," acknowledged Yuri. "But I think... because it seemed so sacred; and also—so much like a fairy story which could not have been a reality... that I just shoved it away for the time."

"We do that altogether too much, Yuri! Like you say—Mystery Babylon has cast a façade over our minds to the point that it's hard to believe God really *can* do... *anything!* We're always saying it, but do we truly believe? The covering is sooo thick we can't see anything beyond what we've already seen in the past! We're like fleas in a glass cage at the circus," exclaimed Hadassah, laughing, "that've had a lid over their head for so long, that when the lid's removed—they don't escape... thinking they can't fly any higher!"

"You're right on that, Hadassah!" Responded Yuri, hastily gulping down a bite. "That's exactly why everyone has such a hard time accepting the fact that there was a 'rapture' for the Early Church! We've never seen or heard-of anything like that happening! ...And, it makes me wonder if we ourselves truly believe it can literally happen for us! I'm convinced it happened for them, because Jesus taught them exactly how it would come-about and what they should watch for! ...And history, as well as the prophecies bear that out. ...And Hadassah—like we discussed today: we do have His promise of a 'rapture' for us... in Jesus 'own words found in The Revelation sixteen... if we'll watch, and keep our garments. But we must stay strong in the Lord and in the power of His might, like the apostle instructed the church of his day, because-of where He will gather us-to. It's Armageddon! ...Right?"

"Exactly, Yuri!" whispered Hadassah gruffly, "and I'm sooo glad God had me in that classroom the day you

His Story ≈ History

needed someone for a critique! And I'm sooo excited about learning all of this—especially now, that I know it's even written in the sky! ...And that God has showed me the reason for my propensity to snap photo shots of the cloud formations! ...And I'm sooo hungry to see more!" she went-on—then gasping for another breath.

"Take it easy, Hadassah!" warned Yuri, passionately. "You can't afford to have a heart attack now—we've a mission to fulfill!"

"Ok, Yuri—so I got carried away, but I'll be all right," she said, drinking the last from her glass. "The water's great here! And service too!" She added as a waiter stopped by, for a refill.

"I know you're always keeping a little note pad & pencil handy, Yuri... So, let's jot down some of the miss-translations we've been noticing in the Bible."

"Here's one that's not really in the Bible," offered Yuri. "It's about the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, and technologies of those times, that we never knew they had. Although King Sennacherib was the one who made them; He's also the one that came against Jerusalem and King Hezekiah by his captain Rabshakeh... then went back to his own land and wrote about how the angel of death had killed all the men of his army; and then he was killed by his own sons as he went to worship in the house of his god.

"But I watched a program on TV about the Hanging Gardens of Babylon. They say there's this one woman who studied cuneiform writing until she can decipher it precisely! She took it in hand to translate King Sennacherib's descriptions of his gardens; but until she did this, there was actually—no hard evidence of them; only hearsay. Evidently, the gardens were built against one side of his palace, and in deciphering the part of how he brought water to the gardens, she came to the picture of a palm tree; and for a while, she was stumped—until she studied a real palm tree and noticed the trunk was the perfect pattern of a large screw that the king used to get the water up to the higher levels. In history, it's called the Archimedes screw, and the accepted written history says that Archimedes invented this mechanical wonder—but not until many years later!"

"But Yuri," said Hadassah, swallowing quickly after chewing at least twenty times which was her habit. "That may be a perfect example for you to use in your presentation—to show how UFOs, for one—were translated as horses... because at the time, they had no better words in their vocabulary!"

Then, Yuri brings up the reference in Isaiah chapter twenty-seven where briars and thorns come up against God in battle—deciding that briars and thorns being like vines with stickers—could actually, be military mines.

They recall Shawn's mention of the man in King David's times—dying because he'd reached out to steady the Ark; not fearing the Name of The Lord, that was embellished upon the front of the Ark. Sometimes ministers don't understand the prophecies—not having been taught the truth about the Dark Ages; so, they touch the teaching, and try to smooth it out—thinking it may drive people away from their own ministry.

Yuri remembers a time when his brother Michael was invited to a Bible study session where the leading teacher was aware of his beliefs about the Dark Ages. He had not mentioned his belief at the Bible study, though; and agreed to join them at their next session. When that time came, not one member of the Bible study group was there; and when he enquired about the reason for the group's absence, he found they'd all gone to the zoo!

"But Hadassah," reminisced Yuri, "about a month later, while watching the morning news—Michael learned the horrifying story of their murder: it was told that the husband's son had just been released from prison; there was an altercation, and he cut them up... both of them... with a butcher knife!"

"Oh, my!" empathized Hadassah. "How did Michael feel about that?"

"He said—he thought it happened because God was angry about the fact they had touched the teaching; not understanding it was of God. He said he wished he'd never gone to the study that first time!"

"Yuri," suggested Hadassah discreetly, "...We must ask God to let us be sensitive to His leading and not let us push these truths upon anyone; because most Bible teachers believe they've already received and

His Story ≈ History

teach—all the truths of the Bible!"

"Not just that, Hadassah—but like Isaiah prophesied—we must believe we've entered another Age of Enlightenment and that God is about taking away the covering that Mystery Babylon has cast over all people; and wouldn't you agree—that a lot of this will actually rest-upon scientific discoveries, and whatever the archaeologists are digging up?"

"Amen, Yuri—but, it's getting late, and I've wanted to get on the computer tonight and go through some of my latest downloads from the iPhone; and I'm thinking you'll probably be getting online for a little more information about the City of Petra. Right? I've a feeling you're not too comfortable with the thought it may've been the New Jerusalem!"

"Good idea," returns Yuri, as their waiter conveniently comes around for the tab... and for a few moments there's silence as they study each other's' expressions—until he returns with the receipt.

"And how is it, you seem to know me so well, Hadassah?" asks Yuri, as hand-in-hand they head toward the entrance past a row of booths...

She answers: "Your guess... is probably better than mine, Yuri... your thoughts about it too!"

Once outside, they feel the fragrance-laden spring air hit their faces, and remark about the faithfulness of God's creations.

Yuri was reluctant to meet Hadassah's gaze again and was glad to see a cab pull up and release its rider. The two climbed inside, and Hadassah began to thank Yuri for a lovely dinner and for sharing his thoughts and his choice for the meal; and with a little tremor, he met her gaze just to say jokingly: "Hadassah—I got you this time; but if you don't come up with the right answer... the next time—you may... have to pay for your own!"

And Hadassah was ready with a quick rebuttal: "But... wouldn't you help me wash dishes, Yuri?" And they both giggled.

The cab driver waited while Yuri walked Hadassah to her door, grabbing her hand to give it a quick kiss; and thanked her for a beautiful and productive evening—then rode home in silence while pondering his approach on the internet to find the real truth about the City of Petra. He still has this gut feeling—that it would not have been covered-up and filled-in with dirt and debris unless it had been destroyed during the seventies—just like Rome, Athens and other cities across the whole world!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 18: A Three-way Call

Back in his little cubby where the CD prophecies had come to life—Yuri hesitated for some time before being seated at the computer. He'd been thoroughly blessed to find volumes of the ancient prophecies that were read with awesome oration, in movie star quality! And he was thankful for the Dollar T stores where you could buy them for a dollar; and thankful he'd been able to collect all the Books of Prophecy except for parts of Isaiah and Jeremiah. Nevertheless—at this moment, Yuri realized his finite inability to correlate the meanings of the prophecies on his own. So, asking God who knows all things—to open his understanding... he prayed aloud the words of King David: *"Oh Lord, my God—open my eyes that I may behold wondrous things out of Thy Law!"*

Then glancing around at the meager furnishings—though few-in-number, he thanked God for his job at the office supply, and for bargains that enabled him to have the finest of equipment for his studies. He was thankful for the Microsoft applications, and thankful that God had gifted the developers with the knowledge and wisdom and driving force—to keep improving and getting it just right; he was thankful for Bill Gates and his interest in the education of youth everywhere; and, even though it was not in a religious way—Yuri knew that it was a part of God's plan to Build up Zion, so that Jesus may come in His glory!

He was also thankful for his brother's little pick-up truck that had played-out only a few months earlier. It'd given him great service until there was a problem with the catalytic converter. When he heard that his new friend, Eric worked at an auto parts store, he'd asked him to check on a part that may be hard to find; explaining that Michael had made his own little invention involving the exhaust fumes that would be used over again—making gas stretch a little farther.

Yuri was the kind of guy who never asked things for himself—only believed God would supply his needs. But now that he was nearing graduation, he suddenly felt the need for transportation; especially since he would ask again—for Hadassah's hand in marriage!

Finally, settling his thoughts and poking the buttons that turned it all on—Yuri waited, and wondered where the internet would take him tonight; and he knew he must compare it all with the ancient prophecies... wherever it led!

By typing the word 'Petra' and entering; a website from Brown University caught his eye, and Yuri found that their Archaeological Society headed up a series of excavations at the Petra site. They had included layout drawings of the Great Temple; and concluded that it was built in a few phases; and even remodeled—perhaps several times. They used Ground Penetrating Radar technology to find, as Hadassah had said—that underneath the floor there was a system of water pipes extending out from under the front of the temple.

Upon reading about this feature, Yuri again felt a twinge of excitement, recalling Ezekiel's description of the city that was showed to him by the angel; and... of the New Jerusalem in the book of The Revelation.

Hurrying on, and comparing this information with other websites—Yuri was surprised to see that the daily supply in Petra's watering system would've been sufficient for around ninety thousand people; but that the city itself probably housed only about twenty thousand; and Yuri thought about the feasts, and how the Jews from all over the earth would've come; and that there were undoubtedly—enormous hotels and spacious dwellings for families who entertained relatives during those times. Josephus had said that the number of Jews present in Jerusalem for that last feast of Passover was a little more than two million, seven hundred thousand! So, Yuri surmised that after more excavations at Petra, the numbers would've changed. ... That is—if there was any chance it may've been the City of God St. Augustine wrote about.

Still perplexed after viewing the Petra sites, Yuri calls Shawn—hoping some of his studies in Ancient History had at least hit-upon the ancient city, Petra.

"Yuri, my friend—what's up?" asks Shawn.

"Glad t'see you're still up, Shawn. I realize it's late, but... hey Shawn—I've got a problem! And I thought you just might be able t'throw me some light!"

His Story ≈ History

"I feel honored, Yuri—you'd think of asking me, seeing your knowledge of the ancient prophecies, well ... way outweighs mine! But... go ahead, Yuri! If it pertains to Ancient History there's a chance I could help you out."

"Thanks, Shawn. ...You see—Hadassah works weekends for her two brothers at their Archaeological Supply company, and a couple weeks ago she told me about meeting an archaeologist who'd done some work at an ancient city called Petra ... a city carved into a mountain, with buildings on the facial side of the mountain—taller than you'd ever seen! ...And a temple that had ceramic pipes for water running underneath its floor and extending even out from under the front of the temple! Right now, Shawn—this mountain is in Jordan, close to a place called Amman; but there's no telling where it used to be before the shaking of the Earth in the seventies."

"Gotcha, Yuri! In one of our Geography classes we learned that some o'the continents even—had separated at some point; and the geologists know this because of the coastal terrain of one continent—being the same as another that's now hundreds of miles away—including rock formation and all! ...So, you're thinking, Yuri—that this mountain housing the city Petra—might've been at one time located closer to the ancient city Jerusalem?"

"Exactly, Shawn, exactly! Especially when I think of the water flowing out from under the temple of the New Jerusalem during the First Dominion of Messiah; and at first—forming a pool for wading, then farther down the water was up to Ezekiel's knees, then farther still—becoming a river to swim-in!

"But that's not my problem, Shawn! ...My problem is, that this city they call Petra is actually one of the ruins like Rome, Corinth, and all the other cities that're mentioned in the Bible! How could that be, Shawn—if it were the New Jerusalem? I've been convinced that the New Jerusalem and all that First Dominion, was folded up at the end of the First Dominion and changed to another dimension of our universe—called heaven!"

"Well...." said Shawn, with a pause so long, that Yuri squeezed-in his favorite come-back: "Well is a deep subject, Shawn... don't fall-in!"

"Right, Yuri, ...And your subject is not only deep... but tricky," attested Shawn. "...Right now I'm reminded-of one of the Jeremiah CDs... I believe it was in chapter thirty-two—where he said, '*Ah... Lord God! Behold: You have made the heaven and the earth by Your Great Power and stretched-out Arm, and there is nothing too hard for You! You have set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt that are still there today... and in Israel, and among other men; and have made for Yourself a Name as it is this day!*' And I'm sure Jeremiah was thinking about the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx standing at Giza; and the magnificent observatory called Lebanon in Israel—which could've been still in use in his day... probably built for Melchizedek King of Salem before Abraham came into Canaan."

"Shawn, my friend! I'm sure you've got something there!" said Yuri, hurriedly, "...But hang-on a sec—Rafael's trying to get in; let's make it a conference call—ok? I'll call'm back!"

"Yo, Rafael! What's up? You're on a three-way, here—with Shawn too; and we're right now on a roll with the ancient city Petra. And you? How's everyone?"

"All is well, my friend. Shawn and Meghan came earlier, for a visit and to see the new baby and to meet my sister Paola. They've gone to sleep now, and I have little Miguel all tucked-in for the night; but Yuri—sleep is so far from my mind right now! And Shawn, buddy—I want to thank you for coming over and giving us a chance to get acquainted! You and Megyn, Shawn—are literally—true representatives of God's great love for the nations... and you'll do a great job, wherever you're sent!

"But, I also want to thank you for sharing earlier... the truth of the second-coming of the Lord Jesus! ... Man! What an eye-opener those prophecies are when you put 'em all into proper perspective! So—right now, Shawn and Yuri—my brain just can-not relax!"

"That's good, Rafael," said Yuri—"Because... Quiza' ... maybe—you've some scientific information that'll help us figure out a problem with the city of Petra... ever hear of it?"

"Por supuesto, Yuri!" NOVA did a documentary on it not so long ago. It is said that a colony of nomadic tent dwellers are surviving there—called the Nabataeans. These Nabataeans had lots of stories of

His Story ≈ History

grandeur to tell about it being the seat of a kingdom, and the main center for trade in the first century C.E.... The builders were supposed to've been master hydraulic engineers, and created a watering system that could supply a steady amount of two gallon per person a day for at least thirty thousand citizens; and It's my understanding, Yuri—that by using ground penetrating radar—they've found ceramic pipelines under the temple and flowing out and beyond the temple—and that a building called the Treasury is twice the height of Mt. Rushmore... or quiza'... that height referred to the whole mountain.

"Anyway... in that same documentary the question was raised: 'Who built Petra, and Why?' And seemingly... no one knows!"

"And Yes, Rafael," interrupted Yuri. "Did you notice the entrance to that Treasury building? If you looked closely—then you noticed a man dressed in black, standing there at the bottom of that entrance, and he was about the height of an ant in one of our most modest doorways!"

"Si, si—yes!" acknowledged Rafael. "And there was another site I visited that told of a man who used to be a guide for visitors to the city of Petra. He said he was always skeptical about the stories he was supposed to be telling about the city; and so, he left that job to take up a career of investigations into the city itself; and after some time, he concluded that Petra was built by a race of astronomers and scientists because it was full of tools and instruments used in measuring time and weather! And, I'm under the impression that the fallen watchers were the builders of the first of the pyramids of Egypt. After all—didn't they also build universities of scientific learning? ...And isn't it true that the city Petra, carved into a mountain—would've been made only by lazar technology? Also, the pyramids... with the preciseness of engineering design!"

"Did you just now hear that, Shawn?" asked Yuri. "Raphael's hitting-onta your ideas... But, how can we be sure it was the fallen angels, Raphael? ...The many times I've listened to the prophecies the past three years—I've totally missed getting the association on this one... And what kind of structures were they, Shawn?"

Lifting his cellphone, Shawn clears his throat and answers, "Well, you guys... I can tell you that—in my internet searches for ancient history of the World, we're finding there were monumental pyramids not only in Egypt—but in every nation; as well as observatories... built with huge, sharp-edged stones weighing as much as two hundred ton or more, each! And I can see The Lord God using His sons of Eden, the watchers—to do the work of building for Him ...But mind you, now... they've had to be excavated from what we used to see as hills and mountains; with only portions of them jutting out from the tops or sides ... and it seems nobody knows how, or when they all got covered up!"

"Sooo ... just *when were* they covered-up?" questioned Rafael. "...And I do realize there are other ancient cities and villages... also uninhabited—that are *not* covered-up. How can we explain that phenomena? ... Oh well—I'm sure you've got that all figured-out, Yuri; but right now, I'm more interested in the true story of who the people were that first inhabited Petra; and I'm sure you are too, Yuri. ...I'll bet ya Shawn's already got that figured-out... eh, Shawn?"

"Thank you, Raphael," answered Shawn, "and I think I've just now figured that one out. ...You see—when Moses was told by God, that because he disobeyed by hitting the rock twice for water to spring forth... well—you know... the first time at a place called Rephidim, he was told to *strike* the Rock; but the second time, he was only to *speak to the Rock* when the people were famished & complaining and making accusations to Moses. Right? Well... God was angry with Moses because he struck the Rock the second time ... n'told him that because of his act of disobedience—he and Aaron would not be able to go over into the land of promise with the rest of His People!

Now, this seemed to be a real disappointment to Moses! ...You'd think he'd be glad to be free from the responsibility of getting all these thousands of people across another river; but he pleaded like this to God: *'I pray Thee—let me go over and see the good land that is beyond Jordan—that Goodly Mountain, and Lebanon.'* ...You see—Moses must've known that God had built those places, to make for Himself a Name; and for His lovingkindness to men of all the earth, as Yuri brought out about Jeremiah's statement.

"But the Lord was firm with His first answer because; if He'd changed His mind and been lenient with Moses... then all the people would expect Him to be lenient with them! So, He told Moses he could go to

His Story ≈ History

the top of Mt. Pisgah and look northward, southward, eastward and westward and view the land from there.

"Now—here's a clue that might help us figure this out: While he was the young Prince of Egypt—Moses had been schooled in the finest of educational facilities! He'd studied Astronomy, Mathematics, Geology, Geography, Physiology, Philosophy and various languages: you name it—he learned it! And when God told him he couldn't go with them across the river, he actually... pleaded with the Lord to be allowed to at least—go over and see those two places! Are you's following?"

Both Yuri and Rafael admitted they were not; and Yuri said, "Go on, Shawn—you're the Ancient History Buff... we'll catch up sooner or later!"

"You will," said Shawn; "because the next clue is found in the geographical location of Petra. You see—Petra's location is not too very far from the southern tip of the Dead Sea. ...And when the Children of Israel were planning their invasion list—God told Joshua their new leader... they were to leave that area alone, because He'd given it to the Children of Esau as a possession. Do you get it yet?"

With an "Almost..." from Yuri, and an "Ummm" from Rafael, Shawn continues: "Well—we've learned from Yuri; and also, from studying parts of Josephus' histories—that the Wise-men of the Edomites, controlled the Hill of Esau... and were astronomers."

"The hill of Esau!" remarked Yuri, "There's our answer, you guys! When I researched the name 'Caphtor,' and found it was Atlantis; and was originally built by Noah's son Ham and his descendants; the text said there were other sons of Ham, that inhabited the land that was later known as the Hill of Esau, and also called—Teman!" Sooo then—because the prophecies show there were 'wise-men' of Teman...

"Wait a sec," said Yuri, "I want to be sure and get this just right; and there's a couple of the prophets that tell of Teman's demise during the Day of The Lord. I'm bringing up my 'E-Sword,' and searching for the word 'Teman.'"

"Ooo-kay... th'first is by Jeremiah in chapter forty-nine," informed Yuri; "*Concerning Edom, thus saith the Lord of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him—the time that I will visit him!*"

"Whoa!," remarked Yuri, as well as Shawn and Raphael.

"How plain can that be," said Yuri. "And now, for the next... Ezekiel said this, in chapter twenty-five: '*Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman.*'"

"Hold-on, now," coaxed Yuri. "There's a couple more... Amos said: *Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever: But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.*' Now, I don't know how far Bozrah was, from the Hill of Esau; but it sounds to me, as if they were destroyed by an atomic bomb, that reached to other cities nearby! ...And The Lord did say by Isaiah—that in the Day of The Lord—some of their cities were destroyed like Sodom and Gomorrah."

With the other two resounding agreements, Yuri went on, to the prophet Obadiah: '*Shall I not, in that day, saith the Lord—even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter. For thy violence against thy brother Jacob—shame shall cover you, and you shalt be cut off for ever.*'"

And, hurrying-on, Yuri came to the last one, and it was by the prophet Habakkuk; and it seems he was seeing a vision of God's Fierce wrath poured-out, and he was asking God to *remember mercy, in His Day of Wrath*, and then described his vision... "And this one," explained Yuri, "if I remember—is a little

His Story ≈ History

lengthy, but ya hav'ta see it all to understand what can literally happen when the God of Creation gets furiously angry!

"He says, *'God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise. And His brightness was as the light; He had horns coming out of His hand: and there was the hiding of His power. Before Him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at His feet. He stood, and measured the earth: He beheld, and drove asunder the nations; The everlasting mountains were scattered, and the perpetual hills did bow: His ways are everlasting... Was Your anger against the rivers? Was Your wrath against the sea, that You did ride upon Your horses and Your chariots of salvation? You did cleave the earth with rivers. The mountains saw You, and they trembled!..... You did march through the land in indignation, You did thresh the heathen in anger. You went forth for the salvation of Your people: even for salvation, with Your anointed; You did walk through the sea with Your horses—through the heap of great waters. When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when He cometh up unto the people, He will invade them with his troops!'"*

"Ahhh," sighed Rafael! That explains it all! You guys'r really great detectives—and I can see why! ...It's the listening to the ancient prophecies on CD! I know! ...I've started that too—along with snapping shots of interesting-looking cloud formations! It's too bad we're not together... you could see a photo I shot early this morning, that could illustrate Habakkuk's mountains being scattered... I'm looking at it right now; and could share it to your messaging.



"But, getting back to the Edomites, and Petra; I did notice the prophecies saying there would never be any more Edomites after the Day of the Lord and that the Israelite nation would possess that land during the First Dominion; but as I was surfing, after the Nova documentary, you guys—I ran across a site where some youth were saying they were the Edomites; and that a person could become an Edomite by taking-on an Edomite spirit! ...How creepy can that sound?"

"Whoa!" remarked Yuri "You've just now reminded me, Rafael—that the Israelite nation would possess Edom during the First Dominion! ...And had not King David *received the promise of being king again in Israel?*"

"*Aha!*" cried Shawn, "Now, we **are** onto something, Yuri... I've always wondered why David in his psalms, would ask 'Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me into Edom?' ...Exactly, Yuri—He knew He would be king of Israel in the Age to come, and He knew The Lord would be king over all the earth and reigning from Jerusalem!"

"And if Petra is Teman," added Rafael, "Then we can be sure it wasn't destroyed until after the end of the First Dominion kingdom! ...Right?"

His Story ≈ History

"Right-on!" cried Yuri. "And that would be the fulfillment of Ezekiel's prophetic insight of chapter thirty-eight or thirty-nine which woulda been by atomic energy technology following Satan's coming up against the Camp of the Saints... And King Jesus folding up His kingdom and changing it into another dimension!"

"And that right there, Yuri," said Shawn, "will be your innovative leverage-bar to convince the world of the existence of Messiah's First Dominion during the Dark Ages! And the discovery of the Higgs boson particle in 2012, I believe—was planned by God at just the right time, don't ya think—to convince the world it's okay to take the ancient prophecies literally?"

"Yes that," said Yuri, "along with positive proof of air and space craft in ancient ages will probably be my main pivotal points for the essay... But, besides Petra, I wanted to see what you thought about my conclusions regarding Ephraim and technologies involved, and whether or not it might be wise to include that information in my essay... There's two places in the Psalms where the Lord says: *'Ephraim is the strength of My head'... and that probably denotes their wisdom of technology; but in Hosea, He says: 'Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus—is planted in a pleasant place'... could've even been Mars—right? ...And if you've read about Tyrus by Ezekiel, then you'll know it was... like the stories of Atlantis! Why... like Hadassah brought-out—they even had what was called 'precious clothing for ships' which would be the astronomer's outfits!*

"Then in one of the prophecies, Ephraim had joined affinity with Assyria, as well as with the Edomites; and in Zechariah we hear the Lord saying He would cut off the chariot from Ephraim—which we've already considered to be motherships, with horses being the spaceships. And as soon as we hang-up, I'm sending you both, a photo I grabbed from the Wikimedia's story about Ancient Astronauts; and we'll be waiting for your photo of the sliding mountains, Rafael; and I'm glad we live in a land of liberty where we can speak freely about these things!"

"If I were you, Yuri," said Shawn, "well—let me take that back. ...if I were you, I'd think and do as you



would; but I'm thinking it won't be too long before our government begins cracking down on sessions like we've been having at the book store. Up until recently—the Travel Shows've been censored; not allowing them to show some of the ruins that'd cause a person to sit up and wonder about some things.

"But I can tell you Yuri—the exact transaction that placed Ephraim alongside the Assyrians in Chaldea! ...It was even prophesied by Isaiah that within sixty-five years, Ephraim would *be broken that it be not a people*... and the reason you hadn't been able to put this in its proper perspective—is because you've targeted the prophetic books for your listening sessions, when the rest of this story is actually found in the Second Book of the Kings; and here's what it says: *'And they'*... speaking of the Northern kingdom

His Story ≈ History

—*left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. Therefore, the Lord was very angry with Israel and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only'* And to God, you guys—the thought of removing them out of His sight was such a traumatic situation, that He emphasized it three times ... so I'll skip some of that and finish with the king of Assyria bringing families from Babylon as well as from other Assyrian cities, and placing them in the cities of Samaria, and taking the people of Israel away from their cities to place them in those Assyrian cities.' “

"Arrgh!" went Rafael, "I've always wondered why on earth the Jews hated those people of Samaria... they never taught me the reason, in Sunday school; but of course—you, Shawn... being a student of Ancient History—would've studied that out! I really appreciate learning about things like this! Thank you, Shawn; and Yuri!

"But now I'll give back to you—a scientific thing I caught while reading Isaiah! It was in his burden for the land of Egypt... He'd already told the fishermen how they would mourn and languish; but then he talked about how the people who weave networks would be confounded! ...Weaving Networks? and being broken in their purposes for sluices and ponds for fishing? ...Aha! ...They were weaving up the dot-coms and the dot-nets and the dot-govs ... and making websites for phishing!"

"All-right!" said Shawn, breaking in. "Now then, Yuri—there's a few more for your list of ambiguous phrases—because of the translators not knowing about what really transpired during those ancient Ages! You do have a list—right?"

"Gotcha Shawn!" replied Yuri; and I'm adding them right now. Hadassah talked me into starting a real list, while we were at the restaurant... but there's some more about Ephraim, I've been seeing... Have you two ever thought about this: 'For God so loved the world'—now just how, and why did He love every single person in the world..."

Rafael breaks-in with, "But what about Esau, Yuri?" and Yuri comes-back with "that's not relevant at this point, Rafael; God loved the personality He gave to Esau, but hated what he'd done to it—don't ya think? Anyway, I can tell you this much: Since God created Adam's world for the friends He would gain; and since God is infinite and is everywhere—then He must have imagined all sorts of personalities and made them, and loved them, and wanted them as friends!"

"I see..." said Shawn, "I think I see what you're getting at, Yuri. ...God can see into the future, and knows how each personality will develop—along with the changes in the growth process, mixed with the fiery trials we face; and so, He then pays special attention to the ones that keep a thankful attitude and seek His face for help; but then... for them—He might just add a few more problems to ensure that this soul will end-up a perfected jewel for His real kingdom—that's eternal!"

"But then," added Yuri—"after the punishments of C.E. seventy—we hear the Lord saying by Hosea to all Israel, including Ephraim and the rest—'*O Israel, return unto the Lord your God; for you have fallen by your iniquity! "Take with you—words,"* He said, *'and turn to the Lord.'* And they were supposed to say to Him: *'Take away all iniquity and receive us graciously...Assyria will not save us'* ...Now get this, Rafael and Shawn—They said: *'We will not ride upon horses!'*

"Don't we know, that in every Age—people ride on horses, and it's not a sin! Now, come on, guys..." taunted Yuri. "We've already decided the translators used the word 'horses' in the place of some idea that was a means of transportation! ...But now, we hear the Lord saying, *'I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for My anger is turned away from him'* ...Then we hear Ephraim saying: *'What have I any more to do with idols? I have heard Him; and observed Him'*

I'll say, they heard Him! ... as the Earth began to quiver, and they threw away their idols while climbing up to hide themselves in the caves and dens of the earth!"

"And then," added Shawn, "Jeremiah says this: *'A voice declares from Dan, and publishes affliction from Mt. Ephraim'*—and remember, with the explosion of technology after the young Jesus' rendezvous in the temple—there were undoubtedly publishers of newspapers in Mt. Ephraim, and the voice of a radio in the

His Story ≈ History

tribe of Dan... and how do we know they didn't have inventions in those Last Days, that we know nothing about today! ...After all—they had been given the wisdom and knowledge of technologies—by God Himself, in the form of His Son! And the scientists of our day have had a hard row to hoe in gaining *their* wisdom and knowledge of the universe; but it was Solomon who advised that God requires that which is past!"

"Still—great sluicing, Shawn!" said Yuri; but let's not forget Deborah's prophecy in the book of Judges, when she mentioned the tribe of Dan... she said that Dan was always in ships; and by digging into the prophecies for Dan by both Jacob his father, and by Moses in their end-of-life blessings—we can extrapolate the idea that, at least one of the families of Dan grew tired of waiting for the Lord's salvation; and like a snake in the path—they had managed to disable one of the watchers' ships; the rider fell backward... and how do we know but what some of the tribe of Dan... who were seeking God and waiting for His salvation—weren't allowed to spend the rest of their days in those ships, judging Israel from above?

"And it just might be—it was an off-shoot of that tribe that was the voice declaring from Dan, and even publishing affliction in Jerusalem! ...According to Deborah's song—they were at the places of the drawing-of-water—speaking to families who had been living in caves for years; reminding them of the great things God had done for Israel in the past... giving them hope to go back and possess the gates of their cities! And as Jacob had prophesied—during the final siege of Jerusalem, they were judging Israel, and warning them and all the nations, and Jerusalem too! ...Most likely it was they who Jeremiah called watchers coming from a far country that would act as keepers of a field and cry out against her."

"And it was then," added Shawn—"that Jesus began calling Jerusalem by the name Ariel!"

"Whoa!" interrupted Rafael, "From my understanding of the name Ariel... it doesn't sound like a very comforting nick-name for Jerusalem. Do you know which of the prophets it was, that said that, Shawn?"

It was Isaiah, Raphael; "and it goes like this: *'Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! Year after year, let them kill sacrifices—Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel. And I will camp against you round about and will lay siege against you with a mount; and I will raise forts against you. And you shall be brought down, and shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust, and your voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground... and your speech shall whisper out of the dust. Moreover, the multitude of your strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passes away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly!'*"

"Wa-wa-wa-wait," stuttered Yuri. "You said their voice would be whispering out of the dust, right? ...I've wondered about this before... How could this happen literally? But right now, I can see the voice-recorder box from the spacecraft, when the wise-men of Ephraim were brought-down to the ground and later tramped under foot of men. ...Upon impact, the buttons on the voice-recorder box were set-off—to play-back the recordings... do ya think? But—go on, Shawn."

"Sluicing again, Yuri... sounds like a winner! What happens next is—that they would be *'visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise; with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire... and the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel—shall be as a dream of a night vision.'*"

"And at the end of the day," added Yuri comfortingly, "it was Jeremiah who said: *'There shall be a day, that 'the watchmen upon Mt. Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God. For thus saith the Lord; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Lord, save thy people—the remnant of Israel! Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them—the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return there. They shall come with weeping; and with supplications will I lead them: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say: He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd doth his flock: For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.'*"

His Story ≈ History

"And... now get this: God *is not*, anymore—saying He is Israel's husband as He used to do! ...He is saying, now—that He is their Father! The Last Days of the Israelites are done and over-with; and from that time-on—whosoever believes in Him and accepts His sacrifice for remission of their sin; confessing with their mouth and heart, that He is their Lord—they are His sons and daughters! And it was then—that He spoke this of His son Ephraim: *'I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself like this: 'You have chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke. Turn me and I shall be turned! Surely, after I was turned, I repented.'* And that right there—is where the Lord Jesus says: *'Isn't Ephraim My dear son? Isn't he a pleasant child? Since I spoke against him I do earnestly remember him still: Therefore, My bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him.'*

"Now—Shawn and Rafael," said Yuri: "Could I just go ahead and paraphrase this next? ...Not that I'm wanting to steal the show—but I'd say it like this: The remnant, coming out of the caves and dens of the earth—*'turned and found the highway; and the entrance was called The Way of Holiness. It went over the tops of the mountains;*' and I'm gonna send you another photo from Wikimedia ... Now look at your messaging...



"It was a *highway where no evil beast could enter—only the ransomed could walk there; and as she went, she sang* (and Yuri quickly started his recorder at the place he had set to listen from time to time):

*♪I cried a tear,
You wiped it dry;
I was confused,
You cleared my mind;
I sold my soul, You bought it back for me;
You held me high and gave me dignity;
Somehow, You needed me.
You gave me strength to stand alone again,
To face the world out on my own again;
You put me high upon a pedestal—
So high that I could almost see eternity:
You needed me ... You needed me!♪*

His Story ≈ History

"He needed them now, expressed Yuri—both to fulfill His dreams of having a great nation on Earth that would remain a righteous nation; and also—to redeem, as well as... as to clear His great Name they had so miserably desecrated!

And Shawn and Rafael both shouted: "Amen!" and Rafael said: "Isn't that Annie Murray's song—'You Needed Me'???" And Yuri answered—"You got it, Rafael! The song was actually written by Randy Goodrum; but Annie's rendition seems to be most popular.

"Well, you guys—this has been great! And I'm thinkin' we're knowin' where we're standin' and there's no turnin' back to a feelin' of uncertainty about these things that all happened back then... and about the technologies of those days!"

The evening had been packed with happy revelations for the three; and as Yuri paused for a yawn he heard Shawn and Rafael sharing the same—so they all said their 'good nights' and clicked off their conversation; examining their photos that were shared via messaging.

But even though the mystery of Petra had been solved—Yuri was still uncertain about timing for the coming of the Lord to set His foot on the Mount of Olives—bringing with Him the one hundred forty-four thousand souls He had gleaned from former Ages; and as he dressed for sleep—Yuri was convinced he should call his friends, requesting one more session at the bookstore.

As morning dawned—Yuri awoke with a song in his heart to the One who had paid the ultimate price to redeem his soul from the hand of the enemy; and even though he was sure of the prophesies regarding the demise of Satan at the End of the First Dominion—Yuri was aware of the multitudes of evil spirits that would use any little thing to try and gain a foothold in the life of a child of God—so he gave over to the prayer that Jesus had taught His disciples when they'd asked Him to teach them to pray: *"Our Father which art in heaven—hallowed be Thy name! Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth—as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those that trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil—for Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory—forever! ...Amen!"*

Although Yuri's night had been peaceful and uneventful—there was this one dream; and after lifting-up the young man of the dream in prayer—Yuri felt he should share the dream with his friends. So, Yuri lost no time in preparing for the day; including—notifying his friends of a special calling to the bookstore!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 19: More Mysteries Solved...

In the Story of the Siege

Yuri left his apartment that Friday morning and was heading for the bus stop when he heard the soft purring of an engine seemingly matching his pace; and glancing toward the direction of the sound, he noticed an older model Lamborghini and was surprised to see his friend, Eric at the wheel!

"Hop in, ma man!" yelled Eric—"You wouldn't want to be late for your special calling!"

"Ohhh! Wow, Eric! ...Wh-why hadn't you let us know... you-you had such an-an awesome mode of transportation?" stuttered Yuri, as he scrambled to open the passenger door; keeping a firm grip on his briefcase."

As Eric eased the car back into traffic without an answer—Yuri noticed the mileage on the dashboard was fairly low for this 350 GTV Lamborghini coupe; and—mentioning the mileage to Eric—he remarked: "Looks like an older couple must've owned this vehicle... eh, Eric? ...And traveled everywhere by taxi! ... How long've you-you had it?"

"Just a couple hours, Yuri; and by the way—it's not mine! ...It's yours!"

"It's... mine? Asked Yuri, struggling to get the words out. "And what do you mean by that, Eric?"

"I mean, Yuri—that it's yours if you want to make the deal it would take... to be able to call it your own! You see—when you gave me those parts to be replaced on the catalytic converter, I took them in to the store and found there were no such parts for the model and make of your truck. ...Then, when I asked the manager about it he contacted the top dog owner of all our stores; and explained what it was supposed to do. Then... I get a call from the owner late last night, asking if I'd be willing to meet him at our store, early this morning.

"It seems he'd like to trade this Lamborghini for your brother's pick-up truck, Yuri!"

Yuri's mind was in a daze at that moment; and before he could actually realize what was happening—Eric was edging the Lamborghini into a parking spot at the bookstore!

Exchanging a few more words together—Yuri and Eric enter the coffee shop and ask the manager to show them the room Yuri had reserved when he was sure his friends could all come back for a special meeting at the bookstore; and before long—everyone had arrived except Rafael. Not being able to get hold of Yuri earlier—he had called Shawn to say he was taking care of some paperwork regarding a newborn; and would be there as soon as possible.

Jeremy showed up next; and after exchanging greetings, asked: "Which one of you two... owns the little Lamborghini parked out there?" And when both Eric and Yuri had shrugged their shoulders with no answer to tell—Jeremy then chided, "Now, come-on, guys! I just saw the both of you jump out of that car—and here you are!"

By that time, the rest of the group had arrived; and after their "Good Mornings," and being seated—there was silence for a spell, until Eric stepped up and told the story of Yuri's brother Michael's little invention, and the way it came about that the owner and CEO of the auto parts store where he worked... wanted to give Yuri a Lamborghini with a five-year warranty—in trade for his pick-up truck!

"Oh! Wow!" was all you could hear from the group, as they all wondered what Yuri would do! And sensing he should say something—Yuri admitted he really liked that car, and that he desperately needed reliable transportation—but wasn't sure he wanted to share the information about Michael's invention before applying for a patent! ...But if he did that—then he'd not be able to accept the trade!

Yuri explained: "For instance: I once had a friend whose granddad could've had all the money he needed for the rest of his life—if he had not failed to get a patent on something he'd made. Before his dad was born, his parents had gone to Arizona for health reasons and lived in one of the migrant camps. He said his grandparents were very dedicated to their faith in God, and had started a little Sunday school in a vacant cabin at the camp.

His Story ≈ History

"After about four years, they received word that his granddad's mother was very ill and not expected to live much longer; so—the family went back to their home town in Ohio; and because it was during the second World War, his granddad was quickly hired-on at a metal products company that made implements that were used in the war.

"But you see—my friend's grandparents began praying for God to send someone to carry-on the Sunday school work they'd started in Arizona, and the more they prayed... the more they felt led to go back themselves! So... they sent for a ministerial course from the Moody Bible Institute, and he graduated with the license he needed to be able to perform weddings and other ceremonies.

"My friend said that at some point, his granddad revealed his plans to the owners of the company—to return to Arizona as a missionary; and at that time, he was foreman of the Burning Department. They told him they admired him for the dedication he'd showed to their company as well as to God; and since the war had ended, he could use any of the materials they had—to build a house trailer for the family.

"Well... I understand he built the under-structure from aluminum bars—for a trailer that would be at least twenty-eight feet long! ...And back then, he said—the largest trailer would've been only ten to twelve feet.

"Okay..." continued Yuri, "I'll make the story short. After his grandparents had bought grapefruit grove property in Arizona, they built a home among the trees and parked the trailer beside the house. Then, one day there was a knock on the door and it was a man wanting to know if he could climb underneath the trailer and take a look. Of course, his grandfather allowed the man to do just that; and before long, there was a company manufacturing house trailers like the mobile homes we see today! So... don't you think that man went straight home and drew up the blueprints to submit for a patent?"

"Whether or not he did... Yet, this is something I'll have to pray about! But right now, I'd like for you to join with me in prayer for a fellow I had a dream-about last night. The dream seemed sooo real... I was burdened about it!

"There was this young man in a car parked against the curb, with a group of people standing on the sidewalk in front of the car, praying. The young man started the engine and began backing out of the space; but then changed the gear and pulled up & parked, and got out of the car, saying "I'll have to pray too!" And he joined the group on the sidewalk. ...And that was the end of the dream!

"I did say a short prayer for the man; but thought I'd toss it to you all, as he may need more prayers than just mine."

"Oh, Wow!" cried Jeremy. "Yuri, my friend—that man was you! ...Can't you see, Yuri? ...You told us you were thinking about applying for a patent on your brother's invention. ...Right? Now... just how long do you think it might be until you could be receiving any royalties on this patent? ...Also, you may want to take *this* into consideration, Yuri: What if someone *else* has conceived of this idea, and *he's already applied* for his patent? ...What then?"

"You did the right thing in your dream, Yuri—suggested Shawn; and *we* are all here! ...So, you can just pull back up to the curb and let us help you make the right choice!"

After about thirty seconds of silent prayers, Marcia the philosopher speaks up: "*A bird in the hand, Yuri—may be worth more... than two in the bush!*"

"You are exactly right, Marcia!" acknowledged Yuri, standing. "And I want to thank you all for your friendship; and also, for your loyalty to God's agenda for these Latter Times! ...The first day of critique with Hadassah—I thought I had it all figured out; but then as the days wore-on, each of you had something special to add from the ancient prophecies—that I had not yet been able to fit-in; and *that...* has changed everything!

"So! ...I suppose I, I should... acquiesce and... and keep the Lamborghini!" stuttered Yuri.

"Now then, let me share something else! ...Hardly ever... you guys... do I ask God—things for myself; but last night before retiring, I was sensing the need of a car, and the Lord saw my desire! And Rafael would call that—the Law of Attraction!

His Story ≈ History

"Thank You, Lord!" said Yuri, touching his brow and bowing from the waist. "By the way," he said, turning to Eric, "if the deal is still on—you can go ahead and make arrangements for the trade. ...I'll go home and get the title to be notarized; the banks are open till six today... it is Friday, isn't it?" And all the group nodded approvingly.

Hearing the word 'Friday' gave everyone a renewed enthusiasm as usual, and they all went off to the deli for refreshments before settling down to their task at hand.

Upon returning, they were all feeling an excitement about helping Yuri to solve one last mystery in taking the ancient prophecies—literally! Jeremy and Eric were still in awe over the events of their evening at the Rec Hall... as were Yuri and Shawn because of their discoveries with Rafael and the special three-way calling; Marcia was beaming with exuberance over the discoveries she'd made; Hadassah had new photos to share; and Meghan was anxious to see how Shawn had worked-up his story for the siege!

Yuri gave one long glance at Shawn; and noticing the determined look of a ready storyteller—asked: "Shawn... could you catch us up on the preliminaries of your story of the Siege and then take off from there? I think we're all ready for the rest of the story—and I heard you've been crammin'-in the prophecy CDs to catch up on all the facts!"

"Absolutely, Yuri!" answered Shawn, with a thumb's-up. ...After all—it is the only way to make heads and tails of all the ancient prophecies! ...And before catching up—I want to remind us all... of King Solomon's prophesy, when he said—'God requireth that which is past!' ...Now, I want to ask you students of the English Language ... When breaking down the King James Version of the Bible—is there any reason we should take-off the 'eth' on the end of the words for easier reading?"

When no one answered—Shawn said that when he was a small child, his Sunday school teacher had explained that the 'eth' at the end of words in the Bible—means that it's an on-going thing. "In other words," he said, "the word 'seeketh' would mean—to seek and keep on seeking; 'doeth' would be to do and keep on doing..."

And then, Shawn just looked at the group with an inquisitive stare; and with hands out, palms up—they all nodded... with Yuri adding "Good t'go, Shawn! ...So—by the end of every one of earth's ages—God requires, and keeps on requiring even—all forms of technology to have been invented, and in use by humanity?"

"Exactly, Yuri! So ... I don't want anyone within my hearing to be questioning anything, in this story of the Siege... and just in case you're tempted-to—just remember Jeremy's explanation of Jesus being in the Temple at the age of twelve, for at least five days—answering and asking questions of learned men from all over the earth! It was the Feast of the Passover and they were all there... and God was about His business of preparing to fulfill all the prophecies for the end of the Age of the Israelites!"

After his review of the first part of the story—Shawn made a surprising statement about something Bible scholars have been in doubt-about for centuries... the Anti-Christ!

"There had been another self-appointed prophet," said Shawn, "who said he was the Messiah, and was marching to Jerusalem to take his kingdom. His name? ...Simon ben Gioras. He'd gathered to himself a large company of robbers as well as disgruntled heads of villages—that had desire for greatness; and as they marched along, they ravished every village in their path—leaving it looking like a deserted wilderness; and Muriel and Deborah—the main characters of our story... had agreed it was the anti-Christ they'd studied from the prophecies of Joel. He was supposedly in the city at the time.

"This gave the Romans yet another reason to conquer Jerusalem! Vespasian, who had become emperor—offered free airfare to everyone on earth; and by the explosion of technology—whole families could travel together, and even bring along their valuables as soldiers had done for centuries! But if you were an Israelite or proselyte—you knew it was a trick, and scheduled rides on the Phoenician Airlines called the Great Eagle—that had carried the woman that bore the Manchild into the wilderness, when Satan tried to drown them with a flood... But Muriel knew that her family would be one to take Vespasian up on the offer!

"This was the Apocalypse... for the end of the Age of the Israelite!

His Story ≈ History

“As their ship hovered over the hotel in which they had reservations, the girls caught and held their breath at the sight of the Temple on a distant hill. Its tall walls of white marble and gates of gold and silver made it a shining spectacle that could be seen for miles! The main part of the city lay on a lower hill with houses, and streets that ended at the base of each hill; and they noticed many of the homes had been burned, and some were still smoldering.

“It was finally time for their ship’s passengers to disembark; and taking a side-view elevator down to their twenty-fourth floor reservation, the girls were impressed to see the vast number of hotels... and some buildings—even taller than theirs were open on all sides and were only for parking of street chariots and for small round three-story, family-size air ships that were originally called flying horses by farmers who noticed them passing above the fields.

“The girls heard there were to be enough visitors at Jerusalem that year to raise the whole population during the feast—to more than two and a half million; and they’d also heard that all the high-rise structures were made of a substance from another planet, that was stronger and lighter than any earthly building material; but would disintegrate under various conditions; and from hearing news-reports they knew it was the wise-men of Ephraim’s tribe that had brought this substance from another planet.

“They glanced below and noticed all the little tents and covered booths lining the sidewalks; their tops decorated with flags and ensigns of the areas from which they came. It was the week of Passover Feast and Deborah knew that if her parents had not disappeared seven years earlier—during the time of Yhsw’h confrontation with the priests in the Temple—she would not be here with Muriel in this elevator; but with her own family in a tent on the sidewalk.

“Muriel and Deborah unpacked and lay down for a nap. Muriel could not sleep! Her mind raced back over the years—to how rapidly technology had advanced... since before the time of her birth, even!

“First, there were horseless chariots with engines and lamps that lit at sundown; and now they streaked through the Boulevards at seemingly lightning speed; then there were ships that traveled in the sky... but finally—it was the wise men of the tribe of Ephraim along with the Idumeans and an arm of the Assyrians, who built ships together, that would go to the stars! And Muriel knew she’d never forget the news reports coming from everyone’s vision screen—that there would be a time of great tribulation covering the whole earth; and these astronomers were sure they could escape it by building stations among the stars where they’d be safe from whatever was taking-place on Earth; and they called them their ‘nests among the stars.’

“Even though they’d moved away from each other—Muriel and Deborah had kept in touch through technologies that had spread worldwide during the forties; and a few years earlier—Deborah had sent a letter saying her mother and dad were both missing; as well as a handful of other very devout Christians. It happened to be the very same night Yhsw’h had suddenly appeared in the temple at Jerusalem and had it out with the Levites and Priests.

“Deborah had relayed to her the whole exciting story! It was said that there were voices outside the temple—of people bursting from their graves and exclaiming, “Let us go to meet Him!” Deborah said her mother and dad had started gathering with other devout Christians to seek the Lord as instructed by the prophets—fasting and travelling in prayer for the Lord to deliver them all from Nero’s persecutions, and to let YHWH’s kingdom come; and it was during those times—they disappeared! Deborah said the incident coincided with Isaiah’s prophecy of the man-child that was caught up to God, and to His throne!

“Shortly thereafter, Muriel had heard news reports of Satan himself being cast down to Earth with his crew of evil angels and causing troubles for the prayer groups worldwide that had not disappeared, but were trying to flee to mountainous areas—from their cities being taken by Roman battalions. The reporters acknowledged the Philistines—who’d always secretly manufactured vehicles of higher technology—had dispatched aircraft worldwide—giving free rides to those fleeing.

“Muriel had also learned of a devout believer named Thecla, who disappeared at that time. She’d been converted under the Apostle Paul’s ministry and made a vow of virginity unto Yhsw’h. This woman’s family had betrothed her to be married; and when the apostle came to their city she was instructed by her parents—not to go near the meeting place. But Thecla found that... by sitting close to her bedroom window she could hear the preaching; and as she listened—she desperately desired to become a

His Story ≈ History

follower of this new-found God named Yhsw! As the story goes—after Paul was imprisoned, Thecla bribed a guard with a very expensive bracelet—to let her go out and learn more about this New Covenant offered by Yhsw. When it was found that she had gone to see the apostle—she was disowned by her parents and sent to the magistrates of the city to be burned at stake. Thecla was miraculously rescued from death a few times and released by the magistrates because of intervention of the gods—then she went about preaching the good news of freedom in Yhsw; and by her ministry she saved many converts from paganism.

“It was around seven years ago, thought Muriel—that the Emperor Nero had set some of Rome's precincts on fire and blamed it on the Christians, and that was when the persecutions were greatly enhanced—to fulfill the Revelator's prophecy to one of the churches in Asia... that the church would have tribulation for ten days; and Muriel knew it should be figured as ten years... but hadn't Yhsw said the time would be shortened for the Elect's sake? ...whoever that would be—she wondered.

“After the disappearance of the faithful, the rest of the church who'd been travelling in prayer and re-dedicated their lives to their Messiah—began to see greater persecution as the crazed emperor began seizing large cities all over the world, and taking all who confessed the Christ—to be slaughtered by wild beasts in the arenas of amusement and sport. Remembering Isaiah's prophecies, Muriel knew the report was true—that Satan had been cast out of heaven when the man-child was caught up;

“Deborah woke; and for a while they sat and discussed those things. At the Salisbury Spaceport, while waiting for their transportation to Jerusalem—the girls had bought a best-seller book that was new to the market: it was written by the same John that also wrote the letters of prophetic instructions to the seven churches in Asia; and skipping through the book, they'd noticed he said something about the man child of Isaiah's prophecies; and the woman that had travelled to bring him forth. Deborah gave a gasp and scrambled to find the book. She knew that everyone in that group had not disappeared with her parents; and wanted to find out what happened to them!

“The girls read the captivating lines, until they came to the place where John said that—*while the woman was travelling to bring forth the man child—the dragon was standing before her, to devour her son as soon as he was born! ...But he was caught up to God and to His throne!*

“The girls read-on excitedly... *When the man child was caught up to God and to His throne there was war in heaven! The dragon, also called Satan—had caught a third of the angels with his tail; and they were all defeated, and cast out of heaven!*

“Then, they found it! ...The rest of those travelling to bring forth the man child—were given free passes to board a Philistine winged aircraft, and flown to the place of the Essenes in the wilderness, where God had a place prepared for them... and they remembered Hosea's prophecy—it would've been the Valley of Achor, close by the Dead Sea—where she would be fed for around three and one-half years! And the girls wondered if that would've been the middle of Daniel's last week. He said that *Yhsw would confirm His covenant with many—for one week* which would be seven years; and in the midst of that time He would cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease until the final end! And Malachi said that during His confrontation with the priests in the temple—Yhsw had sanctified them; and because of that life-changing confrontation—the sacrifices of animals ceased, and the Priests began teaching from Isaiah's book for a little while, and used the laver to baptize a few that repented and were seeking remission from their sins; but there were some priests that still loved the praises of men, and returned to their old ways of sacrificing animals on the altars again. These wicked priests finally killed one of the converted Priests named Zechariah, as Yhsw had prophesied.

“Then the girls talked about the two strange men that appeared after the disappearance of the man child... the men that suddenly showed-up and went about dressed in clothing made from grain-sacks, shouting warnings! The girls heard they were the two witnesses symbolized as olive trees from the prophecies of Zechariah; and they recalled that shortly thereafter—there was a great influx of news reports coming from all over the earth... describing devastations from hurricanes and volcanos; famine from lack of rain; waters turning to blood; and all sorts of plagues—especially in areas where wickedness was rampant! ...But not without prior warning from the two men called the 'witnesses!'

“Deborah remembered—Jeremiah was the prophet God had chosen—that would speak for Him to all the

His Story ≈ History

nations of the earth; and she wondered if this was the cup of the wrath of God they would all have to drink because of their wickedness, and teaching His people to sin; and she asked Muriel if she had been following the wars of the Romans as they went from nation to nation—forcing all people to fall under their control, and slaughtering everyone they thought were not useful to their purposes.

“Muriel *had been* following the reports, and remembered that Jeremiah said the Emperor of Rome and his empire would be the last... to drink of the cup; and the girls were preparing themselves for the worse!

“But there was much to be seen in Jerusalem! This was to be the most exciting Feast of Passover... ever—because of all the innovative inventions and unearthly discoveries that were on display in Jerusalem at the time. She'd heard news that Ephraim's tribal dispatch to another world... had come back bringing payloads of new substances that brought them great wealth, because of their use in construction and in the mode of flight. So—at last... another prophecy fulfilled: Ephraim's tribe had found a way to gain great wealth that did not involve any sin: like tipping the scales or cheating the poor!

“Although the Passover Feast was the occasion of sooo many people thronging this place—a city that boasted the most magnificent Temple in the world... it was as if the regular inhabitants cared nothing for the Temple; nor for the keeping of the feast that brought seemingly—the whole world to that city!

“Every high-rise hotel and apartment building was filled to beyond capacity; and since there was a war going on among the elders of the city—there was a lot of confusion; and most everyone was afraid to even get near this temple—having heard of the atrocities happening there!

“Muriel and Deborah were full of questions; and learned that the sacrificial offerings had ceased around three and a half years earlier—when Yhswh had sanctified the Priests; but later resumed by the city's elders—substituting robbers in place of the High Priests; and the robbers knew nothing about how to put on the sacerdotal garments; let alone—how to perform the sacrificial offerings!

“There was not really much to do, but to go out on walks about the city; and they learned something new each time they ventured out.

“For one—they noticed that—at the head of every street there was an amazingly tall statue of red, grey, yellow or tan stone; and for the most part—they were plated with gold, silver, or Corinthian bronze. There were really weird things going-on at those places, though; and the girls didn't really care to hang around. But they did find out about the artificers that made the statues. There were a few places in the world where solid rock mountains were being carved away to form the tall statues—with tools that had been invented years earlier. It seemed to the girls—these Jews had gained some types of technologies that were foreign to other peoples! At one place in the western world, there were valleys that were full of these types of monuments; and in the Far East, there was a monument artist who made a vast number of statues looking like soldiers; but they were so expensive—only the Israelites could afford them.

“Next, Muriel and Deborah began noticing the young women who lived there. They'd heard there was no end of the silver and gold in Jerusalem at the time of this feast; and they were about to realize the extent of wickedness, to which it drove its citizens! They sat on a street bench and watched in amazement, as young women pranced-by haughtily, in strange and changeable suits of apparel; and they had mirrors with gold chains hanging upon their breasts. They walked with necks stretched forward, and pretended tripping as they went. You could hear them coming by the tinkling of trinkets on their anklets and bracelets. Some of the many visitors as well as Judeans milling along—were men or women hanging daintily onto a companion of their own sex—fulfilling Isaiah's prophecy of sodomites—not even trying to hide it!

One day, not realizing the extent of famine in Jerusalem; they ventured out into another part of the city where there were market places mostly abandoned and were shocked to see young people, thin as a shadow wandering around, grabbing-up even a scrap of leather and eating it; and some were falling dead as they walked—from lack of sustenance!

“Back at the hotel the girls surfed the vision-screen away from the False Messiah channel and caught scenes from a reporter flying above Jerusalem, showing streets filled with lifeless bodies and others with stretchers trying to pick up their loved-one's corpse—only to fall dead beside them! And they realized the seriousness of Moses' prophecies for the Latter Days of the Israelites.

His Story ≈ History

“On one of their outings, the girls noticed flyers posted upon tall poles supporting street lights—advertising various scheduled events. One of the ads caught their eye... with a large picture of a cloud formation depicting the crucifixion of the Messiah... It was the Witnesses! ...And the message was about the coming revelation of the True Messiah... and the girls made plans to attend an event that was nearby their hotel.

“Almost everyone hated the Witnesses, and wished they were dead; but when anyone tried to hurt them—fire would come out of their mouth and destroy them! It was said that they were Moses and Elijah—representing the Law and the Prophets—sent by God with special powers, so that the weapons of newer technologies could not harm them!

“These Judeans, though—had wealth you would not believe! ...And the broad ways were filled with vehicles that went by so fast, it made your head swim! They would not listen to the Witnesses; but shouted to them, saying they could get in their vehicle and outrun anything! And the Witness would answer: *“Go ahead! But them that chase you will be swift!”*

All the journalists were reporting that there was only one witness, calling him by the name Jesus—and they were withholding valuable information that might cause the citizens to fear.

“The next day, Muriel and Deborah were wakened by sounds of alarm, and by loud blasts of war machines firing shots at the strong city walls. They ran to the window, and this is what they saw:



“Their vision screen on the wall—supplied by the hotel in every room—suddenly came on by itself, and the girls turned to see that man Simon Ben Gioras, who claimed to be the Messiah. He was dressed in kingly robes and wore a diadem of sorts on his head. In a short speech, he let everyone know the great city Jerusalem was now surrounded by Assyrian armies; and that he, their Messiah—would be in charge within the walls of the city; and that everyone must bow in worship to his image on the screen. He claimed his technology allowed him to trace-down all who refused to bow. He also advised that every person within the city—go to one of his official sites and have a tiny chip tattooed into their right hand ... or on their forehead, in case they had no hands. The chip contained numbers that signified the numerology of his name & title; and no one would be able to make further purchases, or sell anything

His Story ≈ History

without that chip upon their person!

"Both Muriel and Deborah vowed—not to receive the chip; and prayed to God for mercy and sustenance... and knew the time of great tribulation Daniel and Yhswah had prophesied—was in full force within the great city Jerusalem and also the rest of the world! According to the prophets they'd studied as teens—they knew this was the fulfillment of Jeremiah's prophecy that the Lord God would unleash His great bright sword and bring evil against the city called by His Name... and they knew it would not stop until wickedness was destroyed in all the earth!

"Muriel and Deborah stood as if frozen in time, and stared in astonishment at each other, as the prophecies they'd memorized in childhood began flooding their memories—from Moses to Malachi; and they realized they would not be able to leave that city until the prophecies were all fulfilled! God had done as the prophets had said, and *gathered everyone on earth—to the melting pot described by the prophets!* Yhswah had turned His back on His chosen race—until they could repent and seek His Face! And they also knew that the only way humanity would survive—would be by hiding in dens and caves; and that there would be so few people left on earth... that a child would be able to write the number!

"Wanting to know just how long this siege of the Romans would last—Muriel and Deborah searched every cupboard and drawer for a copy of scriptures that had been advertised for each room of the hotel they chose; and upon finding the prophecies of Hosea—they fell onto the floor and read on and on, until they found the place where he said, *"A month shall devour them."*

"The girls continued to read, being comforted by every word refreshing their memory... and they wished they had not allowed the youthful desires for pleasure—to pull them away from their dedication to Yhswah! They found the place where Hosea said that *Yhswah would allure His people into the wilderness and speak comfortably to her—giving her the Valley of Achor, where she would sing and dance as in the days when they came out of Egypt; and could enter into comforts He would supply—for their sustenance, and for His kingdom's work.*

"They read the part where God was saying *the children of Israel were not His people now; and He was not their God;* but in reading further—He said that in the same place where He told them that—He would later say: *they are the sons of the Living God;* and the girls knew the reason for the melting pot! They remembered God had said *He would make an utter end of wickedness,* and that there would be *no need for affliction to rise up a second time;* and that—*in their affliction... His people would seek Him early!!*

"The girls spent some time repenting of their waywardness—filling several tissues with their tears; and afterward they were reminded of how the prophets revealed there was a special little plant among the vineyard that was Israel—that had the Lord God's constant attention; and they hoped to be a part of that little *plant called Judah; and they took comfort in the prophecy that said—God would pluck Judah out of the city...* and they were resolved to believe the prophets... and although they had no idea, how He would do it—they would wait for whatever God would work out for them!

"While repenting of anything Yhswah would not like—the girls remembered the little cards that everyone carried around so innocently—with images of the Apostles and other saints including Mary the mother of Yhswah; and finding them quickly—they shoved them through the shredder on the wall!

"Business went on as usual for the next three weeks or so. Much of the time, Muriel and Deborah hung out at the main ballroom of the hotel—to be aware of what was happening within the city. They didn't care to depend on the news from that self-appointed Messiah!

"One day, the girls witnessed a wedding with the bride and groom both handsomely dressed in white satiny costumes. The groom wore a tall white hat of densely gathered ostrich plumes that lightly tipped the mantle as he floated through the doorway.

"The manager of the hotel had couriers stationed at strategic areas of Jerusalem—who brought reports of everything that was going on inside the city. The first week there were reports of people being hit by missiles of warfare shot over the walls: they heard that a man's head was blown away with one stroke; and that a young pregnant woman from another city, soon to be delivered—was struck by one of the white balls; ripping out the child and sending it quite some ways down the cloister of that hotel.

"But the report that was most difficult to fathom was from the courier stationed at the Temple while the

His Story ≈ History

appointed robber-priests were about their business of killing the sacrificial offerings. There were long lines of people from the ends of the earth who had come to this celebrated place along with a few of Jerusalem's own citizens—to bring an offering to the great name of the God who had set the wonders of the world among all nations. ...But all who approached the altar were rained-upon by artillery shot from the engines of the warring leaders above... and fell down before their sacrifices—sprinkling the sacred altar with their own blood also. He reported seeing dead bodies including Priests, and carcasses of animals—lying all around the altar with their blood mingling together in pools covering the floor of the holy courts! And the girls remembered Hosea's prophecy about *'blood touching blood.'*

"The girls rushed to their room, hoping to catch a bit of the action at the Temple; and while watching—the girls noticed a man maneuvering a shiny black cart with something like a vision screen staring him in the face, and he seemed to be recording all that was happening there. On his head he wore a turban denoting a person of authority, and the girls recognized him from earlier news reports as the Priest turned historian who had deflected to the Romans.

"Each time they stepped out onto the balcony, the girls noticed the skies becoming increasingly darkened, and the very air they breathed was filled with smoke from the engines of weaponry used by the Romans and from armies of all the other nations strategically set around the city... and the girls remembered Isaiah's prophecy, where Yhswt had said *He would hiss for them, and they would come with speed—swiftly. He said their noise would be like the roaring of the sea; and when you look to the land, there would be darkness and sorrow, and even the light in the heavens would be darkened; and it was!*

"But at times, the girls could hear voices calling out from above; and dimly made-out forms of spacecraft; and it was at one of those times—Deborah was reminded of Jeremiah's prophecy, about the tribe of Dan, and his voice crying out against the cities of Judah; and as Jeremiah's words came floating across her memory—she began quoting them: *"For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. Make mention to the nations; behold! And publish against Jerusalem—that watchers come from a far country and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she has been rebellious against Me, saith the Lord. Your way and Your doings have procured these things unto you! Your wickedness is bitter, and reaches into the heart... My bowels, My bowels! I am pained at my very heart; My heart maketh a noise in Me; I cannot hold My peace, because My soul has heard the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war! My people is foolish—they have not known Me; they are sottish children, and they have no understanding! They are wise to do evil; but to do good—they have no knowledge! I beheld the earth, and, lo—it was without form, and void; and at the heavens—and they had no light.*

"I beheld the mountains, and, lo—they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. I beheld, and lo—there was no man... and all the birds of the heavens were fled! I beheld, and, lo—the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities were broken down at the Presence of the Lord, and by His fierce anger. For the Lord said: The whole land shall be desolate... yet, I will not make a Full End. For this—shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above, be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent; neither will I turn back from it! The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein."

"Muriel wondered at the acuteness of Deborah's memory; but remembered the exactness with which she was able to memorize even pages of history while in school; and she recalled that—in the Talmud-test on Jacob's and Moses' prophecies for the tribes—their father Jacob's prophecy for Dan—was that he would judge Israel as one of the tribes; be like a serpent in the way, and disable a ship and its rider... but Moses said that *Dan was like a lion's whelp and would leap from Bashan...* a place for astronomy! And now she could see why Dan was not one of the tribes within the city during the siege—because they were again... judging from above!

"It was there In the ballroom, the girls had learned about the factions of lesser leaders, supposedly governing the people. And Simon—to keep the other factions from seizing upon the stores of grain within the city—had the granaries burned to the ground; and as the second and third week rolled around—of course—famine had become the main problem. Then there were instructions from the false Messiah—

His Story ≈ History

with punishment by death for anyone defecting over to the Romans; but several of the wealthier Jews had taken to swallowing their gold coins and then sneaking out of the city, hoping to be spared by the enemy and sent away captive. The report was—that some of the soldiers realized what they were doing and began ripping open their stomachs to find the gold!

“There were reports regarding some of the poorest of Jerusalem's citizens that had been used-to eating herbs that grew naturally in the fields. They would send one of the family out at dusk to gather whatever they could; and when he did not return—they knew he had been captured, although hoping for the best; but in looking over the wall for some sign of him—they saw many crosses pounded into the dusty soil, with Jerusalem's citizens hanging upon them! And after hearing a few of these reports the girls realized it was fulfillment of Amos' prophecy—*“The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred; and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leave ten—to the house of Israel.”*”

“Death was rampant within the city, as well as without! There were daily reports of all that was going on at the temple itself, and its surrounding cloisters—of constant bloodshed. With Simon the false Messiah, and the other factions fighting against each other—they had no time for thinking about the reason everyone in the world was gathered there; and when any of the visitors would venture to the Temple, hoping to bring an offering—they would be killed as well; and there were reports of thousands being slaughtered at a time in the cloisters—until there was sooo much blood pooling in the temple and pouring through the streets—it was enough to put out the fires that were started by the weapons of the Romans!

“The day of the meeting with the two prophets finally arrived, and Muriel & Deborah were the first in line—for entrance into the auditorium. They were welcomed at the door by one of the Witnesses, and there was a chorus of men and women singing peppy praises to Yhswah... interspersed with testimonies of repentance from worshipping the idols of Satan's kingdom; and being washed clean by the blood of the Lamb of God and entering into His kingdom of love and holiness. The girls understood that most of the singers were from the wilderness where they had been writing many songs of praise and victory; and even songs of war! Although they sang loud praises—no one dared bother them... not even Simon Ben Gioras—because *everyone* feared the two witnesses! ...Anyway... the elders of the city were all so busy with that war of their own—they didn't even care! The only ones who *really* cared were those that were depending on the satellites—to *weave their webs for phishing!* And this kind of phishing is spelled: p-h-i-s-h-i-n-g; Because the witnesses were causing confusion with their streaming!

Shawn had begun noticing a soft buzz coming from the back of the room; and because he'd been reading his story of the Siege from notes he had made; he decided to look around to see how everyone was taking these ideas never before expressed by a student of Ancient History—at a University of theological instruction; and when he did... what he noticed, then prompted Shawn to say, “I hope everyone is enjoying the story so far; and I hope everyone is still taking into consideration the prophecy of King Solomon, about God requiring technologies of past ages—to have been invented and in use by the end of every succeeding age!

“And... how many of you were here for Jeremy's presentation of the Lost Years of the Messiah?” tossed Shawn.

Yuri and the rest of his group of searchers were surprised, to see that half the newcomers—of which most were the Dramatic Arts students—acknowledged they were present at that session; and... some of these students were busy quietly explaining Shawn's ideas to other newcomers, who seemed spellbound by the events so far—in Shawn's story of the siege; and so... Yuri suggested that Shawn give them a few minutes before going on with his story of the siege.

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 20: The Story Continues

Within the last few minutes; and just before Yuri had suggested an intermission... a larger crowd had gathered, hearing the commotion at the door of the conference room; and now—there was standing room only; and when the Dramatic Arts students who had scattered throughout the crowd of inquisitive students—had satisfied all their questions—Shawn continued:

"The two Witnesses talked about the Mazzaroth—reminding the audience that God had set the sun, moon and constellations of stars in the heavens for signs and for seasonal planting and harvesting, and timing of the feasts that God had planned for their enjoyment with Him. They emphasized the fact that more than one blood-red moon in a row—always signified a very important date in God's time clock; and explained the fact that the earth would fall from its original position in the planetary system, never to rise again, and there would be periods of darkness over the earth until everything was settled and working correctly; and that was why the prophet Habakkuk saw YHWH stand and measure the earth.

"They reminded them how the earth was divided into twelve areas with twelve different signs ruling over their progress; but in the imminent age to come, there would be twenty-four zones—over-which the twenty-four elders would rule. They pointed out the fact that the devil had made use of the Mazzaroth, calling it the Zodiac and causing people of earth to depend upon the signs—by divination in the name of their gods.

"They noticed some of their listeners had brought-along copies of the Apostle John's book called The Revelation; and explained that more than half the prophecies would finish their fulfillment within the next few days. They said that after the shaking and repositioning of the earth—the Mountain of the House of the Lord would be established in the tops of the hills at Jerusalem, with people of the nations flowing into it... *and the nations of them which are saved after the devastations would walk in the light of it; and the kings of the earth would bring their glory and honor into it. They said the gates would not be shut at all by day: for there will be no night there; and there will, in no wise enter into it anything that would defile, neither anyone working abomination, or making a lie; but only they which are written in the Lamb's book of life would be able to enter in to worship the King in His glorious beauty!*

"The Witnesses said that those living inside the city are *those who were not defiled with religions; they followed the Lamb wheresoever He led them; in their mouth was found no guile, and they are without fault before the throne of God.* A part of those were the Man Child that was caught up to God and His throne before the worse part of the Tribulation set-in; and Deborah was sure her parents were among those living inside the city.

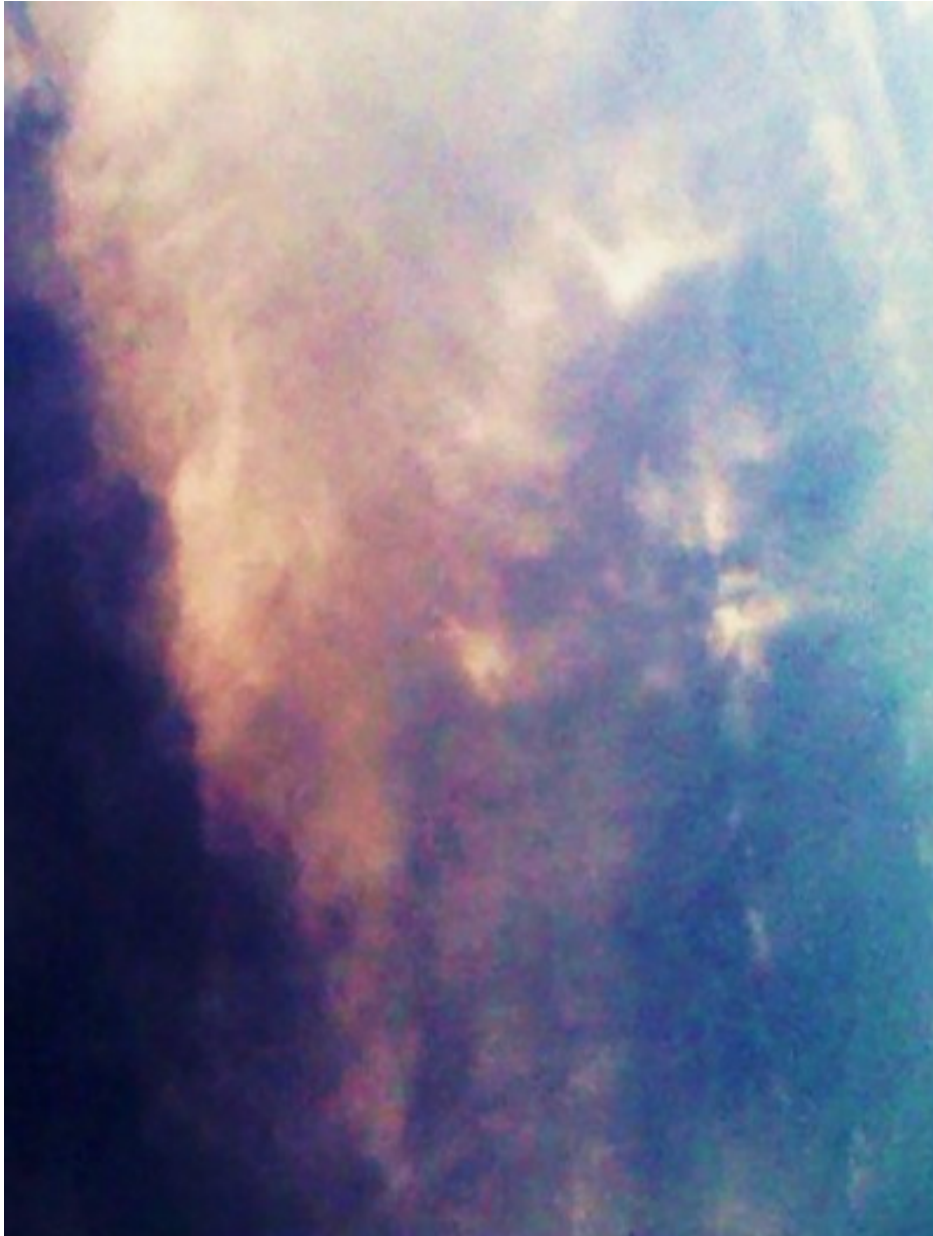
"They said that by the end of the Day of The Lord, the earth would've been judged, Satan bound; and that the First Dominion of Messiah would last for around nine-hundred years before Satan is released from his imprisonment and gather his dissidents—mostly from Gog and Magog. They said he would then come up against the Camp of the Saints at that last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles; and at that time, YhswH would fold-up His Kingdom and change it into another of earth's dimensions, causing confusion among Satan and his army who would then be destroyed by atomic energy—fulfilling Ezekiel's prophecy for the end of that Kingdom-Age. Once again... the whole earth would've been gathered against Jerusalem—leaving their excellent temples and villages abandoned—with only a few people that had not joined Satan's army—left on Earth to begin again.

"The witnesses went-on explaining the prophecies of John's book, saying that toward the end of the book John sees another sign in heaven—of seven angels having the seven *last plagues* that would fill-up the wrath of God against wickedness on Earth; during which time YhswH would be in the process of building up Zion so that He may come in His glory at the end of the Age of the Gentiles. Once again at that time—Gog and Magog would gather an army of dissidents against Jerusalem, and... this time—YhswH Himself would gather all who had kept their garments—taking them straight to the place called Armageddon; and He would gather them with spaceships into a mothership—just as He had gathered Enoch and Elijah, and as Ezekiel had been given a ride by the angels.

"The witnesses were able to broadcast their meetings—breaking into the vision screens to display the

His Story ≈ History

picture of the Messiah's episode in the lower parts of the earth before His resurrection—when He preached to the spirits imprisoned there since the days of Noah—reminding everyone in the city—that the Messiah had redeemed them; and even though they were speaking lies about the Him—they could still turn and take hold of Him and He would make peace with them!



"The Witnesses asked if we noticed in John's book—the earth would then be changed to have no more mountains, no more island and no more sea; and that would mark the beginning of the Universal Kingdom of God that would completely fill the earth as in Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Then they added a little humor by telling us that during the years of the First Dominion, all who survive by hiding in the dens and caves while the earth is burned-off—will have to live-out their lives with dirt, blood and guts' while at the end of the Gentile Age, there will have been sooo many saved from all of earth's generations—there will be no room for oceans and land; but the diet of food would be the same as Adam and Eve had in the Garden of Eden.

"The Witnesses gave the instructions of former prophets—about having a just weight when selling their

His Story ≈ History

goods; about showing mercy and compassions to your brothers; about never oppressing the widow, the fatherless, the stranger nor the poor; about never imagining evil against your brother or neighbor in your heart; and about truth—one should always speak the truth to yourself, to God; and to anyone else.

"They quoted King Solomon's advice for safety:

* You should not withhold good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of your hand to do it; nor say to your neighbor in his need—go away and come again tomorrow and I will give it to you—when you have it by you;

* You should not devise evil against your neighbor—seeing he dwells securely by you;

* You should not strive with a man without cause, if he has not harmed you;

* You should not envy the oppressor, nor choose any of his ways: because the froward is abomination to the Lord, but His secret is with the righteous.

* You should keep sound wisdom and discretion—with a promise that it would be life unto your soul, and grace to your willpower; so that you shall walk in your way safely, without stumbling; so that when you lie down—you will not be afraid, and your sleep will be sweet; and so that you will not be afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked when it comes—because the Lord will be your confidence, and keep your foot from being taken.

"And by the end of that list, everyone who had not left in disgust was at the altar the witnesses had provided... it was just like the Brazen altar in the Temple... and we were crying out to God—asking Him to take away all iniquity and to receive us graciously; and those who carried small images of their own personal gods were throwing them from their persons; promising to render their praise and worship unto The Lord Yhshw, instead of to the gods they had created—calling them 'Baali.'

"Then the witnesses put a seal upon us; and when that was done—we all began prophesying and speaking the wonderful works of God, and joyfully dancing unto Him as He poured out His Spirit upon us... while all the prudent ones who did not go to the meeting with the two witnesses—just sat in their houses in fear—casting their dead loved-ones over the wall in silence.

"When the meeting finally ended—the girls walked back to their hotel without fear, quietly singing their favorite psalm:

♪He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

♪ I will say of the Lord—He is my refuge and my fortress;

♪My God; and in Him will I trust!

♪Surely He shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler

♪And from the noisome pestilence;

♪He shall cover you with His feathers, and

♪Under His wings shall you trust.

♪His truth shall be your shield and buckler.

♪You shall not be afraid for the terror by night;

♪nor for the arrow that flies by day;

♪Nor for the pestilence that walks in darkness;

♪Nor for the destruction that wastes at noonday.

♪A thousand may fall at your side;

♪and ten thousand at your right hand

♪But it shall not come near you

♪Only with your eyes shall you behold,

♪And see the reward of the wicked.....da-da-da.

"As they came to the end of the psalm—Deborah happened to glance at the sky; then nudged Muriel—telling her to look up; and they both stopped and marveled at the sign of YHWH's promise to cover them with His feathers!

(As usual—Eric was at his job of projecting Hadassah's and Rafael's photos on the screen; quickly locating each one that matched the moment; also—Shawn had gathered some public domain photos to

His Story ≈ History



illustrate other parts of his story; feeling sure Eric would know the moment for each.

“The next time the girls went to the ballroom, they did not say a word about their experiences on the day of the meeting. They had been warned by the witnesses—to not mention it... because it was *their* job! The power to witness for Yhsw in this Day; the Day of The Lord—had been given to them; and to them only; and anyone, anywhere—was just to be still and know that God is literally God, and to seek His Face and rest in His love, as the prophets had advised for this desolate time. And the girls were even more impressed with the knowledge that this truly was—the Last Day for all the Israelites; and the two witnesses working as one—was the fulfillment of John's prophecy about the angel having the everlasting gospel to preach among every nation, kindred, tongue and people!

His Story ≈ History

“And as they hung around quietly; still musing about the meeting with the two Witnesses—Deborah reminded Muriel about what the author of the book they’d bought—said about the next angels that followed the one with the everlasting gospel... The second angel said that Babylon had fallen... and the third one said with a loud voice—If any man worship the beast and his image and receives his mark in their forehead or hand—he would drink of the wine of the wrath of God and be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb! And they were sooo glad they had not received the mark!

“At the ballroom the next few days they kept hearing weird stories from people who’d passed by the auditorium on the night of the meeting with the Two Witnesses... they said the whole building seemed to be shaking; emitting flames as if it were on fire; but not burning up! And the girls heard that no one bothered to report anything—for fear of the Witnesses!”

“When back in their room, the girls quietly rejoiced and thanked God for their provisions. They were blessed to be staying in a hotel that had allowed vendors of silver-water—as they could not carry it on the spacecraft they had boarded; and Deborah, especially—missed having it in her bag for times when she was not able to wash before eating; but, they had bought a bottle from the vendor before word came that he would not be coming-around again—not having the mark he needed for being able to sell it. And when Deborah heard that report she remembered Zephaniah said that *in the Day of The Lord—all merchants, and they that bear silver... would be cut-off*; and Hosea said that *nettles would possess their pleasant places for silver*.

“The hotel also had stores of food; although meals were rationed at the time. There were even gardens in the vast basement where salad greens were grown with purple lighting; but there were reports of Jerusalem’s residents killing and eating their own relatives who were starving—ready to die anyway! ... And even stories of people cutting off their own arms—to eat them! But all the hotels were heavily guarded with men who had guns that would stop an intruder in his tracks!

“The war raged on! There were reports from outside the city—of seeing the small three-tiered airships scattered upon all the mountains for miles around... *like the morning dew*—their occupants ready to emerge with alacrity, upon hearing the command to fight one on one! The reporters talked about new personal weapons that shot out rays of energy causing eyes and tongues to melt; and it was rumored that even the hotel guards carried this weapon on their person.

“After hearing those reports, the girls decided to stay in their room and not venture out again; but after a while, their inquisitiveness got the best of them; and when they turned on the vision screen, they were surprised to see the prophecies of John’s book they bought at the airport—being fulfilled quickly... one after another! They watched with anxiety, as the reports of devastation flooded the screen—with people cursing the two witnesses, who were still in the city—continuing to shout-out... their voices even resounding through everyone’s vision screens and tablets—warning them to turn; and to take hold of Yhsw and the sacrifice of His blood that could cleanse them from their wickedness and heal their land!

“One of the false messiah’s cameramen had filmed the Romans setting out military mines in the dirt all around their encampment on the Mount of Olives—looking like *briars with thorns* as the prophets had said—because their soothsayers had warned them of the coming of the true Messiah who would set His foot on the mount—causing it to split two ways. And Deborah remembered The Lord saying by Isaiah: *"Fury is not in me: who would set the briars and thorns against Me in battle? I would go through them! I would burn them together! ...Or—let him take hold of My strength, that he may make peace with Me; and he shall make peace with Me."*

“The girls watched-on for hours, not even thinking about food... until—at last the witnesses voiced their last warning—that there was no more time to repent; and shouting "An end is come!...The end is come upon My People"—repeating it several times—until those beastly technologies that ascended from the bottomless pit of hell—were allowed to zap the life out of them, and they fell down dead in the street while everyone watched and began loudly rejoicing!

“The partying began, and the girls stepped out onto the balcony to watch—as the city seemed to be in an uproar! They noticed people with their tablets... no longer made of clay—hurriedly sending and receiving messages and gifts as prophesied in John’s book. Although the air outside was filled with smoke and

His Story ≈ History

putrefying odors from thousands of decaying bodies—the girls held napkins over their faces and watched-on... for hours... in disbelief at the sights below, until fatigue would overtake them and they'd crash on their beds now and then; and at times—turn their gaze to the vision screen on the wall, with sound unclear because of so many noisy ships in the sky overhead. The girls remembered Isaiah saying that during the siege, *“Yhswth also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. So shall you know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.”*

“And Deborah remembered Daniel’s interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar’s dream about the Image’s feet being both iron and clay; and *the interpretation that the iron was strangers from other worlds that would mingle themselves with the seed of men*, and the girls knew the prophecy meant that the Romans were a breed of the strangers that had been among men from the beginning; having colonized in the far east, from whom Cain had gotten his wife.

“These strangers’ ships of various kinds—were very noisy; but at times, they could hear the representatives of Dan’s tribe calling-out judgments over the city, as they had called-out to them in times of the Judges—when they had reminded the fugitives of miraculous deliverances—encouraging them to *go back and claim the gates of their cities.*

“Then again—it was Yhswth Himself speaking through their sound systems, saying: *‘Also will I give sentence against them... O Jerusalem! Wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved! How long shall your vain thoughts lodge within you? For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. Make ye mention to the nations...’*

“Behold! publish against Jerusalem that watchers come from a far country and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she has been rebellious against Me, saith the Lord. Your way and your doings have procured these things unto you.

“I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens—and they had no light! I beheld the mountains, and, lo—they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. I beheld, and, lo—there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled! I beheld, and, lo—the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, and by His fierce anger. For thus hath the Lord said,

“The whole land shall be desolate; yet—will I not make a full end.’ For this—shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent; neither will I turn back from it! The whole city shall flee for the noise of those in the aircraft and shooting artillery... they shall go into thickets and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein!’

“And Deborah remembered Zechariah’s vision of the various-colored ships of the Watchers when they reported to the angel—they had gone to and fro through the earth, and said that ‘all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest, and she knew it had to’ve been while everyone yet alive would be hiding in the sandstone caves and dens.

“This behavior in Jerusalem lasted for three and a half days, with the bodies of the two witnesses lying dead in the street where they fell... until suddenly, the witnesses stood up straight and began to be drawn upward in a twisting motion like a whirlwind—disappearing into a ship.

“The girls raced to the balcony in hopes of seeing it—but wait! What they heard was a loud uproar of General Titus and his entourage frantically fleeing from a band of repentant Judeans that were still alive; and had *received strength to turn the battle to the gate!*

“Now they were seeing some others below—with arms raised and beginning to float upward; and as they glanced upward, there were airships hovering above... looking like spinning wheels of eagle feathers; and as soon as they saw them they were lifted toward one; whirling upward as if drawn by a magnet! And they were glad they’d hoped to be a part of the spiritual *Judah that would be plucked out of Jerusalem—* prophesied by Jeremiah!

His Story ≈ History



“As the airships began hovering above other parts of the city... the girls noticed a flat vision screen built into the back of every seat—that was broadcasting all the current events; and they were sure it was not Simon’s channel! This screen would also broadcast anything you wanted to know... as soon as you thought about it!

“Muriel wondered how Titus and his soldiers had gotten into the city, so she watched as finally—the Roman imperial armies succeeded in breaking down the tower of Antonia; then broke through the wall and began storming through the city, ravaging homes—even entering large storage rooms stacked high with thousands of dead bodies—to steal any items of value while pinching their nose to avoid the stench!

“The demolition of the tower of Antonia caused Jerusalem’s Temple to become foursquare; and Muriel remembered having to memorize the saying that *when once their Temple became foursquare—about that time—someone of their country would become governor of the habitable earth*; and she knew it marked the *beginning of the First Dominion of the Messiah!*

“With the strong walls of Jerusalem now useless—the Roman forces were able to enter the temple, and began setting it on fire; but before the temple was completely demolished, General Titus rushed to the place called the most holy and it was as if Muriel could sense his strong desire to see what was there, and trying to understand exactly what it was that caused this magnificent place to be called at one time—the joy of the whole earth! His wish was to see the famed Ark of the Covenant but was astonished to see it was not there! And even the Jewish leaders themselves did not know that Jeremiah—just before his people were carried away to Babylon—hid the golden furniture of the Most Holy Place in a cavern inside the Hill Golgotha; and in thinking about this, Muriel was astonished to see the Son of God being crucified on the top of that hill! She was terrified by the storm and darkness and earthquake that split the rock beneath Him as He brokenly uttered the words “It-is-finished!”

“Petriified by the surrealness of the moment, Muriel watched as a Roman soldier took his long spear and pierced the side of his prisoner and saw the blood of the Lamb of God spew-out and begin flowing through an opening in the rock that cracked below Him during the earthquake. She was allowed to see a cave inside the rock; and to watch the blood dripping onto the Mercy Seat of the Ark of the Covenant; and her whole being was engulfed with a seemingly two-way loving adoration between herself and her

His Story ≈ History

Maker.

“Turning her thoughts back to Jerusalem, she saw General Titus fleeing toward his tabernacle-camp on the Mt. of Olives; but suddenly stopping short when he and all his entourage were stunned by a loud thundering trumpet sound that came from the heavens and reverberated from every hill and mountain. Their eyes were immediately drawn to the sign of the Son of God above the Mount they had carefully laid with their land mines.

“It was as if all strength was drained from their bodies, and they all fell on their knees with faces to the ground—before the Majesty of the God of Creation! For a while, it seemed as if the soldiers were frozen, and had no desire nor strength to proceed; but suddenly, there was a loud clap of thunder, and the earth quaked with great noise—causing a tempestuous storm with hailstones and flames of a devouring fire; and Muriel remembered Daniel’s prophecy—that *they would come to their end, with no help in sight!*

“She wondered about what would happen among the enemy ranks that were spread out upon all the hills and mountains around the city; and saw on the screen—the armies of other nations ... all bowing to the brightness of the Son of God upon the Mt. of Olives with His holy angels! And she remembered the prophecy—that *all flesh would see Him together* at that time. When these enemy troops finally found strength to stand—they began staggering around and falling everywhere, with their guns and swords pointed at each other; and she remembered Ezekiel’s prophecy that they would *become drunken and confused; and everyone would lift their hand against their neighbor—thinking it was a Judean standing next to them.*

“Muriel wondered about members of Israel’s Tribes that had been sealed. She realized they had been gathered as usual, from their ensigned areas worldwide for waiting on the Watchers who took them yearly for the Feast of Tabernacles. The tribes scattered to the West had been calling themselves Mayas, and—as Jacob’s prophecy for Joseph’s family... they were *thousands from Manasseh, and tens of thousands of Ephraim.* Zechariah had said that God would sow them among the people in far countries and they would increase as they had increased, and live with their children, and turn again; and by the time of the Siege and even many years before—they had continued to increase because of God’s promise to Abraham that his offspring would be as the sand of the seashore and as the stars of heaven; and as she mused about the trips to the Feast of Tabernacles—Muriel saw on the ground tooled figures of animals and other ensigns that could only be identified from the sky; and there were long lines of people waiting with their camping equipment in those areas.

“Although her memory wasn’t as keen as Deborah’s—Muriel did recall one of Zephaniah’s warnings they had to memorize for one of their classes long ago... *‘Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired; Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord’s anger come upon you. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord’s anger.’* And she saw the tribes on the screen at the revelation of the Christ as He appeared above the mount of Olives.

“After the initial revelation of the Christ and everyone falling on their knees without strength to stand—men began gathering with other *men of their own tribes, and with their wives apart to themselves—they began to mourn for Him whom they had pierced;* and as she watched, the sounds of the mourning grew more intense, and Muriel thought about Zechariah’s prophecy for that scene, and watched the words fly across the screen *‘And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.*

‘And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

“And just as Muriel was about to turn her thoughts away from that scene, she was surprised to see thousands of Judeans fulfilling prophecy they would *receive strength to fight at the end*—swarm out among the enemies’ camps and begin to loot the little round, three-story aircraft—of the valuables soldiers had-always carried with them to battle. But this time, it was not only valuable things that were

His Story ≈ History

there—but the Judeans also brought out little babies, and then fled to the safety of the caves in nearby mountains; even *fleeing into the valleys that formed when the Mountain split*—forming the four hills over which the New Jerusalem would be exalted.

“Muriel’s thoughts had been so engrossed with the events at Jerusalem, that she hadn’t noticed Deborah was seeing the same things’ but while Muriel mused about the mourning of the tribes, Deborah’s thoughts fled to a question she’d always had—about the City of Teman in the Mount of Esau. She’d heard reports that the tribe of Ephraim was still confederate with the Idumeans and with Rome—making unbelievable scientific advances. The Idumean scientists called ‘*wise men of Edom*’... had learned how to use the instruments for astronomy and space travel that were left behind by an offspring of the Watchers that fell from their original estate.

Deborah wondered what would come of Teman from the destructions that YHWH had determined to carry out; and she watched, while the instruments of astronomy began misbehaving; causing confusion for their wise men, and their space-stations to careen into the atmosphere; and saw that ferocious tornados and ash from volcanos would fill-in every nook and cranny and leave it like a weird-looking hill that would be excavated in later years—but unprotected now, as the giant rock that had protected it—was split by an earthquake; leaving the area vulnerable to prying eyes.



"But now her screen was showing her a manufacturing city related to that area... where the precious clothing for astronauts were designed. That city was *Dedan* and as *prophesied*—was *destroyed along with Teman*.

His Story ≈ History

“Deborah’s thoughts took her back to her youthful studies about the offspring of the watchers... and she remembered it was offspring of Noah’s son Ham that had settled that area after the flood; but after Jacob’s brother Esau parted from his parents with many possessions and trained servants—he was able to chase away the sons of Ham. But Deborah knew that sons of Ham had also settled on a wreath-shaped island that was named Caphtor and would later be known as Atlantis! Then, suddenly desiring to know the truth of it—she saw a most magnificent continent, located just past the straits, as you enter the Atlantic Ocean; with land-mass every-bit as large as Plato had described it, at the entering-into the ocean from the Mediterranean through the Straits, and she witnesses spacecraft coming and going from the tops of a great civic-center / temple complex.

“Then it seemed as if she were traveling across the island; and suddenly it was not Atlantis anymore; but Tyrus! And Deborah recalled Isaiah saying, *‘Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.’* Atlantis was destroyed many hundreds of years earlier, in ancient days by a volcano, and sediment from the sea had filled-in the caldera; and the island, much smaller now—was just as magnificent! The outer ring of the caldera was now a quarter-mile wide, with towers all around the edge; stationed by mighty warriors with *their gorgeous shields hanging around on the walls*. There was an entrance through the outer ring, where the smaller boats of merchants from every corner of earth—could enter and set-up their wares in the vast marketplaces.

“Then Deborah saw their Prince... he was like a robot with wings, covered in all kinds of precious jewels; and Deborah remembered only that God had told Ezekiel to take up a lamentation against him and the words came flowing across the screen: *‘Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God: You seal-up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. You have been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering: the saris, topaz, and the diamond; the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper; the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold. The workmanship of your sound system and of your pipes was prepared in you in the day that you were created. You were upon the holy mountain of God; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, till iniquity was found in you. By the multitude of your merchandise they have filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned: therefore, I will cast you as profane out of the mountain of God and I will destroy you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you have corrupted your wisdom by your shining-forth! I will cast you to the ground, and lay you before kings, that they may behold you. You have defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities—by the iniquity of your traffic; therefore, will I bring forth a fire from the midst of you; it shall devour you, and I will bring you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold you. All they that know you among the people shall be astonished at you; you shalt be a terror, and never shall you be—any more.’*

“But the story did not end with that scene, and Deborah and now Muriel—watched in astonishment, as they saw spaceships flowing up from Tyrus and disappearing out of sight, while Alexander the Great and his army, after much trial and error—were finally able to break through the walls and the scene changed again, showing images on the red planet to which the refugees had escaped. Then they saw *princes of the tribe of Ephraim*, some years later—*drunk on the wisdom of Astronomy*, having settlements on the same planet; for they had been searching for a place to escape the devastations prophesied for Earth during the seventies...

“And it was then, that they saw a fleeting scene of Yhswah in the Temple; being about His Heavenly Father’s business of preparing the world for all He had determined against its wickedness. Yhswah was drawing pictures of spacecraft of various kinds—explaining how they were made, how to use them, and how to make the types of food to eat, and clothing to be worn; and they knew it was another of Isaiah’s prophecies fulfilled, when *God said He showed them those things in person; lest they say their idol told them*.

“By the time of that incident, Petra had lost most of its citizens from a shortage of water; and with Yhswah’s information—it was turned-into a place for manufacturing instruments of high technology that the young Son of God had showed them in the Temple. They also saw a place called the Hill of Bashan, with its high, fortified walls—where ... like Petra—spacecraft was manufactured and shot up to the other planets from its platforms; and the girls knew that this city of Astronomy was the reason why both the tribes of Dan and of Ephraim were not listed among the one hundred forty-four thousand that were

His Story ≈ History

sealed by the angels during the Siege; and that it was all now controlled by the emperor of Rome!

“As Bashan with its high walls appeared on her screen, Deborah remembered Moses’ prophecy for Dan. He said that *Dan would leap from Bashan*; but as they watched, the city disintegrated, and they knew it would be from the devastations of the year seventy.

“And I did bring a photo for that, said Shawn,” as Eric picked out the right one. “I must apologize, as the only picture I could find for Bashan... was in one of the books that was required reading for one of our Ancient History classes, written by the Reverend J.L. Porter of England in the year eighteen seventy-seven... But it’ll give you a fairly-good idea of ruins that the girls may’ve witnessed on their screens.



“Now, Deborah had always wondered what *Jacob meant by his prophecy that Dan would be an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward*; and in wondering... she saw millions of people out in a wilderness, in camps that were neatly laid-out surrounding the Tabernacle built by Moses. It was an awesome sight! Muriel noticed Deborah’s screen change, and again turned her attention to what Deborah was watching. They saw two men of Israel’s tribes being chosen by God—to be filled with the Spirit of God, having ultimate wisdom, knowledge, and understanding... to be used in the building of the Tabernacle, its furniture, and clothing for the Priests. One was from the tribe of Judah named Bezaleel and the other was Aholiab of Dan. And in Jacob’s prophecy for Dan he had also said that his tribe would act as judge for all the tribes of Israel; and when traveling through the wilderness—where do you think his tribe was stationed? ...It was the very last one in line ... bringing-up the caboose!

“Deborah was sure that Aholiab... with the wisdom he had been given—would know just what it would take to efficiently act as judge unto all the other tribes... and he did! After seeing the power and wisdom of God in the scientific equations for designing electronics of the Ark of the covenant, and of the priestly garments... Aholiab and his relatives grew tired of waiting on the promise; and God... in His wisdom—allowed them to disable a spaceship, causing its rider to fall; and since they were on the outer-edge of the people—no one knew what they were doing. But the girls knew that Aholiab, having the wisdom of

His Story ≈ History

God—would've used reverse engineering to create more spaceships; and they knew, that from that time-on—some of the tribe of Dan was always in ships—patrolling and judging God's People from above.

“And when the girls wondered how that would work: the scene was changed—to a story from the four-hundred-year period of Judges when *there was no king in Israel, and everyone did whatever seemed right in his own eyes*. The girls saw the sandstone caves where the Israelites had lived for many years after being chased from their cities, because they forgot God their Maker and were worshipping inanimate gods of wood and stone. The girls saw the Israelites beginning to cry out to God for help when their enemies were tormenting them, even at the places where they went to draw water. Then they noticed Dan's ships coming speedily and hovering above, while the petrified enemy fled, leaving their arrows scattered all around. They heard the men in the ships *broadcasting all the wonders God had done for them in the past and coaxing them to go back and secure the gates of their cities.*”

At this point in his story, Shawn's voice begins to crack, although Yuri has provided water and Shawn has taken sips now and then; but Yuri knows his voice is tired and needs to rest; so—holding-out his hand to Shawn, Yuri says: “Shawn, ma-man—we're almost holding-our-breath for what comes next; but I can see you need a break, man!” and turning his attention to the group, Yuri asks if they can all be back at around three o'clock; and the excitement & hunger for more truth in History is so high, that they all agree Shawn's voice needs to rest—or they may not be able to hear the End of an Epic Story!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 21: A Surprise Ending to an Epic Story

Meghan, Marcia and Hadassah have their heads together checking-out scripture references for some of the scenes presented in the story; and Shawn tells Yuri he'd like to go to the dorm and rest there. As Shawn enters his room, he is suddenly overwhelmed with the spirit of praise—realizing parts of today's story had not been on his list, but just came into mind as having taken-place in those ancient times; and he remembers Hadassah's remark about authors of Christian novels having material that could be considered prophecy.

It is now three o'clock; Shawn is refreshed and back on-track; but there aren't as many students standing around as before, although the Dramatic Arts students are here, have a table of their own, and anxious to get more insights on ancient technologies as well as events of the Siege they may've missed in their own research; and they're all—ready to hear the rest of the story!

"During their school-days," began Shawn, "Muriel was terrified by the stories of babies being fed to the gods of wood and stone at Tophet, and pondered Isaiah's prophecy about that place—being ordained of old as a furnace for the Assyrian king, and she saw Titus' garrisons cutting down all the trees around Jerusalem, filling-in all the deep gorges with the wood they had cut. Then they were leveling-off all the hills with flat buckets hanging from ships and dumping it on the wood while garrisons below were using machinery to pack it down and set-up their weapons for war; but for some reason there was one valley they did not fill with the dirt... and it was Tophet, the Valley of the Son of Hinnom.

"Then Muriel was suddenly intrigued to see the Roman Emperor Vespasian himself, and his entourage with their flags and icons of worship—marching toward that valley where he had stood in times-past and watched—as Israelites offered-up their newborn babies to the Chemarim priests who, in turn—sent them



passing-away through the fire—to the gods of that place!

"As the king drew near the drop-off, a strong wind suddenly arose and began blowing burning coals of fire upon them; and Muriel watched in amazement as the king and his men fell headlong into the piles of wood. She nudged Deborah and told her to look! And when Deborah saw the Emperor falling into the fires—she immediately remembered Isaiah's word about *YHWH having ordained Tophet of old—preparing it for the king. He said it would be a deep and large pile of much wood; and the breath of the Lord like a stream of brimstone... would kindle it!* And they knew it was for fulfillment of prophecy—that

His Story ≈ History

Titus had not filled-in that valley with dirt, but only much wood. Deborah remembered that Pompey also, had filled-in that valley with trees during the time of the Maccabees.

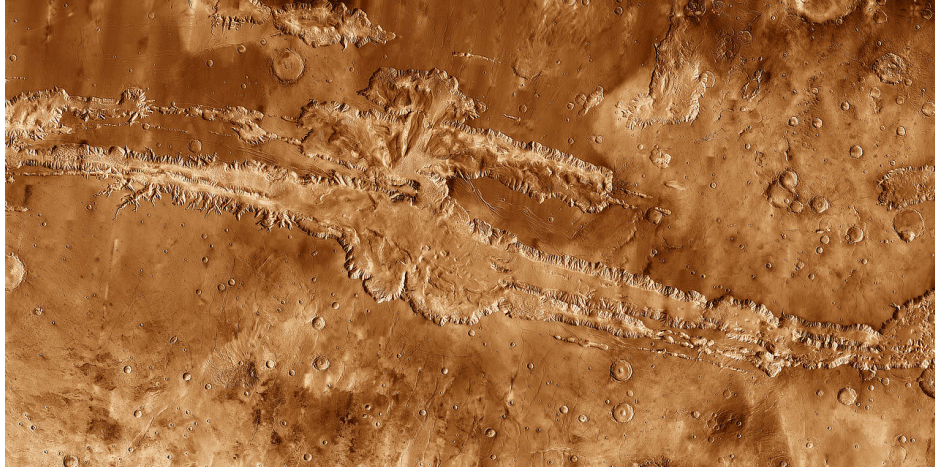
The girls saw so many prophecies for the Day of the Lord being fulfilled so rapidly—that Their eyes stayed glued to the screens. They witnessed a space station falling from a cloud-like tunnel in the sky and burning to dust that would later be trampled upon as Isaiah had prophesied.



"Then they heard faint voices coming from small boxes that had dug holes in the grounds they landed—and knew it was a prophecy come-true! Because they were reminded of Isaiah's words about the proud drunkards of Ephraim—that YHWH would bring them down with the hand... and suddenly the screen switched to another scene that showed the proud face of a bearded man with white feathery wings on his forehead and a helmet like the Romans wore; looking up and out toward the left; and a leg appeared at the right, with a foot as if kicking him out of the heavens! "Then they wondered what the planet was like, that Ephraim and the Idumeans had colonized, and saw that the ground itself was everywhere... red! There were giant-size statues and high-rise buildings, as well as great pyramids as in Egypt, and even another figure resembling the sphynx! Deborah knew that the wise men of Ephraim had not been there long enough to've built those marvelous creations, and recalled again *Isaiah's prophecy for Tyrus—that before she was completely sunk beneath the ocean, never to be found again... her feet would carry her to a far-off place*; so—it was either them, or the *Atlanteans/sons of Ham* who had built them on Mars. Then they saw people frantically buying and selling their assets *while it was still in the power of their hand to do so*, as Isaiah had said; and Deborah reminded Muriel about the rest of the prophecy, and quoted Isaiah's words: *'Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which, as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm; as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand—the crown of pride. And the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under feet.'*

"And while she was still speaking their screens showed effects of that 'mighty and strong one' and Deborah wasn't surprised they had made a colony on mars, because Hosea said he saw a vision of Tyrus planted in a pleasant place and later he saw Ephraim there; and the girls remembered Isaiah

His Story ≈ History



saying that God would punish the high-ones that are on high, as well as kings of the earth that are upon the earth.

"And Deborah knew it was the time also—for Him to shake the earth. Then she thought about Habakkuk when he said *"God came from Teman, and the Holy One from Mt. Paran... His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise, and His brightness was as the light; He had horns coming out of his hand: and there—was the hiding of His power. "Habakkuk had asked: "Was His wrath against the sea—that He rode upon His ships of salvation?"*



"Habakkuk answered himself: *You marched through the land in indignation, You did thresh the heathen in anger. You went forth for the salvation of Your people... even for salvation with Your anointed; You walked through the sea with Your horses... through the heap of great waters.*

"And with the next scene, the girls remembered Hosea had said the Lord would be as a bear bereaved of her whelps, and come and tear the caul of their heart, because they still refused to turn to Him... but now there were the words of the prophet Nahum appearing on the screen:

"What do you imagine against the Lord? He will make an utter end! Affliction shall not rise up the second time... Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more; because now I will break the enemy's yoke

His Story ≈ History

from off you and will burst your bonds apart." And the girls were assured that this was truly the time of tribulation that YhswH predicted and Daniel had prophesied; and the earth would never see another tribulation of this magnitude!

"The girls then—wondered what else would happen to the area around Jerusalem during the Day of The Lord and noticed the great palace that King Herod had built; and they saw something like a meteor streaking diagonally, down the side of his many storied palace—slicing off the tops of the rooms; with the debris cutting them all in the head—just as Amos had predicted! Then they watched and saw the whole palace area being covered with dirt and debris from volcanic ash and tornados and later—looking like a regular hill with thistle and other small plants all over. It was as if the movies played-on into the future.

"With their sights glued to the screens—Muriel and Deborah's imagination took them on and on—to Alexandria in Egypt where they saw it as a mound of ruins; then later as a city of great splendor again, *spread upon the former mound; and they watched as it was set on fire and slid off into the sea.*



"They saw Joseph, called Imhotep in Egyptian history—building the very first pyramid—at Saqqara; and many other pyramids that were used for storing of grains collected during the seven years of plenty—



His Story ≈ History

because of the Pharaoh Djoser's dream; and they noticed a statue that was built to Joseph's honor, and they had called him Imhotep.



"The girls instantly recalled that Imhotep lived to the age of one hundred, ten and wrote many wise sayings that were similar to those by King Solomon and also by Enoch of old. They remembered King David saying he taught their senators, and also their princes—binding them when they were unruly: and recalled from their school-days—it was also backed-up by the Egyptians' historical accounts.

"Deborah was not surprised to see Joseph's photo in the tomb of Ankh Ma-hor, Egypt's first and most highly acclaimed physician; although she was surprised to see the technology involved... Joseph had a flashlight on his cap in the middle of his forehead and was wearing a type of x-ray blanket strapped to his back; he was standing beneath a canopy of the ANKH symbols that radiated some type of forgotten magical electricity produced by the pyramids; and the girls noticed, that in both images—Joseph seemed to have a goiter on the right side of his neck. They had learned in school, that ANKH Ma-hor was worshiped by Greeks and Romans alike, as one of their lesser gods; and they knew that after the Pharaoh Djoser died—Joseph ruled Egypt alone; and that after death—his bones were carried into the Land of Canaan by the Israelites.

"They knew that Joseph was married to the daughter of Egypt's High Priest who bore him two sons—Ephraim and Manasseh, that were named as two tribes of Israel instead of Joseph; and that they were trained in all the wisdom of Egypt, with textbooks re-written by their father Joseph; and that they grew up in their courts as princes; and they also knew from Moses' deathbed prophecy, that by Joseph's strong horns—thousands of Manasseh and ten thousands of Ephraim would be pushed to the ends of the earth; and they saw some of them inhabiting the high cliffs in the red mountains of the west—taking their Egyptian heritage with them.

"When Deborah wondered why that area Ephraim had inhabited in the west, was so colorful—the screen changed to a time when the Watchers that fell from their original state—were teaching advanced technologies known in the heavens—including the making of dyes; and she remembered Enoch had said that by this teaching—the earth was changed; "But as Deborah's gaze lingered upon those colorful mountains and monuments, she noticed a valley full of statues with heavy iron chains, completely binding each one; and as she watched—the chains became rusted; changing the colors of the statues to various hues of red, to creamy white; and she knew it was the fallen sons of God—remembering Enoch's questioning the angels asking what the chains were for.

His Story ≈ History



Then she saw in that land called Tarshish—a long winding snake-like mound; and recalled Isaiah's prophecy that God would destroy Leviathan that crooked serpent, and slay the dragon that is in the sea;



"And while Deborah mused about those creatures that would become extinct, she saw other things of God's wrath being destroyed, because *they were held in high esteem, and even worshipped by men ... there were the unicorns and the bulls with their bullocks, the tallest cedars of Lebanon and oaks of Bashan; and His wrath was even upon high mountains and hills that were adored; and upon every high tower and every fenced wall, and all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures!*

"With her mind drifting back to Egypt—Deborah then saw a future of Egypt: Isaiah said it would be forty years after her demise during the Day of the Lord—that God would favor her to become a nation again and *she would be the third, along with Rome and Israel; and they saw a highway that would be called the silk road, connecting the three nations* and running-on to the other nations in the far east, and as she wondered about *the mighty deliverer prophesied for Egypt during the First Dominion of the Messiah—she noticed a great altar he had built to the Lord, with a pillar of great height at the border—designed by King YhswH Himself.* She watched as Egypt refused to attend the Feast of Tabernacles at Jerusalem because they wanted their Leader to be their god... and their crops began to fail as the Lord of all the earth withheld water from their land.

"Then it was on to Rome—viewing another great mound that was excavated and rebuilt upon in future Ages...

His Story ≈ History



"Then Athens in Greece; cities of Spain; and finally—on to their own hometown in Britannia... The nearby spaceports and towers would be demolished, with only the circles of mammoth stone columns left standing, with the debris of devastations all covered with mounds of rich vegetation.



"The girls wondered about the beginning of space travel—knowing Zechariah's prophecy where *God said He would cut off the motherships from Ephraim, and the airships from Jerusalem; and the shooting-devices would be cut off; and the first dominion of the Messiah would be from sea to sea, and from the river—to the ends of the earth.* And when their screens changed simultaneously—they saw Jesus as a lad in Jerusalem's temple—answering the scientists' questions about technologies of past ages; and noticed the drawings He was making of several types of ships—writing down all the particulars of how they were crafted, as well as advising them of flight patterns, and alerting them of types of clothing to be worn, and nutritional foods to be made and stored on board; and the words of Isaiah echoed in her ear—*that God had not allowed them to learn those technologies—before His Son would describe them as a lad—because they would surely say their gods had showed them!* And they knew it was the beginning of an age of enlightenment that would set the stage for every human alive—to be gathered at Jerusalem during the siege that would mark the climax of the Age of the Israelite...

His Story ≈ History

"The touch of Jesus' feet would split the Mt. of Olives from north to south and from east to west, and the New Jerusalem would be established in the tops of the hills, and all nations would flow into it. The book they had bought at the spaceport explained that nothing evil would be allowed to enter that city; but kings of the earth may bring their wares into it; and also—that every family of earth would enjoy the privilege of camping at Jerusalem yearly, in celebration of the Feast of Tabernacles.

"This was the second time the yearly camping at Jerusalem came up, and the girls wondered how every family of earth would get there... they had already learned the airships and motherships would be cut off from personal use during the First Dominion, and that the watchers were the only ones that would have continual use of them; so as they watched the screens, the girls were shown the airstrips here and there, with gigantic drawings on the ground—of animals and other beings that were signs; and each family or clan met at the sign that was designated for them—to wait for their ride to the New Jerusalem; and Deborah remembered that Isaiah had said God would set signs among the nations so that all flesh could come and worship before Him! They were especially impressed by the area that—in a future Age—would be called the Lines of Nazca with its impressive runways and waiting areas signified by the signs representing various animal figures.

"Deborah remembered that toward the end of John's book, he talked about *Satan being loosed for a while, to once again test humanity for being worthy of the kingdom of God*; and she could see he was actually able to gather quite a large army of dissidents; and she knew by the prophecies—*they would come up against the camp of the saints* who were probably unaware that this would be the very last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles for them; and it would be the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah ... and as she watched the screen, Deborah was surprised to see the City New Jerusalem simply fade into obscurity, and she knew that everyone who had not joined Satan's army—had disappeared with the City—into another dimension; leaving Satan and his forces in complete confusion and disarray! The next thing she saw was Satan being cast into the Lake of Fire and a blast of atomic energy burning off all the area for miles and miles around Jerusalem and leaving a glaze of green glass to be later covered over by years of dirt and herbs of the earth; and she knew that God had folded up another future age of earth, and *changed it as a garment* is taken off, and another is put on... and again—earth would be repopulated during the Age of the Gentiles—by the few of every nation who had not joined Satan's army, nor made it to the Camp of the Saints.

"The girls' excitement grew, as they received sign after sign—showing them they would be living in the age of the *First Dominion of the Messiah*, even as Micah had prophesied ... but they knew the prophecies well enough to see that before this could take place ... there would yet be a series of terrifying events—as Yhswh would unleash the fury of His fierce anger against all wickedness, worldwide!

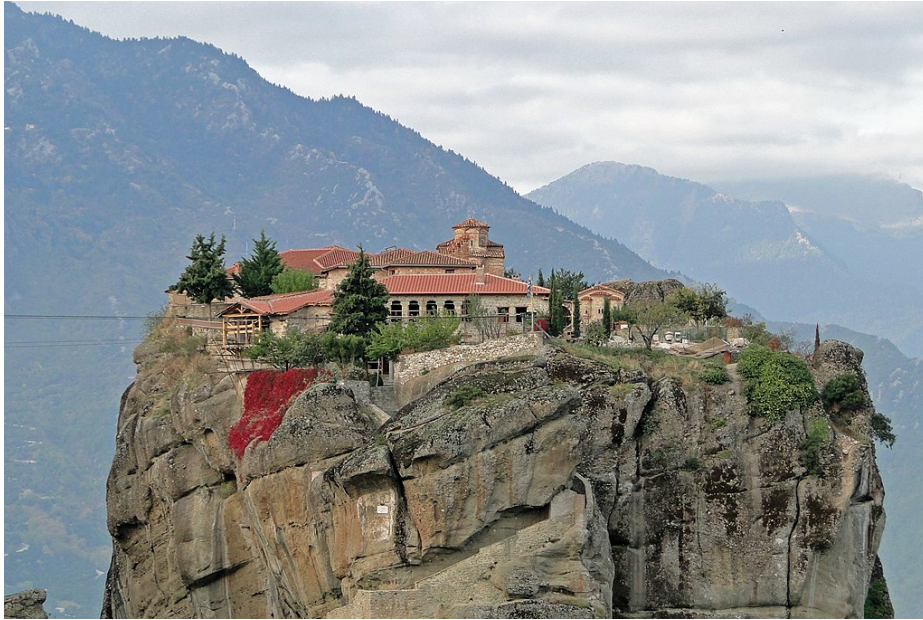
"As they turned their minds again toward the western areas known as Tarshish in ancient times—the girls saw devastations of *earthquakes, volcanoes, and hurricane activity*—that passed and left only the mounds of dirt and debris where there had once been magnificent cities. But as they passed over one certain portion in Greece—Muriel and Deborah's breath was taken as they viewed a magnificent area where the giants had planted trees of astronomical proportions; now petrified, and broken, with mansions built upon the tall, flat stumps; and knew from their studies, that King Solomon had built a citadel on them; and as they mused upon that; they viewed a panorama of the same situation all over the earth, and knew they were Solomon's outstations for his Table-talks with kings of other nations.

"Deborah nudged Muriel and asked if she remembered their studies of the days of King Solomon... it appeared Muriel hadn't put too much stock into those lessons at that time—and soon forgot; but recalled little by little as Deborah raved-on about King Solomon being the wisest man that ever lived on earth, as well as the wealthiest. Every king on earth gave presents to Solomon. And you know why, Muriel? ... Now look me straight in the eye, because I'm going to fill you in on something you were reluctant to believe when we studied it in school..." and Deborah, with her memory still sharp as ever—began recounting the stories they learned from every nation's history... that all the kings of the earth sought to have an appointment with King Solomon—and hear the wisdom God had placed within him; and then they went back to their kingdoms with a wealth of information to be taught in their schools of learning. King Solomon is said to have categorized every plant and animal family on earth at that time... and how do you think he was able to travel to every kingdom in the world to get this knowledge, Muriel?

His Story ≈ History

“Do you remember—he had a throne unlike any king on earth ever had? And his Shunamite lover said he came to her skipping over the tops of hills?

"You're right, Deborah," returned Muriel, as their attentions were drawn back to the screens before them, and Muriel saw how those stories of long ago must have been true! There were mansions built upon the tops of gigantic petrified tree stumps too high to be reached by foot; and the only way to bring construction materials was by aircraft—just like the stories in every nation's history books when they were young! Muriel now knew why *all the kings of the earth would send presents to King Solomon at a certain rate every year*. He must have provided the transportation to meet with them from time to time, at those aerial palaces—bringing new information, and giving them advice in dealing with their citizens.



"As the girls watched-on, they came to the Southern Americas, also called Tarshish where they saw a large area filled with several types of megalithic stone formations that were lazar-shaped in various patterns; and as they wondered... they saw them being used in the building of the highways across the



His Story ≈ History

mountains—and along the tops of those mountains nearby—they could see a highway built, with lots of posts—holding it up from the ground; and Deborah remembered Isaiah saying there would be a highway for the remnant, that no evil beast could run upon; nor anything that would cause them harm. But then the scene changed to reveal an area with nothing but a strip of pot-holes running across a mountain; and knew that when the highway was no longer needed... some devastation had occurred—leaving only holes in the ground where the pilings had been.

“Finally—Deborah and Muriel wondered about what was going-on after the resurrection of the two Witnesses; and as their screens changed simultaneously to the scenes in Jerusalem, they witnessed sudden pandemonium—even in the hotels; and they saw people running for the elevators when they felt the floor begin to shake beneath their feet. Many were trampled and died on the spot; while others made it down to the ground, clutching their little personal idols and following the animals that were scurrying to hide themselves in the dens and caves of the nearby sandstone hills; then they watched in astonishment, as a few mothers with babies of the enemy armies left alive—began fleeing with them to the hills; and they were glad they had repented earlier; and that upon their desire—Yhswah had counted them worthy to be a part of His special little vine called Judah.

“As their ship slowed to a taxi above the Jerusalem hills—now seven—since Mount of Olives was split into four and the girls were surprised to see the Lord God’s chariot hovering above the city now; and even more surprised when a bay of that chariot was opened and their ship slid right into the hatch and rested, then spun-around and began broadcasting signals to the Watchers—to clear the area while they shot-down any of the enemy ships not wanting to give-up the fight... while all other ships in the bays did the same.

Finally, Muriel and Deborah found themselves in a beautiful cavern with many large rooms! They thought it must’ve been the one that Hyrcanus had made when he decided not to return to Jerusalem anymore; because they looked out and saw a large white stone castle with huge images of animals engraved on the sides. A few more stragglers squeezed through the narrow opening of the cave and slid-shut the heavy door behind them... some, still clinging to their little idols; while others were tossing them down before entering.

Someone asked if anyone knew how long they would have to hide there; and Deborah was the only one who remembered the numbers given to Daniel when he had the vision of a man asking how long it would be till the end of those wonders that he saw. She knew the man clothed in linen upon the waters of the river said that it would be one thousand, two hundred and ninety days from the time the daily sacrifice was taken away; but then he said *'Blessed is he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days!'* ...and Deborah told them the difference between those numbers would be forty-five years.

At the beginning of hiding from the wrath of the true God—they could only meditate the terror! At one time it was as if they were in an elevator, going rapidly down; and the girls remembered Isaiah had said the earth would fall from its original position—never to rise again... there were some people in the caves who became violently ill and died while still clinging to their little idols.

When they were young and in school together, the girls had memorized the thirty-third chapter of Isaiah; but only Deborah could recall it all—having been born with a photographic memory; and since everyone was wondering what was going-on; and why they had to hide in the cave for so long—Deborah was urged to quote the chapter; and it went like this:

"Woe to you that were always spoiling, and you were not spoiled; and who deal treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with you! When you shall cease to spoil—you shall be spoiled; and when you shall make an end to deal treacherously—they shall deal treacherously with you!"

"At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered. And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them. The Lord is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he has filled Zion with judgment and righteousness. And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of your times; and strength of salvation... the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

"Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without; the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly. The highways

His Story ≈ History

lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: He has broken His covenant, He has despised the cities and He regardeth no man! ...

"Now will I rise," saith the Lord. "Now will I lift up Myself!" "You shall conceive chaff; you shall bring forth stubble; your breath as fire—shall devour you; and the people shall be as the burnings of lime; and as thorns cut up—shall they be burned in the fire. 'Hear! You that are far off—what I have done; and you that are near—acknowledge My might!

"The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness has surprised the hypocrites!

"Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? ...He that walketh righteously and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions; that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes; that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood; and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil... He shall dwell on high; his place of defense shall be the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him; and his waters shall be sure!

"Your eyes shall see the king in His beauty; they shall behold the land that is very far off.

"Your heart shall meditate terror! 'Where is the scribe? Where is the receiver? Where is he that counted the towers?

"Look upon Zion—the city of our solemnities! Your eyes shall see Jerusalem—a quiet habitation. A tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed—neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken... But there—the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby—For the Lord is our judge; the Lord is our lawgiver; the Lord is our king; and He will save us!

Then Deborah, making use of her photographic memory went on into the next part of the prophecy, because she thought it should not end there; and quoted:

"Come near, you nations, to hear; and hearken you people: let the earth hear; and all that is therein—the world, and all things that come forth of it: 'For the indignation of the Lord is upon all nations, and His fury upon all their armies: He has utterly delivered them to the slaughter. Their slain also, shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood; and all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off the vine, and from the fig tree. For My sword shall be bathed in heaven... For it is the Day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion..."

Even before Deborah had finished the prophecy—almost all that were in that cave were falling on their faces for the Fear of the Lord and repenting completely—of all their wrong-doing; and as the earth shook, the girls thought of Enoch's dream of devastations in the earth—that he had while spending a night in his grandfather's loft; and they imagined how it could be happening outside the cave—with mountains sliding atop mountains!



His Story ≈ History

"The girls were glad that Enoch had petitioned God... to never destroy every human alive—because of this vision!

"The few that were left of every cave and den of the earth—were full of the fear of the Lord; and they knew they were His treasure! When the forty-five days were ended, and they felt it was safe to come out—all the purified souls who made it through the greatest part of the Tribulation—glanced around and wondered how it all happened! There was no scribe to document it; there was no receiver with information; and there was no journalist counting the towers that fell!

"They pointed toward places where there should have been cities; and saw only parched mounds of dirt and debris.

"The whole earth had been burned-off, and the few who were saved of every nation—even they themselves—knew their heart had also been cleansed and changed through the shed blood of the One whose feet touched the mountain and caused all the shaking and devastation to begin!

They called out the holy and powerful name—"*Yhsw*"

And He heard! He cried out—"*It is My People!*"

And they quickly responded, shouting in unison—"*The Lord is my God!*"

When the story was ended—Shawn simply crossed his arms on the table and laid his face down and cried: "Yhsw—You are my Lord and my God!" And every other one of the awestruck students did likewise. And with all said and done—Yuri and his friends then agreed to meet at Yuri's place on Tuesday after his presentation, to celebrate Yhsw the Son of the Living God who had put the subject into Yuri's heart and had orchestrated all their sessions in the perfecting of His true Story of Earth's Ages for humanity. And they wanted to celebrate Christ in the way He had told His disciples to remember Him—with The Lord's Supper and Foot-washing.

It was early-on in the story... that Rafael had come in with his sister Paola and little Miguel; and had motioned for Shawn, to not stop and recognize them. Paola was greatly impressed; and had understood enough to go back to the university in Spain and request a revision of their ancient religious history... and the students all questioned Yuri about where they could purchase their own set of prophecy CDs that were just like his!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 22: Countdown to Persuasion

The remaining week of his Spring Break Yuri was kept pretty busy! Besides the twenty-one weekend hours at the office supply, he spent many hours preparing his presentation outline and filling it in from his condensed notes; but on every lunch break Yuri could be found at the nearby jewelry store—imagining how each ring might look on Hadassah's hand... Did this one match her personality? ...Would a gold one be better with her bright brown eyes and hair... or would she prefer platinum? How he wished she could be there to choose—but... No! He was determined to surprise her! Just as Yuri asked the Lord to help him, he noticed a set that would enhance Hadassah's personality... they may be a tad too large; but he could arrange to have them adjusted after the presentation—there were ninety-two more hours to go!

It was on Saturday that Yuri decided to find a way to meet Hadassah's parents... "Perhaps I could start going to the church they attend," he thought. "Anyway—there's nobody at mine who's ever been a really close friend, or even wanted to sit and listen to my story! ...At least—Hadassah's closer to being a real friend... and maybe we can get to know each other... and, if her parents are anything like Hadassah—we'll get along just fine! ...I'll call Hadassah during break and let her know my concerns." Yuri glanced at the clock. "Seventy more hours to go."

Hadassah was thrilled to know Yuri would be present at their services; and even more so—that he had asked to sit with them at his first visit!

Hadassah's family parked their car in a favorite spot; and just as they did, Yuri was guiding his Lamborghini into the next available space... it seemed they were always meeting at the same time! Hadassah introduced Yuri to her parents, who of course—had heard all about him although seemed to be more interested in the car than in Yuri; and although they already knew the story—they wanted to hear it from him at their home after services; for he was invited to dinner!

Sitting beside Hadassah in a worship service—Yuri was glad he had made the change! Singing was meaningful and gusty; and the message was simple; the minister gave out more heartfelt phrases in fewer words than most he'd heard; and when it was over, Yuri thought the time had gone too fast! "Forty-six hours to go."

Not wanting to rock anyone's boat—Yuri asked if Hadassah could ride in the Lamborghini and guide him to their home; and her father told him she'd been making her own decisions for years!

Dinner was great; and Yuri showed his appreciation gracefully and wished to invite Hadassah's parents to be present in the classroom during his presentation; but was hesitant—not knowing how they felt about the subject matter. Then Hadassah—sensing Yuri's trepidation, invited them herself—knowing her parents were already learning to take the prophecies literally since the discovery of the Higgs boson particle, along with all the recordings she had shared with them.

Yuri checked his watch and it didn't take long for him to figure there were almost forty-four and a half hours left before the presentation; and around three more than that, before Hadassah's surprise; and you see—earlier-on while Hadassah was freshening up for dinner—Yuri had let her parents know his feelings for Hadassah, and of his plans to ask her hand in marriage and they seemed relieved that the Lord had brought them together... and, Yuri was about to be late for work so, he thanked them again for the scrumptious meal and drove away in his Lamborghini.

With classes starting up again the next day the office supply was abuzz with students; and time passed quickly. When at home once more—Yuri set the recorder to play-back the story of the Siege while preparing for the next day, and there were thirty-five and a half hours to go.

At Nine o'clock on Monday—Yuri handed the final draft for his essay to Mrs. Hoopenhammer the professor who was waiting, and anxious to see if Yuri would really be able to pull it off! It was the most controversial subject she had ever encountered! Her mind raced back to the days she had collected rough drafts & asked the students why they had chosen their subject... and realized some of the other students had surely noted Yuri's reasons and may try to refute him.

When that class was over Hadassah was waiting outside to check Yuri's demeanor and to see if there were any more questions the group could ... maybe help him research. But Yuri was more positive than

His Story ≈ History

she'd ever seen him; and was confident he would be all right! She told him he had only twenty-two more hours to be sure of it all; and he said he was sure; and walked beside Hadassah for her next class.

Having no more classes that day—Yuri went straight to his apartment and spent most of the afternoon and evening praying for his classmates to have an open mind; and for guidance. He was now much more confident about the timing for various episodes in the Last Days of the Israelites—than on the day Hadassah had offered to be his critique! When he finally retired for the night Yuri noticed that in eleven more hours he would give his opening phrase, and hopefully persuade a few more students to see the scientific possibilities for taking the ancient prophecies—literally!

After having a peaceful night's sleep it was finally nine o'clock am on Tuesday morning, and countdown was at zero! Yuri welcomes Hadassah and her parents, as well as the rest of their study group including Raphael's sister and his wife, a student from Canada Yuri had met while out on a survey one day; and—what do you know!... The elderly gentleman Bill, had come—hoping to get-in on an orderly debate!

To begin, Yuri told the class: "My subject today is: HIS STORY IS SUBSTANTIALLY EQUAL-TO HISTORY' and I intend to prove to you the fact that the First Dominion of the Messiah did take place literally upon earth during the first nine hundred years of the Common Era in which we live; and that the evidence has been hidden and lost from history... by the Inquisition and... in successive translations of the Bible; and since the telling of 'His Story' could become quite lengthy," he said—making the usual quotations signs, "and, we are restricted on time... we'll be able to get just a rough outline of... His Story; embellishing on a few phases, as-as well as gathering information from some of the other ancient books that have been left out of our translations of the Bible. And... oh, yes! We'll be drawing from recent archaeological and scientific discoveries, as well as using some pertinent information from Dr. Strong's lexicons of the old Hebrew and Greek languages. And... I've brought along some photos that our fellow student Eric has offered to show on the screen... and-and my thanks goes to Mrs. Hoopenhammer for providing that!" stuttered Yuri.

And needless to say—Yuri did not begin his speech with the sensational first paragraphs he had spoken to Hadassah that first day of the critique! But for his opening statement—Yuri used Jeremy's epic phrase; telling the class that he and his fellows in studies of eschatology... had been called weirdos for taking the ancient prophecies literally!

"But I think..." said Yuri, "...I think we are all—just beginning to realize—that we're just plain tired of hearing the same old things over and over since kindergarten—without getting any true sense of continuity of history; or truth of technology! We've studied the ancient philosophers! We heard that one of Aristotle's students wrote volumes of material on the classification of plants and was called the Father of Botany... but of course that was the Greek's rendition of the matter! The Greeks didn't care that King Solomon, the wisest man who ever lived—had already classified all the plants in the world, as well as all the animal kingdom! Men from all over the Earth had come to hear the Wisdom of Solomon; and so, the world had no reason—not to've heard all this wisdom! It's just that—that the heads of every nation down through time have withheld classified information from the rank and file of men! They have sugar-coated their histories with eloquently-spoken, empirical theories—as opiates that dull and deaden our senses... our God-given senses that tell us there is something more to life—something outside the box of organized education and religion!

At the end of his statement there is clapping and 'thumbs ups,' and Yuri continues:

"Would you not agree, class—that the single most on-going quest of humanity is... not—to find out how their time will end—but to know the history of how it all began and why we're here? ...And to know the truth of it all?

"We hear all too often, the phrase: 'If God said it, I believe it, and that settles it!' And we turn to the pages of the Bible for understanding while people of other nations and religions turn to their sacred texts, and ... Voilà! Almost every sacred text has a similar creation story, as well as a story of the great flood; which leads us to believe the story of creation in the King James version of the Bible is true when it tells us God created the heaven and the earth, and that the earth became without form and void... and this tells us something happened to make Him decide to destroy it and start all over again.

"Archaeologists tell us they have found bones of humanoid skeletons dating back to many thousands of

His Story ≈ History

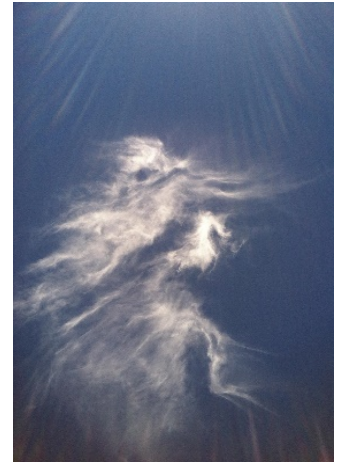
years... having elongated skulls; and can only surmise what their existence was like, other than recently discovered clues showing signs that prove they were not simple 'cave men' as we've been taught," explains Yuri with his quotation marks sign; "but rather beings of great intelligence and highly developed civilization that required even higher forms of technology than we've attained-to today!

"In chapter twenty-four of Isaiah, he describes in graphic detail the stark realities of the End of the Age of the Israelite and then says this: 'And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high (that would be in space stations and on other planets), and the kings of the earth upon the earth... Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before His Ancients gloriously'... and I like to surmise those 'ancients' are the ones that made it through the testings of earlier Ages of earth's existence, and are the Melchizedeks, Yellow Emperors, Jimmu's, the Akhenatens and other kings sent back to help the civilizations that had lost their way. ...They came to restore loving relationships and to develop the sciences of writing, Mathematics and Study of the stars for seed-time and harvest, times for festivals, and counting of days and years.

"And the creator-God of ancient India and all other cultures was the same God with various descriptions within their own languages; although the only nation to not pollute the original, was that of the Israelites; for their scribes who—fearing God's holiness and wisdom—were faithful to the point they even threw-away the pen after writing His name!

"And in this we see that God sooo loved the world from the beginning, and that He was faithful to reveal to all people—His power and Godhead as His Apostle Paul had said in Romans chapter one; and, I believe Eric has some cloud formation photos supplied by a couple of our students that could be some of the ways God had revealed Himself.

To people of India He was the Shiva the Destroyer then Creator... then we have the Feathered Serpent



and Quetzalcoatl of the Mayans, and the last photo could be the way some other of earth's families portrayed the benevolent Creator God.



His Story ≈ History

“Getting back to the Ancients: Although we have no way of telling what they were like in prior Ages—we can be sure that when God created Adam—it was for friendship. He wanted a creature like Himself... who would have power of choice; someone He could walk and talk with, and who would love and worship Him because they chose-to; and this is the beginning of His story for the homo-sapien’s part of earth’s existence.

“Adam and Eve probably lived in the Garden of Eden close to a thousand years! They multiplied and replenished the earth as God had commanded them; and their offspring were called sons of God. They were also the Watchers who go about earth with spaceships, in surveillance; reporting any problems to the angels, and we see this in Zechariah chapter one. Also, in Job chapters one and two we see—they had to present themselves before God periodically.

“But has humanity changed since Adam’s creation?” asked Yuri rhetorically; “Do we look like he and Eve did in the very beginning? I think not! We can be sure Cain did not, because when Eve finally bare a son after being expelled from the Garden—she said God had given her another seed instead of Abel whom Cain slew, and he was in the image of Adam; and Adam probably looked like his sons that were born in Eden—the Watchers, having elongated skulls! And we call them ‘the Grays’” asserted Yuri, using his quotation sign... “and for my proof of that statement—if you’ll check out the Hebrew definition for ‘dust of the earth’ you’ll see that Adam was formed of grey clay.”

Noticing a few startled looks on his classmates’ faces; Yuri explains why the Bible cannot be understood by focusing upon one portion of scripture, or even just one chapter at a time. “In following through the Bible with a certain subject,” said Yuri, “you can get all the facts about it, and then sort them out to see a bigger picture and—whole truth about the subject.

To prove the Watchers were the ‘sons of God’ and also ‘sons of Eden’ we can look at a statement made by an Assyrian general Rabshakeh in Isaiah thirty-seven—saying that in prior years the ‘Children of Eden’ which were in Telassar were not able to escape destruction by an Assyrian king—proving Adam and Eve had multiplied in Eden. We can also look at a portion of the Book of Jasher; a book mentioned by both Joshua and Samuel as a book to be relied-upon—where he wrote about Enoch having ‘walked with God’ learning about the universe, and teaching scientific knowledge to men and kings of the earth until finally, God decided to take him into His own domain so that he could train the ‘sons of God.’

“As for the many misunderstood stories in the Bible... we will not find the answers in any of Mystery Babylon’s conventional history books,” asserted Yuri, “and you’re probably wondering... ‘Now—what is Yuri talking about?’ ...Mystery Babylon is one of two women; and, the word ‘women’ in the Bible represents religions,” explained Yuri, “and the women that prophet Zechariah, saw in a vision... lifting up an ephah with a heavy lid of lead; carrying it and setting it upon its own base in-in... Babylon—were Babylon and Mystery Babylon! Now—Babylon represented the religious center of the world before the First Dominion of the Messiah. ...But after the end of the First Dominion... Babylon came back! ...And in the last book of the Bible chapter seventeen—she is called ‘Mystery Babylon.’ ...And in order to keep her status as the only viable religion for all of earth’s ages—Babylon had to hide some things! ...And she started hiding these things, allegedly even before the end of the First Dominion—when Dionysius the Little, a bishop of Rome—gathered up all the historical, scientific and religious books he could find in the world; translated them into Latin, and hid-away all evidence of ancient technologies and of the First Dominion!

“And you already know what I mean by the ‘First Dominion,’” stressed Yuri, using his quotation marks sign, “from a former recitation I gave; but for anyone in my audience who has not heard—I’ll explain: ... The main reason for my subject is for the persuasion of the fact that the First Dominion of the Messiah actually did take place in the first eight hundred-fifty years or so ... that are called the A.D. years. Without this persuasion there is absolutely no way to understand the prophecies of the Bible and give us any idea of true continuity of history!

And to prove his point about Mystery Babylon hiding information from mill and run of humanity—Yuri began by showing his critics—photos of paintings dating between the fourteenth and eighteenth centuries—clearly revealing the presence of Watchers in the sky.

The first painting on the screen,” explained Yuri, “was done by Carlo Crivelli in the year 1486 and is

His Story ≈ History



called 'The Annunciation' ... and hangs in the National gallery, London. A disk-shaped object in the sky is shining a pencil-beam of light down upon Mary, the mother of Jesus...

"The next is a painting by Aert de Gelder around the year 1710, called The Baptism of Christ; and you can tell by the object in the sky with beams of light shining down upon the scene—that the artist was familiar with the presence of spaceships in the sky; and it was probably a more realistic version of Jesus' baptism – to have a Watcher's ship hovering above with God's voice calling-out '*This is My Beloved Son in whom I am well-pleased.*'



"If you give it some thought, you'll remember that some of the stories in the Bible about horses and chariots just do not make sense if you're thinking it's talking about an animate object; because horses just cannot do some of the things that are written! And so then—after getting the root-word definitions for horses and chariots it would make better sense to say that for the most part—they were ships and mother ships; because the 'chariots,' said Yuri, "are defined as something like the upper millstone that is round and spins.

"Now then," said Yuri, turning a page in his notes: "let me give you some more examples of mis-translations:

"In the Bible book of Judges chapters four and five, there was a propheticess named Deborah, who ...

His Story ≈ History

along with an Israelite named Barak—encouraged the tribes of Israel to go out and retrieve the cities that belonged to them ... after surviving in caves for years! I won't take time to relate the whole story; but just to point out that in digging into the root word definitions... *'the stars that fought in their courses,'* to defeat Sisera's troops... just cannot be visualized, or even believed! ...Unless you figure out what it really means! ...So, you go to your Mr. Strong's Hebrew dictionary of the Bible and look for the word 'stars'; scroll down to the verse you found it in, which would be Judges five: twenty; and there's a number to the right of that word, and that number is '3556'. If you have a hard copy—a big thick tome which I have brought today... you flip over toward the very back of the book and look in the Hebrew dictionary numbers for '3556.'

"All right!" exclaimed Yuri after finding the number and putting his finger on it... "it says, 'From the same as #3522—in the sense of rolling, or, #3554 in the sense of blazing; as a star—as round or as shining; figuratively—a prince'; and in that instance it was talking about the Canaanite kings who were probably tired of King Barak's intrusions of their own possessions; and they fought—taking no gain of money!

"Going back up in that same story... they that rode on white asses... that came to the watering holes and scared off the enemy by speaking out the mighty works of God for His people; encouraging them to go back and claim the gates of their cities... guess what I found about them! ...Those must've been the tribe of Dan!"

"Oops!" exclaimed Yuri, "...I think I might've lost you again... but—you'll catch up when I tell you about Father Jacob's deathbed prophecy for Dan, about Moses' end-of-life prophecy, and Deborah's mention of Dan in her song of victory.

"The *'white asses'* of Deborah's song in Judges chapter five—were actually something of dazzling sheen that continued; with permanence ... In other words," commented Yuri, "it was describing something similar to the watchers—only Deborah said they *sat in judgment*, they *kept apace* with the travelers, they *delivered their people from the enemy at the places where they went to draw water; and there they spoke out praises to God*—reminding the inhabitants of 'His villages,' that He was righteous in His acts toward them. In other words... reminding them it was their idolatry that caused God to lift His hand from them; but if they would repent, then He would fight for them and they could go back to reclaim their cities.

"Now then," said Yuri, with expressive eyes, "for the prophecies about Dan: From Genesis chapter forty-nine... his father Jacob, before pulling his feet up into the bed to die—gave prophecies for his twelve sons. The prophecy for Dan was quite impressive, because in it he said Dan would be *as a serpent by the way*—the root word for serpent being to diligently observe and learn by experience... now, to me—it sounds like he did some kind of reverse engineering; 'he would be *an adder in the path, that bites the horse's heels*'—horse being something with rapid flight that leaps and skips—a vehicle not for mounting; and the word heels—meaning to restrain or circumvent as if by tripping up the tracks or wheels; 'so that *his rider shall fall backward*;' and the end of Jacob's prophecy for Dan—was that Dan would excuse himself by saying *'I have waited for Your salvation, O Lord.'*

"Coming now to Moses' prophecy for Dan in Deuteronomy 33:22," said Yuri, "it was only one sentence, and he said this: *'Dan is a lion's whelp; he shall leap from Bashan'* and for all you ancient history buffs, you'll remember Bashan was a place for astronomy.

"Now this is Dan's story as I see it: In putting together all the prophecies for Dan by both Joseph and Moses as well as the prophetess Deborah: Dan was named 'judge' at birth; his tribe, located at the very outer circle of the tribes—had grown tired of waiting for God's salvation; circumvented a ship and its rider, diligently observed and learned by experience—how to use them; branched-off, yet was always with his people - overshadowing and working judgments for them; sailing straight; was always in ships; and his tribe was not listed among those sealed for the C.E. seventy siege of Jerusalem... so I'm assuming they may have been overshadowing the scene from their ships... Jeremiah said in chapter four—that during the C.E. seventy siege—*'Watchers come from afar and give out their voice against the cities of Judah!'*

"And I'm hoping that brings understanding to a story that made no sense by the way it was told by the translators of King James' enlistment... at least it does for me!

"I think we'll have time for a couple more examples of mis-translation, and one would be found in Isaiah's

His Story ≈ History

description of how the Lord's heart would cry out for Moab in the Day of the Lord! He said they would flee unto Zoar..."

One of Yuri's classmates interrupts, saying "Hold it Yuri! Haven't you noticed ... we're following you with our Bibles ... so..."

"Oops! I'm sorry," answered Yuri, "That's in Isaiah, chapter fifteen. Isaiah said the Moabites would *flee to Zoar*—meaning something small; a *heifer*—meaning something round that revolved; *of three years old*—and that definition revealed it had three stories! And then Isaiah said they would *shoot forth up, with weeping* because of the destructions of their financial institutions, their beautiful elaborate mansions and their vineyards for winemaking.

"The prophet Joel, in chapter two saw these family-size ships scattered across the hills around Jerusalem—like the morning dew; and the definition for that would be—they were ready, with alacrity—to come out and fight one on one at the sound of a trumpet.

"Yet another illustration for the spaceships, and also the demise of all who were fighting against the Lord's Ariel, including their strangers meaning aliens... is found in chapter twenty-nine: Isaiah prophesied, *'I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel. And I will camp against you round about, and will lay siege against you with a mount, and I will raise forts against you... And you shall be brought down, and shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust, and your voice shall be as of one that has a familiar spirit—out of the ground, and your speech shall whisper out of the dust'...*

"And doesn't this," stressed Yuri, "sound like a radio transmitter speaking loudly at first—then winding down with loss of power as it landed in the dust of the earth?... *'Moreover, the multitude of your strangers... shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the 'terrible ones'...* And the 'terrible ones'," he explained, "were the Romans and their armed forces—*'shall be as chaff that passes away: Yes, it shall be at an instant... Suddenly—you shall be visited by the Lord of hosts—with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise; with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire—so shall the multitude of all the nations be—that fight against mount Zion.'*

Yuri knew that for his description of the Age of Adam's race—his critics would wonder about the history of Adam and Eve's son Cain and his offspring; and exactly where he got his wife. So, he quoted the verses in Genesis four that tell of him dwelling in a land on the east of Eden and explained that—if Eden was in the east, then Cain would've lived in the far east where we hear stories of people in ancient times doing all kinds of miraculous things as well as riding thru the sky on carpets... Yuri told them he was sure that God had allowed those people to have come from another planet or star system—and settle in the far east, as they were a peace-loving race and would later come of use to The Lord in helping His people through the wilderness; and he believed they were those that were called Strangers—to whom His people traded many valuables in place of technologies that helped them have an easier existence.

"Archaeologists tell us about an underground city in Turkey that's carved out of sandstone," added Yuri, "that would've required some type of technology that caused the debris to disappear as they worked, and Yuri surmised the strangers traveling with the Israelites—possessed the same technologies and sold them to the Israelite families—as there were around two and a half million people whose camps did not stink.

Continuing from this point, Yuri gives an outline of each of earth's ages as he sees it—majoring on scientific and ergonomical technologies that would have to have been in use for the fulfillment of prophecies during each of the ages—backing up his statements with archaeological and scientific discoveries.

"The thing that bothers me most," expressed Yuri slowly, "is that Bible scholars today just jump right over the prophecies about the Punishment of Jerusalem! They must be looking for another time of punishment; when Nahum said this: *'What do you imagine against Me?'* Do you think I'm stupid and powerless?" Added Yuri... *"He will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time!"* God's plan to cleanse their blood once and for all—worked!" He emphasized, "and Moses' prophecies for them in their latter days were all fulfilled during the C.E. seventy Siege of Jerusalem!"

His Story ≈ History

"Most students of eschatology," said Yuri with tilt of head, biting his lip and far-off gaze, "have waded out into a quagmire of apocalyptic events that have nothing to do with the times in which we live! And then—when the real truth is hurled to humanity—it will be just like Schopenhauer's philosophy regarding Truth! He said this: '*...Truth passes through three stages: First it is ridiculed; second, it is violently opposed; and third—it is accepted as being self-evident!*'"

"By the looks on some of your faces," exclaimed Yuri—pointing to someone with their hand raised, "you probably have some questions; and if I can't answer them; perhaps one of our study group will be able to help you out.

Turning to his group of researchers—Yuri asks Rafael if he'd take the microphone and hold it for students with questions—sensing the fact... he may need someone with a little more scientific knowledge to help him out with the answers.

A student named Donald, taking a class in Astronomy asks: "If it's really true that God caused the earth to fall—never to rise again, then how can it be that we still have the same stars and planets that the prophets had mentioned... and also—what would be God's reason for doing such a thing?"

Yuri's answer: "Perhaps, Donald—I can satisfy your question with some information I was given by my Physics colleague Rafael, who's also handling the mike. I had asked him to do some research with the idea of 'Why did God stand and measure the Earth?' And he came up with a scientific answer about the Earth falling—to never rise again. He said he could see the Lord standing at His blackboard, calculating some mathematical equations by measuring the Earth—to figure just how far He could let it fall; as well as how many micrometers or whatever—it would take in the shaking of the Earth—without destroying it altogether," explained Yuri, with Raphael nodding agreement... "Haggai's prophecy was—that He would shake the Earth only once; in chapter two—shaking the heavens, the earth, the sea and the dry land ... and that was confirmed in the New Testament book of *Hebrews: chapter twelve*—and as far as His reasoning behind it—Isaiah said in chapter twenty-four... that the earth fell because transgression was heavy upon It .. and that in the same day that it fell—the Lord punished the host of the high ones that were on high, as well as the kings of the earth that were upon the earth. And in chapter twenty-eight, then—we see the Lord had a mighty and strong one which He would use to cast down to the earth with the hand—the pride of Ephraim—and they would be trodden under foot.

Some of you've never seen photos of cloud-formations illustrating ancient prophecies; although it seems to be a new tool the Lord God has instituted for Bible scholars in these last times of the Age of the Gentiles. It seems God is busy hurrying up the removal of the covering cast upon all nations by Mystery Babylon... after the end of the First Dominion! And one of our students was able to catch this image for Ephraim that includes most of the prophecies for that tribe, and our movie-maker Eric, is getting it up just now..."



His Story ≈ History

"It seems ... with all the technical information that was gleaned from Jesus those five-to-seven days in the Temple at the age of twelve—scientists from all parts of the earth were able to develop space ships and even colonize one or more of our planets.

Did you have something to add, Raphael?" asked Yuri—noticing his expression...

Raphael seemed to be bursting at the seams with exuberance at Yuri's last statement, and held up a booklet he had brought along—thinking it might come in handy, and said, "Yuri—after our three-way conversation that night... I was determined to get my hands on an ancient manual that described in detail—everything that was needed to know about... spaceflight! I heard it even had complicated drawings for various types and sizes of the ships and motherships, as well as instructions on handling them in flight; and practices for flight patterns... the whole bit! The author is unknown; but Yuri—you were mentioning Jesus in the temple at the age of twelve—asking and answering questions... with world leaders of all professions... let me make it plain here—one order of the priests in the temple were astronomers, and their duties included tracking the constellations of stars that were created for humanity—for signs, and for seasons... don't you know what kind of questions they were asking? ...Oh yeah!

"I could see Jesus... writing down concise info including everything they needed to know about not only the planets; but also... how they could go there... and guess what! I was able to download the manual from the internet. ...Did this information satisfy your question, Donald?"

Wiping his brow, Donald thanked Rafael, and remarked "I can see I'll have to get a lot more practice in the area of physics—before getting anywhere with astronomy!" But holding out a hand toward Yuri, Donald adds: "Yuri—could you give me a list of references in the ancient prophecies—that deal with the idea of the fall and shaking of the earth? I've been to the Grand Canyon in Arizona, and wondered about some things when our guide took us on what he called the 'Wave Tour.' If you've ever seen it—you'll agree that it looks like God was making taffy candy, and stretching it out all over the hills and valleys in strings of various colors! It came to me at that moment... 'This could've happened only if those hills were hot enough to melt the various colors of sand and then send them flowing back and forth!' Yes, Yuri! I do believe the earth shook, but if you already have a list that proves it... I'd like to show my friends that were with me on that tour, and show them how it could've happened."

"Absolutely Donald, answered Yuri—pulling up a list from the notes on his tablet. "If you can be here this afternoon, I'll have copies printed out for you; and we can give a little more time for questions. ...That okay?" and Donald bowed his assent.

Randy stood next and wanted to know what it was that Isaac Newton used—to come to the conclusion he had—for the ending of the Age of the Gentiles... and Yuri was well prepared!

He said that—by using figures in Ezekiel chapter five, and Daniel chapters nine through twelve—we could come out with the same figures as Newton did. You must first know the approximate date B.C. for the ending of the seventy-year captivity of Judah in Babylon," advised Yuri. "Then by taking Ezekiel's figures for lying on one side a certain number of days for the sins of Israel... which transposes to years; and then forty days or years for the sins of Judah... which actually began when the Judeans opted to have Yhswah crucified—you'll be coming out at the year C.E. seventy... that is—allowing for the changing of times by Mystery Babylon. But of course, you can use Daniel's chapters nine through twelve—for the placing of the time that the end of sins had come, bringing in everlasting righteousness during the First Dominion—or first kingdom age... thus sealing up the prophecies; and the anointing of the 'most holy'." said Yuri with his usual custom of wiggling two fingers of both upraised hands.

"Now that takes care of the Age of the Israelite... ending around the year C.E. seventy. ...But to extend it on out to the end of the Age of the Gentiles, Randy—you have to figure from there—a figure of eight hundred years of the first kingdom age; and then add the years that were left out by not counting the measurement of the court of the Gentiles, during which they would trod-down the holy city for the space of Forty-two months. Translate that figure into years by days... counting on there being thirty days in each month—and you end up at the year 2060!"

Randy asks Yuri if he thinks the Age of the Gentiles will last that long; and Yuri answers, "Not at all... the way wickedness is sooo rampant in the earth today! ...But we still have to figure-in King Solomon's prophecy: *'That which has been, is now; and that which is to come, has already been; and God requires*

His Story ≈ History

that which is past! ...and it may take a few more years before our astronomers and scientists figure out how to develop space ships that can go to the stars, like the tribe of Ephraim did—working together with the wise men of the Mount Seir Edomites... but of course they had the information given by Yhswt at the age of twelve, in the temple those five or so days; and that would've been the only time God could've showed them something new, that He was creating for them at that time. ...Don't you think it would've been the manual... that gave them instructions on how to make the space ships for themselves... I mean—they knew about the watchers that've been around forever! But to gather the whole earth at Jerusalem for the siege; and also, so that every eye would see the sign of the Son of man stepping His foot on the Mt. of Olives, and every knee bowing to Him... Oh, yes! These ships were spread upon the hills around Jerusalem like the morning dew—as a couple of the prophets related it!"

Randy nodded, and sat; and then Jessica stood with her question: "Do you have enough references to prove that God removed the earth from its former position?"

"Good question, Jessica," answered Yuri. "One reference was in Isaiah chapter twenty-four where he saw the earth being heavy with transgression, and then fall—never to rise again to its original place in the heavens; and it was at that time that the Lord punished the host of the high ones that were on high; and the kings of the earth upon the earth... and that right there means there were astronomers on high... up in the heavens; as well as kings of the earth... on the earth—that were to be punished for their wickedness! ...But it did take a while before I found the one in the Psalms; and in listening to those CDs—when it came to one of the songs of Asaph, David's chief musician—I heard him tell of a vision he had, saying that all the foundations of the earth were out of course; and then God would arise and judge the earth and inherit all nations... so there you are, Jessica—with at least two references establishing this Word of truth!"

At this point, Yuri remembered that some of his classmates were followers of a modern-day prophet—William Branham, and asked if one of them would care to share their thoughts; and let him know if their prophet had ever said anything that would allude to any of the information he had shared about the First Dominion of the Messiah.

A student named Nolan stood and motioned for Rafael, and then admitted that up to now—they'd been led to believe they could hold to no other truths than what their prophet had taught; but his mother—now in her seventies—had gone to hear William Branham speak, and he thought it was in the early sixties—at the Ramada Inn in Phoenix, Arizona. Nolan's mother heard William Branham say that in the future—God was going to open men's minds to the knowledge of a teaching that even he did not understand, because it was not yet the due season for it to be made known; And Yuri," said Nolan, tipping his imaginary hat, "you've convinced this Branhamite... anyway—that the due season for this enlightenment is now! ..."What do you think?" asked Nolan, turning to his friends. There was one student that simply shook his head and got up and walked out.

It was Marcia, who responded to that situation with a quotation from her Isaac Newton collection. She explained that Newton and his colleagues set about to rediscover *prisca* truths that had been hidden somewhere in the time of classical history; "And he said this: '*Ancient philosophers and religious persons gained insight into the truth of the nature of the world and universe; but this truth had become hidden within the language of the recording of the truth at the time; and later—by medieval scholars.*'" And Yuri calls them "Mystery Babylon." Newton also said that '*About the time of the end—a body of men will be raised up who will turn their attention to the Prophecies; and insist upon their literal interpretation, in the midst of much clamor and opposition.*'"

"And, what was it that Albert Schopenhauer said about that, Raphael?" added Yuri.

Rafael answered: "*All truth passes through three stages,*" Nolan. "*First, it is ridiculed; second, it is violently opposed; third, it is accepted as being self-evident.*" Then he held the microphone for another student of Ancient Western Civilization—not wanting her name to be known.

She said, "I can see now, Yuri—that it really was by the shaking of the earth—all the ancient cities of the world were covered by dirt and debris—like Rome, Athens, Corinth, Ephesus and cities of the far east; and mound cities of the western world; but I'm wondering about the cities that were left at the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah. Those would be the ones—like the cities and temples of the Mayas that

His Story ≈ History

are left still standing—yet uninhabited? ...I've seen documentaries about them, that say it appears as if their inhabitants merely went away quickly—leaving everything behind! ...And you would say they were deserted cities of either... the citizens of the First Dominion kingdom that were camping at Jerusalem during the last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles; ...or the armies of the nations gathered by Satan at the end of that age. You've accomplished some pretty good sluicing there, Yuri... but what about Machu Picchu? In my studies, I've learned it was the Incas that inhabited that mountain and surrounding cities—and they were supposed to have survived there during the fifteenth century—not during the years you're calling the First Dominion of the Messiah."

"Thank you for the compliment," said Yuri, "and I do appreciate your concern about Machu Picchu... as I also wondered about that. ...So, I did some research and found that the Incas were not the first inhabitants of that area; but had found those cities intact... without inhabitants; and so—just claimed it and figured out the schematics of operation. Larger cities were stationed... something like... one hundred miles apart, with smaller cities between—that were used as cities of store, and as outposts for mail and so-on... and they built up a great empire! But then along came the Spanish Conquistadores; and when they took control of the region—it all fell apart, because they did not understand the schematics of operation!

"I hope that satisfies your interest," added Yuri, "... and we'll probably have time for a couple more." There were a few students standing; but with Rafael close by a student named Monica—he held the microphone for her, as she asked about the reasoning behind God allowing the Jews to be slaughtered by world leaders such as Stalin and Hitler.

At first—Yuri drew a blank; but suddenly realized it was fulfillment of Isaiah's statement about the Lord breaking the Assyrian in His land; treading him under foot and causing his yoke to depart from off His people... then Isaiah had said 'Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice; and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent... which could be a couple of cruel world leaders... first the cockatrice as Stalin; and his fruit would've been Hitler!"

After these explanations, Yuri continued: "I would say that Hitler was like a fiery serpent; and I've also heard he had knowledge of spacecraft. ...That might sound a little far-fetched to some of you; but... go to the internet and search it out... you'll be surprised! But then a more sure explanation would be Ezekiel's prophecy that the Lord would send a sword upon His people that did not repent... and then He would draw out a sword after all them that were scattered around the world. "If my answer's been a little confusing, Monica," added Yuri—noticing her expression was still a little blank; "You could see us during break; as we'll be hanging around a while."

There was now—no more time for questions; as Mrs. Hoopenhammer made the 'time-out' sign; and Yuri knew he had only a few minutes left—to introduce his study group to the class.

"Before closing," said Yuri, "I'd like to introduce to you... some of the students that gathered with us for a few sessions and were really helpful in getting this all figured out; and I am totally thankful for their input!"

Yuri asked Shawn and Meghan to stand—introducing them as his students of Ancient History; then introduced Rafael, Marcia, Eric, Jeremy; and even Bill, who had joined them at one of the sessions.

"Last—but surely not least—I'm grateful for Hadassah, who so willingly agreed to be my critique when I could find none! She seemed to know my thoughts, even—and was always ready with just the right passage of scripture, or scientific research to back up my ideas. She would pray with me when we needed to figure something out; and she even provided photos of cloud formations from her cell phone... at just the right time!"

Yuri asked Hadassah to come and stand by him; and when she did—Yuri turned to face her; and thanked her for being so faithful. And as she stood there with an inquisitive stare—Yuri said, "Hadassah—remember the day we had dinner together at Martinelli's? ...I asked you a question... and didn't get the answer I wanted; so, I'm asking it again."

His Story ≈ History

Hadassah relaxed her gaze and began to laugh softly, and answered: "No need to worry, Yuri! ...You won't have to help me wash the dishes! ...I've been adequately persuaded; and... I would love being married to you, Yuri!" and held out her arms for a hug.

Everyone cheered, and Hadassah's dad stepped forward, producing the ring Yuri had given him to have re-sized.

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 23: Beyond Persuasion

For the first week after break, classes are scheduled as half-days; so ditching class is not even an issue for the thirty-plus students who can't wait to present their questions and ideas to Yuri and his friends.

Mrs. Hoopenhammer—counting it a feather in her hat to have such a controversial subject go over so smoothly—arranged to have pizza delivered... enough for the whole group of students who remained in the room; as well as cake and ice cream to celebrate Yuri and Hadassah's wedding engagement!

Raphael's sister Paola drove his car and took Rachele and the children home, to give them a proper meal and nap—then returns to the classroom knowing she needs all the knowledge of the Dark Ages she can glean for her students in Spain; Bill had opted out—not seeing a chance for a good debate, but made plans together with Hadassah's parents—to dine out and discuss the students' chances for peaceful acceptance of their newly-acquired views on eschatology; and the Dramatic Arts students hang around hoping to get insight for any more action-packed scenes to add to their upcoming play, *"The Revelation of The Christ: Forty Years Following the Passion of The Christ."*

When the food arrives, Mrs. Hoopenhammer asks the students to join her in a blessing that goes like this: "Come, Lord Jesus—be our guest, and let this food to us be blessed" and Yuri has never heard it that way before; but likes it so much, he decides to adopt it for a mealtime prayer when he shall have his own family. The students seemingly inhale the pizza quickly—sooo hungry to fill up their mental cups with Yuri's understanding of the ancient prophecies; then take time to properly congratulate Yuri and Hadassah, with Hadassah's promise to share with them the rest of her photos for the ancient prophecies... and while the girls clean up the room—Raphael, Jeremy, Shawn and Eric are busy setting up some equipment needed for viewing photos; Yuri prints out a list of references for Donald; and Mrs. Hoopenhammer enlists other students for the task of setting the chairs in a tight semi-circle.

But all the while—there is no stopping of the chatter as the still-puzzled students question each other while they work—trying to piece together all the enigmatic information they've been hearing the last few days. They hardly notice the humming of Yuri's portable printer; but they finally hear him speaking out loud to himself as one of the references on his list has prompted him to say: *"I guess we really **don't** imagine anything about You, Lord..."* And suddenly there is dead silence! It seems the students had one ear tuned toward Yuri—not wanting to miss the least thing he might have to say about the ancient prophecies!

"Sit down! Sit down!" suggests Yuri, as they all gather around and scurry to find a seat—leaving the closest ones for their friends with physical challenges.

"If this... was... so important... to Yhswh," offers Yuri hesitantly; "Then... I think it should be just as important to—us! Have you all ever noticed Him saying by the prophet Nathan, *'What do you imagine against the Lord?'* ...He had just told how it took a lot of sinning to make the Lord angry; but when His jealous anger is stirred up... *He can completely dry up the sea; the hills melt; His fury is poured out like fire; the rocks are thrown down by Him; and the earth and everything on it are burned at His presence!*

Then Yuri asks the question that should spur anyone into thinking reasonably about God.

"Does God do anything for no reason at all?" And all the students and Mrs. Hoopenhammer shout "No!"

"Did He have a plan... to have a righteous nation in the earth that would bring honor to His Name?" And they all shout "Yes!"

"Are you sure about that?" asks Yuri—And they all look around at each other nodding their heads, and murmuring "Umm Humm."

Suddenly—being overcome with a sense of appreciation for finally finding friends who have followed him—hook, line and sinker into stark realities of newly-found truth... Yuri quietly weeps and raises a hand to God in thankfulness, then expresses his appreciation to the students and Mrs. Hoopenhammer for their support. "You'll never know how desperately I have desired the fellowship of just one person, even—who'd be willing to think outside the box with me... and to realize The Holy Lord God of Creation—had

His Story ≈ History

more common-sense and people-passion... than to set the stage for the final countdown against wickedness; and then let the devil continue ruling for a couple more thousand years! Oh no... No way! We cannot allow ourselves to imagine that of Him any longer! ...And even though He did *use the Terrible one* as a rod in His hand to sift the nations...Prophet Nathan said that *God would not... acquit... the wicked!*

Adding to this, Shawn holds out an open Bible he had quickly borrowed from Hadassah and repeats Zechariah's words: *"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury..."*

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; and I will bring them and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem... and they shall be My people, and I will be their God—in truth and in righteousness..."

"Exactly!" stresses Yuri, holding out a thumb to Eric who produces photos of secured roads going over the tops of rolling hills and mountains... Highways that were promised for the remnant scattered over the earth—who would make it safely through the outpouring of God's wrath.



"And if any of us here this afternoon ... are wondering why the land of Israel does not show any evidence of that First Dominion Kingdom's existence... it's *because*—when it was time for that one of earth's ages to come to an end... God simply just folded it up like a garment; and changed it—changed it to another of earth's dimensions... and you'll find that in the first chapter of Hebrews; and in Psalm number one or two... and the way this can happen is—because God and all His holy angels have clear wisdom of the operation of that little particle of the atom we call the Higgs boson. It's my theory they know how to manipulate it to make things appear and disappear... and I'm sure that Eric and Raphael or any other students of physics that are here... could answer your questions about that."

"Well," hesitated Yuri, "we did stay here this afternoon—for *you all*; and to get a better understanding of things that transpired during the Day of the Lord... as well as in the Dark Ages, so—we'll open it up to *you* for any questions or ideas *you* may have."

His Story ≈ History

The Dramatic Arts students didn't see how they'd be able to make a scene with the information Yuri might give them—but they were stumped on one of the prophecies that mentioned both 'strangers' ... and 'terrible ones' in the same sentence; and Shawn was the one who'd also stumbled upon that.

"Glad you brought that up," offered Shawn. "And I'm sure you're probably talking about Isaiah twenty-five, verse five—the one that caught my attention. We discussed this earlier this morning; but perhaps you came after the fact... Here we see strangers being brought down to dust as if from a falling and crashing spaceship—judging by other words in the verse; as well as the branch of the terrible ones—possibly the astronomy branch of the Assyrians also called Terrible-ones by the prophets. They'd all be brought to dust and later trodden under foot! And as someone has already expressed... we may never know what we're walking on!"

Henry, an exchange student from the U.K. had watched Tim Smith's documentary on the 'God Code' and is interested in hearing Yuri's thoughts about it.

"So glad you mentioned this," expresses Yuri. In all our get-togethers the subject hasn't risen; although it has everything to do with true history of the world! I understand that—hidden within the text of not only the first five books given by Moses; but within the whole text of the Bible—may be found the names of everyone who has ever lived on Earth; as well as everything that has ever—or will ever transpire—up until the end of the world! And I understand that a person may be able to go to their favorite part of the Bible... Hebrew or Greek text, of course and begin searching by trial and error—selecting letters of their name... let's say every so-many letters apart either up, down, sideways or diagonally—eventually cracking the code."

"Spot-on, admits Henry. I've heard, even—that the phrase 'My name is Yhsw' occurs every-so-often all the way through the texts of the Old Testament! Thanks, Yuri," says Henry—for sharing your thoughts about this... it's something the whole world needs to think about in getting a better understand of how personal our God really is"

A medical student named Nathan stands and asks about well-known speakers regarding Spirituality—saying that—you have everything within yourself already—to have a spiritual experience with God. "They," said Nathan, "never mention the fact that after Adam and Eve sinned—as you say, Yuri—it was in God's agenda to redeem man back to Himself! So then," he said, "...I was beginning to look for God within myself without the experience of receiving Jesus Christ as Saviour—to become His personal friend. ...You did say that God's reason for re-creating the world was because God was lonely and wanted friends?"

Yuri's answer to Nathan's question is: "Sure, Nathan—it is possible to conjure up good feelings through the power of meditation; but at the end of the day—are you ready to meet God... face to face? ...Of course... it is true that God fills all things in our universe... and the Apostle Paul wrote that God has given to every man a measure of faith; but He also said that no man could see The Lord without holiness; and He said... the only way to come to Him is through the name of His only begotten Son, Yhsw/Jesus the Christ—Who, after all—our textbook says—is the only mediator between God and men... the man Christ Jesus! And He *was willing* to suffer—so that He could redeem us back to Friendship with God! So... why should we not want to receive His sacrifice for cleansing from sin and disease, and become a personal friend to the King of all kings! ...Good question, Nathan!"

Chris, one of Yuri's fellow classmates has a question for Yuri: he asks: "Where do you get the idea, Yuri—of God forming the Israelite race solely for the purpose of bringing His only begotten Son into the world with a DNA that's pure?"

"Well, Chris—other than surmising that to be the main reason," answered Yuri, "The Psalm number eighty: verses fourteen to eighteen, reads like this: *'Return, we beseech Thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine; and the vineyard which Your right hand has planted, and the branch that You have made strong for Yourself. It is burned with fire; it is cut down; they perish at the rebuke of Your countenance! Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand; upon the Son of man whom You have made strong for Yourself: so, will we not go back from You...'*

His Story ≈ History

Other than that, Chris—Malachi did say that a man and his wife were made... one; and you know how that goes... Just being loving and respectful toward each other; not arguing, da-da-da—is... *because YHWH was seeking a godly seed!*"

Rachinda, one of our native-American students with the Drama group—asks Yuri to explain again—the time for the birth of the man child in relation to the Coming of The Lord for the remnant; and to punish Jerusalem and the rest of the wickedness of the world.

"First," answered Yuri, "we'll have to go back to the beginning of Daniel's one week that was not included with the sixty-nine and it began toward the end of the wars of the Jews written by Josephus and by Jesus Himself, during the time when Desolations were determined for the destruction of God's People. You find it in Daniel chapter nine. All we need to be concerned about is that one last week; and we know that it ended around the time of the Siege of Jerusalem, so... it must've been at the beginning of those last seven years that Judeans began fleeing their cities, because God—speaking through Hosea—said He was going to *allure her and bring her into the wilderness and speak comfortably to her, give her vineyards there, give her the Valle of Achor for a door of hope; and that she would sing there.* And if you'll look at the Hebrew definitions for some of those words, it's like there was a narrow opening leading into a small valley near Jericho that we call Qumran; and it was there where the Dead Sea Scrolls were found and among them many songs they'd written including songs about the war, and about their Teacher of Righteousness confirming the Covenant with them.

"Daniel prophesied that The Lord would confirm the covenant with many, for one week—which was seven years, and he said that it was in the midst of those seven years that God would take away the sacrifice and oblations; and I'm going to bring-in at this point—Malachi's mention of The Lord appearing suddenly in the Temple when He 'had it out' with the priests," says Yuri, using his quotation signs, "and sanctified them. And when He sanctified them—and that was the only time in history for that prophecy to be fulfilled—then you know how YhswH caused the sacrifices to cease!!!... When He sanctified the priests in the Temple at Jerusalem they began preaching the gospel and using the Temple lavers—baptizing converts into His Name! But evidently—according to Josephus' account they were not all converted because the sanctified-ones were later killed and replaced with robbers.

"And I'll venture to say this happened right at the middle of that week, because in chapter twelve of Daniel, he asked an angel how long it would be till the end of those wonders he was seeing, and heard an angel say that after the sacrifice and oblation were taken away, there would be a thousand, two hundred ninety days—which boils down to three and one-half years.

"Wow! Amazing deduction!" was all the students' reactions.

"But we also have an historical backup," added Yuri, "by Josephus when he told about a sensational disturbance taking-place in the Temple on the night before Passover, one year. The Eastern Gate... the one through-which only the Messianic Prince Himself would enter... opened suddenly, by itself! He said that many strong men tried to close the gate to no avail because—immediately it would swing open again! And Josephus wrote it was at the sixth hour, which would've been midnight... the hour for the Bridegroom to come, as in Matthew chapter twenty-five.

"Josephus also describes another scene taking place on that night, and it was hearing lots of voices outside saying 'Let us go to the other side.' So as far as I can see, that right there was the "birth of the man child," exclaimed Yuri, making his usual quotation marks sign. "the ones that would later—on the Mount of Olives—stand with The Lord as a part of *the one hundred forty-four thousand which were redeemed from the earth since day-one. They were virgins unto The Lord, meaning they'd not been defiled with religions nor religious organizations; they followed the Lamb wherever He led, and were redeemed from among men—being the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb. In their mouth was found no guile; and before the throne of God, they were without fault.*' And that's a quote from The Revelation book chapter fourteen.

"And now, for the other part of your question Rachinda," said Yuri, flipping the pages of his Bible to find Paul's letters to the Thessalonians: "In almost every chapter he assures those who had obeyed His gospel—they would be delivered from the Wrath of God against all wickedness. He called it 'The Day of The Lord.' He told them the Lord Himself would descend from heaven with a shout and the sound of His

His Story ≈ History

great trumpet—raising the dead that were in Him—to rise and meet Him in the air along with the Believers and at the same time—beginning to pour-out His wrath with flaming fire taking vengeance on all who did not know Him and had not obeyed His gospel.

“Hundreds of years before—the prophet Jeremiah had been given a vision of the same scene,” said Yuri, “and we can read about that in his chapter twenty-five. He said that at the same time—He would bring evil on the city called by His name and mightily roar against it—He would also give a shout against all the inhabitants of the earth and plead with all flesh, causing the evil to go forth from nation to nation—raising up whirlwinds from the coasts of the earth. He said all the wicked would be slain with His sword and lie as dung upon the ground from one end of the earth unto the other... thus making Apostle Paul’s prophecy coincide with Jeremiah’s, regarding Christ’s appearance with a shout of wrath against all wickedness and at the same time delivering out of it—those who had obeyed His gospel. And we all know that would’ve been at the end of the C.E. seventy Siege of Jerusalem.

“And now—to make plain the difference between the two resurrections—we see that the first group were some who were fully formed into Christ’s image by making godly choices in their sufferings and tribulation while the whole ‘church’, stressed Yuri, making his usual quotation sign, “were all travelling in prayers because of the persecutions they were suffering from the Roman Emperors as well as from their own countrymen. But John the revelator said that as soon as the Man Child was born—Satan and all his evil angels were evicted from the heavens and began stalking the woman or church—out of which the Man Child was born.

Rachinda nodded and thanked Yuri, while Brian, a student majoring in Mathematics had a question regarding the statement made about—half the city of Jerusalem going into bondage and the other half not being cut off from the city. “I thought... the people would be divided into thirds, according to Ezekiel’s pantomime with the shaving of his head and scattering a third of the hair to the wind, and so-on. So how do you correlate those prophecies, Yuri?”

Yuri’s answer was: “In the last couple verses of chapter thirteen, Brian—Zechariah also divided the Israelites into thirds; and in reading carefully, I noticed he said that two thirds would be cut-off and die; but now we see Zechariah saying that the third part that was left in the city would be refined as in a furnace, and then tried as gold is tried; and that’s when they’d begin calling on God’s name; and it was actually half of that third part, Brian—that would go into captivity—leaving the other half of that third—in the city—to be later known as the Residue or Remnant. ...Going back to Ezekiel, now—he was told to also—gather just a few hairs and hide them in his pocket—to be later taken out... and some of *them* cast into the fire also—and those few would be the ones hiding in the caves and dens; so, then—we know that even some of those few that hid themselves—did not make it out alive!

“Now then—here’s an algebra, or maybe trig or calculus problem for you, Brian—to find out just how many out of two and a half million Jews—were killed; were taken captive; or were saved at the last minute by the Lord... and by Judah also fighting in that battle! ...And for a hint—one of the prophets said that a tenth of Israel would be left alive in the city; and that The Lord God would strengthen them to fight and turn the battle back to the gate... and He called them Judah.”

“You know,” said Yuri—people would be appalled if they knew what the Bible really does say! ...At the time of the making of the King James Version—eight hundred years had already gone by since the end of the First Dominion of Messiah; and people were still in darkness about the technologies of that era, because Mystery Babylon of The Revelation chapters seventeen and eighteen—rose-up and committed genocide against all who could read and write, or voice remembrance of it!

“But after The Messiah folded-up and changed His First Dominion to another of Earth’s dimensions,” said Yuri, embellishing his words with hands flying, “into another dimension—then Satan’s army was destroyed the same way Sodom and Gomorrah were; and the only people left to repopulate earth, as I said in class—were the ones who had refused to join the devil’s army; as well as those who were supposed to attend that last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles, but somehow did not make it!

“There you go, classmates! All the little acrylic spaceships of Satan’s army were blown to pieces and melted in the fire and brimstone! ...And of course—the *transportation* for the people who attended the Feast of Tabernacles... belong to the kingdom of God and are operated by the Watchers.

His Story ≈ History

"And I'd be willing to admit," continued Yuri, spreading his hands, "that I believe they're still around; and have always been around—And now, since the invention of aircraft in our Age of the Gentiles—only a hundred or so years ago—we can see the evidence of air flight and the signs for waiting areas from above-ground!"

"Eric! called Yuri—"I brought the little book called *Mystery in Peru*. ...Let's see pages eight, ten, and then thirteen; and I'm sure you'll agree that eight hundred years of gathering tribes of the earth for the Feast of Tabernacles—could very well be the reason for these aerial runways and signs of the zodiac.

Eric slowly showed the pages; and when Yuri's classmates and the Dramatic Arts students realized the impact of his words—they... were... amazed! They asked Eric to show them the geoglyph of the monkey-sign again and marveled at how there was an entrance to a long path leading to a waiting area!



Eric himself—had also brought along a book full of photos he had just come-upon; and wanted to share with Yuri; so, he showed Yuri some of the pictures and asked if he could show them to everyone—with Yuri answering, "The floor's all yours, Eric!"

The book was called *Meteora, the Sacred Rocks and Their History*. "Now, I can see," claimed Eric, "how these rocks resemble giant trees you and I have never seen the likes-of before!" Showing one picture from the site in Greece, Eric continued, "And there are similar petrified formations here in the United States—in the Grand Canyon, for instance."

His Story ≈ History



Then Eric shows the ancient drawing on a bi-fold page—that revealed priests riding on some type of round aerial craft and landing on the tops of those mountains that resembled a forest of gigantic trees.

Yuri thanks Eric emphatically, reminding him of Isaiah's prophecy that included Giant trees in the list of items God would destroy during the Day of The Lord—because they were held high and worshipped.

Then holding out a hand toward the Dramatic Arts students seated closely together—Yuri asked if their remarks might be useful at all, and one of them who seemed to be their spokesman said they'd already been made aware of the paintings of Michelangelo, and would go online to find a copy of that painting and use it as a backdrop; and said they were thankful for inviting them, and for all the information; and they were anxious to see Hadassah's photos, and wondered if she had scripture references to go along with each one.

Yuri wasn't certain about the references—but in turning his gaze upon his beautiful bride-t-be, he listened to her explain that—while the rest of the group were involved with their questions and answers... she had quickly linked a reference to each of the photos she had—that would go along with Yuri's presentation material; and handed the USB file disk to Eric, who snapped it into the slot.

While viewing the photos—not all the group could make out the images Hadassah could see; and would sometimes ask Eric to go back and show it again with Hadassah's guidance—along with their friends sitting nearby; and although still left in the dark about some of the photos; they were intrigued enough—to audibly express their utter amazement; and the photographers among them begged her to explain what to look for in taking the pictures.

Not being used-to explaining this to a large group, Hadassah hesitated for a moment; but then remembering talking about it to Yuri on the day he first learned about the photos; she said to

His Story ≈ History

everyone in the room: "Believe me ... you do not scan the sky for fluffy white clouds looking like a polar bear, a huge whale, or a curly white poodle," shooting a wink at Yuri. "What you really want to see are blue lines... running through other clouds, even; and eventually looking like something you may want to save; ...although there may be, at times—a single cloud forming an image that stands right out to you; and I'll have Eric show an example of that.

"This formation," she explains, "has a face as a person, and appears to be in a free fall, and I've not figured out a use for him yet; but have saved it and will keep it handy for perhaps future use."



"No, Wait, Hadassah" she heard someone say. "Doesn't that face resemble mine?" asked Jeremy; and while the students took a closer look, Jeremy reminisced... "This photo reminds me of a vision I had while in a near death experience a few years back. It was a Saturday night and I was out snorkeling with some friends, when I was stung by jellyfish, and it was awhile before they could get me to a hospital, and I was in and out of consciousness... and something told me to keep my eyes open and to keep breathing; but after three doses of anti-venom, I finally fell asleep and began falling through... dense blackness—is the only way to describe it. In this blackness, I was allowed to hear the unearthly screams of the deceased, and I saw their beings writhing in pain and distress: and although I'd never been to church in my whole life; somehow—I knew they were there in that place because of their rejection of God and His sacrifice for sin.

His Story ≈ History

But then suddenly—the scene changed, and I was being lifted through a tunnel toward the brightest light I'd ever seen... until I was hovering there in the presence of stark holiness—still clutching my armfuls of filthy rags of good works I had done in the physical life. For the first time ever... I saw my wretched sinfulness; and I did repent... longing to be covered with this brilliant holiness and pure love. I knew His name was YhswH; and that He forgave me and accepted me! And then, Hadassah—YhswH gave me a choice to either stay there in that place... or ... return to physical life; and my first thought was to stay, of course—but then I felt an urge to return and share this good news with all my friends; and warn them of judgment in the end."

"What an awesome testimony to the grace of God," said Hadassah—clapping along with all the others.

Before dismissing; Mrs. Hoopenhammer asked Donald if he received the list Yuri had promised; and Yuri held out the handful of lists, enough for everyone—and now they understood what it was that had kept his printer so busy!

The students thanked Yuri for making it possible for them to get a little better handle on the new outlook for eschatology; they thanked Hadassah and the rest of the group for their input; and they made Mrs. Hoopenhammer's day—by showing their genuine appreciation for her hospitality!

And the Dramatic Arts students did not leave the classroom before making sure they had a way to contact Yuri and his friends in case they ran into difficulties preparing their scenes for their upcoming presentation "The Revelation of the Christ—Forty Years Following the Passion of the Christ."



On the following page, you will find a copy of the list that Yuri had printed-out for Donald and his friends... called: When God Shook the Earth in the Day of The Lord.

And included within the "Last Pages" there's a file containing six pages of Hadassah's photos with title and scripture references.

His Story ≈ History

When God Shook the Earth In the Day of The Lord

1. You'll first go to Isaiah chapter 24: verses 1-3; "Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty and makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be—as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant—so with his master; as with the maid—so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender—so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury—so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for the Lord has spoken this word...
2. Then in Second Samuel 22:8-16—King David saw it in a vision while praying and praising God for delivering him from his enemy;
3. And that was repeated in Psalm 18.
4. Psalm 82 tells us it was because of the wicked—that all the foundations of the earth would be out of course; then YhswH would arise and judge it, and inherit all nations;
5. Isaiah chapter 2 is very convincing for that time—as they would be casting down their idols to go into the caves of the earth and hide;
6. Isaiah chapter 13 tells it all;
7. Isaiah chapter 66 is even more convincing;
8. Jeremiah foretells it in chapter 4:23-29—I beheld the earth— and, lo! *It was* without form, and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.
9. Haggai chapter 2, starting at verse 6 ...YhswH would shake the heavens and the earth once, and the Desire of all nations would come ... and he stressed the fact that it would take place in just a little while! And that one goes along with Hebrews 12:25-29 ... YhswH would shake the earth and the heavens - once!

His Story ≈ History

Chapter 24: No Easy Escape

In his anticipation of celebrating a triumph for truth, Yuri had set his alarm to rise earlier than usual that Tuesday morning; and after preparing for the day—had gone to the refrigerator and pulled-out a large package of red-wine grapes he'd purchased on the eve of the students' final session together. While bottling the last drops from his Juicer, Yuri was thanking God for the drops of Yhsw's sinless blood in which he had trusted as a child; and for a loving mother who'd sat in the floor with them—sharing stories from the Bible that were instructions in God's ways. ...He thought of Archaeologist Ron Wyatt's research showing how our Saviour's blood had been able to flow through the rocks that had cracked during the earthquake at His death on the cross—finding its way onto the mercy seat of the Temple furniture—hidden in a tunnel by Jeremiah before the Assyrian king ransacked Jerusalem—as the perfect and final drops of blood to be sacrificed on earth that could redeem mankind from the curses caused by our first father's transgression... "Blood that flows-on in an unseen realm," he reminisced.

Nine hours have now passed since this earlier scene, and Yuri's bodacious presentation of his Persuasive Writing Essay and critique had played-out so neatly—that the students were aware of God's presence and guidance in the whole process; and now packed tightly into two vehicles—Yuri and his friends-in-research are nearing his apartment with excitement undiminished! They were celebrating one of the most unusual victories in the history of their theological seminary's Persuasive Writing Class Criticisms and the students are looking forward to a time of honoring their Creator who gave Yuri the ideas for his Essay; and who'd made His Presence sooo real to them throughout their research.

Reaching his entry and joining-in with their chatter—Yuri thrust his key toward the deadbolt but Alas! The door opened without even turning a knob... and there was immediate silence! But Yuri seized the moment to say that maybe his thoughts had been so preoccupied—he'd failed to lock the door when leaving this morning.

"I knew I should've met you over here for support, Yuri!" apologized Eric.

"No, no, Eric; n-n-no need to feel bad" stuttered Yuri as he glanced around and noticed the folding chairs he'd rented from the office supply were still placed neatly in a circle and nothing seemed to be missing. He even opened his bedroom door and took a quick glance—seeing his Gazelle workout station still folded at one end of the room while his friends react and Meghan remarks, "Okay, Yuri!...That explains your muscular figure—for someone that listens to prophecy CDs for hours! And in a moment of embarrassment—Yuri forgets to check the large closet he called his 'cubby.' "Sit down, sit down!" he coaxed. "We're celebrating! Anyway—God never allows anything to happen to us that He cannot handle!"

"All right!" they shout, and as the single guys & gals are seated, Shawn chooses a couple chairs for himself & Meghan; Rafael finds places for his sister Paola and his wife & children who have just arrived to join in the celebration. And, besides the Dramatic Arts students who've opted to celebrate with Mrs. Hoopenhammer, they are all there: Yuri in his black apparel; Hadassah sporting her bright and beautiful ring; Rafael the physicist and his courageous wife Rachelle with their newborn daughter Rachael & her older brother Miguel keeping-out a watchful eye—along with Rafael's sister Paola who has taken a vacation from her Ancient History students in Spain to be with the family in their time of necessity; Shawn and Meghan are in their festive outfits representing the area to which they'll be serving in Africa, hoping to gain the attention of whoever God may choose to help in their support; Marcia with her handy notebook ready to jot down some example for her list of philosophical statements; Eric the Astronomer with his auburn red hair and ready harmonica; and of course—Jeremy the paleontologist who has never lost his enthusiasm in research for truth.

Then, as if fully planned—Eric begins to play a cheerful tune and they all join-in with singing and praising God, who within a few short days of research—had met with them—revealing His true identity as creator and owner of all things both visible and invisible!

Yuri dispenses to his friends the Passover crackers and the wine he'd made, explaining his reason for making it himself—quoting Isaiah: "*Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, "Destroy it not for a blessing is in it..."*" and after sharing in the blessings... like clockwork—the students pair-off, taking the five pans Yuri had placed neatly along a wall; and as they pour the water over each-other's feet—they show appreciation to their partners for the information each had added to

His Story ≈ History

their research. Paola and Rachele, each holding a child have not joined in the foot-washing, but are impressed by the information they're gleaning, and the awesome aura permeating the atmosphere!

After getting everything cleaned-up and put-away—Yuri asks his friends if they're up-to watching some movies, and they all agree on seeing some of the newest archaeological finds and scientific discoveries; but Marcia speaking-up, says: "Yuri! I know this may be a little off our subject, but I've been wanting to mention something I've noticed about you, and it has to-do with a really neat movie... it's a movie... I think every young person should watch a couple of times at least—while still in their dating-years..." and before going any further with her ideas the students are jumping to conclusions, cooing an "ooooo?" while Yuri asks: "And this has something to do with me, Marcia?"

Quickly easing their tensions, Marcia explains that—every time she hears Yuri say, "Sit down, sit down," she's reminded of the character Henry Hamilton in a Movie from Louisa Mae Alcott's *The Inheritance*. "In fact," says Marcia, "it's a movie I keep in my office and make it a requirement for every client with emotional problems to watch at least once—and then tell me some outstanding qualities they noticed in the lives of some of the characters... qualities they may or may-not want to pursue for their own life."

"Whoa!" reacted Yuri. "I certainly thank you for the complement, Marcia; and I do have that movie; I've seen it a few times, and never tire of watching! It's in my cubby." And as Yuri heads toward his room his friends ask if they may come along and see the place where he has listened to the prophecies over and over; and Yuri responds: "Sure, you may all follow—but I'm not sure there's enough space for us all in the cubby... Come on!" And as Yuri opens the door... again—there is dead silence while the students glance-around, viewing a disastrous scene before them in utter disbelief!

Yuri is now sure someone has broken into his apartment, looking for something in his cubby—seeing his file drawers opened-out, and knowing at once there are files missing; and glancing toward the desk, he cannot see the computer-tower! And Yuri is glad for his thin laptop safely tucked inside his briefcase.

Suddenly—one of the girls screams, having peeked around the corner at the wall behind them and noticed in bold black lettering of a wide-tip marker—*Institutionalize*.

"Oh Yuri! ...What does that mean?" asked Hadassah, reaching for his hand. And Yuri knew there would now be no easy escape from the prying eyes of 'Mystery Babylon' and their insistence upon keeping the mill and run of society under their control of ignorance regarding true history and technologies of former Ages.

"Not to worry, Hadassah," is Yuri's soothing response. "It's easy to see we've entered an Age of Enlightenment that's soon to be felt by a whole world-full of humanity! And seeing how our students'r so easily accepting truth'n'reality... it'll spread like wildfire... just like the story of monkeys in Japan learning to wash their sweet potatoes!

Now—that statement *really* caught *Jeremy's* attention: being his essay for Life Sciences was on Behavioral Issues of Asian Animals and he asks: "What does this have-to-do with monkeys washing sweet potatoes, Yuri?" and Yuri explains to his friends a story he heard about a troop of monkeys in Japan on a sandy shore, that were thrown sweet potatoes—in a test—to see if monkeys would eat sweet potatoes... well, it seemed they did, although they had to keep spitting out the sand clinging to the outside—until one day an adult female named Imo decided to carry her sweet potatoes to the water and scrub them on the side of a rock. The idea didn't catch-on with the others right away, but her offspring picked-up the habit, and after a while other youngsters—seeing their playmates washing their sweet potatoes—decided to do the same, and before long that whole troop was washing their sweet potatoes. Then the habit began to spread from troop to troop until all the monkeys in Eastern Asia were washing sweet potatoes!

"Wow! Thanks Yuri," said Jeremy appreciatively. "I can really use this information in my essay coming up! ...Along with some of Hadassah's cloud photos—it's bound to be a winner! And I can see your point, too—regarding the truths we've been untangling from the prophecies!"

"Are you sure you want to stay here, Yuri?" pleaded Hadassah. "Maybe you should hang out at Jeremy's room in the dorm; or better yet—perhaps Eric could share a spare bedroom ... Aren't you still at your home?" she asked, turning to Eric who was nodding fervently.

His Story ≈ History

"I'm okaay Hadassah," answered Yuri spreading out both hands toward the group—as in a signal to *stop*. "I... don't think that enemy'll be fooling around here very often after what happened to my brother Michael's neighbor when he was broadcasting all these truths over the internet." And by the wide-eyed gulps of his friends, Yuri knew he should explain; but reaching for the movie they were to watch, he said: "Sit down, sit down, and I'll tell you all about it." And as the students turned and found their seats, Yuri begins: "You see... it all started like this..."

"It seems Michael had been plagued with strange things happening in his apartment before I came to stay with him, and it all started after a lonely little lady moved into an adjoining apartment," said Yuri. "He spoke with her the day she moved-in and asked if she had a job, and what kind of work it was, and the lady said she wrote manuals for Electro-Magnetic-Pulse weapons, and Michael said she didn't look like someone who'd even be interested in that kind of Tesla technology!"

Michael loved t'go out on a walk in the crisp night air, and it wasn't too long after his neighbor came—that one night an automobile passed going the same direction; turned around then passed-by verry slowly. When he got home his legs were itchin' and while dressing for bed he noticed two small puncture wounds just above the knee on each leg and for about a month both legs were broke-out with an itchy rash and red as a beet—and since he never had a family doctor he just used calamine lotion until he finally told God he was tired of it... and it went away. But when it first happened—Michael went online to ask, 'what would leave puncture wounds on the skin an inch and a half apart' and it gave him websites relating to the low energy EMP weaponry, and right then and there he began putting two and two together about his new neighbor."

"R-i-ight," drawled Rafael. She would've known the timing and the direction he'd take; but why would she've told Michael about her job, Yuri? That doesn't make sense."

"But it will, when you see what Michael finally found out about his neighbor! You see... this lady had been homeless; and whatever entity Mystery Babylon used for their end-purpose—went out and found someone homeless who really wanted to work; offered them a job with paid-training, a nice apartment and a new car t'drive t'work n back; and she couldn't turn it down! But what they did *not* tell her—was the *rest of the story!* She saw no harm in telling Michael what she did at work; because if she'd known up front that she would eventually be slow-cooking someone—she'd've turned it down on the spot. ...She actually seemed like a very nice lady.

Yuri's friends sat perfectly still; trying to imagine what this lady was like—anxiously waiting to see how it all ended. "But that was just the start," continued Yuri. "Michael began waking in the middle of the night smelling a really-strong gassy odor similar to propane, but at times—similar to formaldehyde; and would turn on all the exhaust fans in the apartment besides turning the central fan to the 'on' position and opening a window. He said this went-on for a couple weeks every-other day or so; but then that stopped... probably because it was a useless effort.

Michael said there were days when he'd hear sounds on the roof and even in the ceiling and ductwork of his apartment and wondered if people were up there making it possible to get into the apartment through the skylights or through the attic somehow, because he had changed his locks in case someone had a key... but there was this one time when he got home from a job... Oh! By the way... Michael had chartered a business, naming it 'Anything Residential' and had a few steady customers but this one day when he got home he noticed something smeared on the top lintel and opening-side, of his bathroom

doorway... and suspecting it may be hazardous to his health, he sprayed it all with Colloidal Silver and—was able to scrape it off with a razor blade. Then later on, that evening—cleaning-up after dinner—he noticed the same blobs of something on each side of the kitchen sink counter and was able to get rid of them the same way as in the bathroom. And oh, Yes! Michael saved a photo of that in this little notebook.



"After that," continued Yuri, "Michael said he began experiencing periods of confusion and it was affecting his job as webmaster... At times his heart would begin racing up to twice its normal beat and not slow down until the early hours of morning; but the real clincher came when one evening as he was cleaning the table, his head began to vibrate inside, and he had to hold-onto the wall just to make it to a chair and sit down. And from his research on the EMPs—he knew exactly what was going-on."

His Story ≈ History

“Oooh, how cruel! Someone voiced. What did he do then?” they asked.

“W-e-I-I-I ... there was nothing he could do,” answered Yuri “He even told me he didn’t understand why God would allow the enemy to have that much control; so, he locked the door and went to a motel for the night. He said the next day when he got up he was still slightly dizzy and didn’t want t’go back to the apartment and so—he decided to sit still for a while and pray about it. Then he remembered Joel Osteen was on TV around that time of morning and was sure he’d receive exactly what he needed to hear, so—turned on the TV; and ya know...” But Yuri could not finish his sentence, with some of his friends beginning to share the same kind of experiences and voicing their praises to God.

“But what about **your** safety now, Yuri,” empathized Hadassah, “I’m *really* concerned for you!” And Yuri says “Aaah, Hadassah—you see—I’m not afraid of any danger at the apartment as long as I’m here! ... You see ... the very next time this lady tried to do the same—it backfired on her, just like the prophet Isaiah said would happen for the servant of God! It scared her so bad that she came over and knocked on Michael’s door, asking him to pray for her; telling him they had his apartment bugged with listening devices and she’d heard him praying and singing thankful praises to God that seemed to come from the depth of his being; and that at one time while he was singing ‘Just as I am without one plea, but that Thy blood was shed for me’ it had affected her so deeply that she wanted to believe in Jesus and be happy like Michael. She told him she wanted to quit that job, but she had tried to quit one time in the past and they reminded her she’d have to leave her beautiful apartment and give-up her car. She admitted she’d also been fired at one time, because they thought she wasn’t carrying-out their instructions.”

“But where is she now?” asked the intrigued students. And Yuri shared with them the story as Michael had told it to him—how she prayed the sinners’ prayer with him, repenting of all her former life and confessing aloud that she accepts Christ’s sacrifice, and makes Him Lord of her life; he told them how she showed him all the listening devices they’d placed in his apartment during times they were sure he’d not be back for a while; how that she had now destroyed all the equipment from her apartment used to control atmospheric conditions, then entered a protection program and moved to another state for asylum; and how Michael never again experienced those problems; and was confident she had warned her overseers—of damages they could incur if they continued trying to stop Michael’s progress.

“But it wasn’t all bad,” added Yuri. “Michael learned there were health benefits from the low-energy EMPs. They are actually used in some natural health clinics to strengthen nerves and muscles; and Michael had noticed his heart never missed a beat anymore, like it had during most of his life... so—I’m thinking all will be well with us all... as long as we mind our Ps and Qs and avoid any situations where we could be called a raucous group that’s going around causing fear and insecurities.

“Wait, Yuri,” interrupts Hadassah, “What about your U.S. mail delivery? Didn’t you say Michael had problems with censoring? And isn’t it still affecting your mail even now? ...Isn’t there something you can do about that, Yuri?”

“Right, Hadassah.” Answered Yuri. “And I do have enough solid information that I could probably someday throw a suit on the postal system; but I think this is something we should all be aware-of ...And just to make sure none of us get caught and possibly institutionalized as per the threat we’ve witnessed today—we all need to watch our words; never laying the blame on an organization or religion outside of what the Bible calls it; and that is—‘Mystery Babylon!’ ...Babylon’ being the world’s main religion before the time of Christ and His First Dominion; and ‘Mystery Babylon’ rising-up during the Middle Ages.

“Got it?” asked Yuri; and seeing their mixed reactions—Yuri begins with Michael’s story of his post-office box number one, that he had rented in a nearby city. I think I should explain that Michael felt responsible to warn ministries worldwide, about the confusion that would set-in among religions and religious organizations when the truth about the Dark Ages is released; so—he spent a lot of time online gathering more than three hundred names and addresses of organizational leaders... and paid a local printer-supply business to print and mail a letter he had been anointed to write about what to expect for the End of our Age; and his first notice that something fishy might be going-on, was... when he wanted to mail the letters himself, the owner of the supply company gave an excuse for having to mail’m themselves; but Michael never received responses from any of those letters—only from the few he had stamped and mailed himself.

His Story ≈ History

Now, then—Yuri's friends wanted to know if it was the office supply where he worked; and shaking his head vigorously, Yuri only gave a hint that the name had something to do with printer-cartridges.

"Michael's next omen," continued Yuri, "was when he went online to make his payment for another six months' rent on box one. Michael said he was given a choice of whether he wanted to use his telephone number, or another number associated with his account... a number with which he was not familiar; so, he went directly to the post office in that city to present the problem and they said they could not help him; he'd have to go to a larger post-office in a neighboring town.

The postmaster there, said he would remove the unknown telephone number; but in the mean-time, Michael had found that the same number was associated with his g-mail account and in changing his password he noticed there were two accounts by the same name and he was able to delete the account with the strange number, and secure his own.

The story goes on—with Yuri drawing information from a small notebook he'd brought from a drawer in his cubby: Yuri explains how that after three years of receiving only junk-mail in that box, Michael decided to close it; and when he tried, it was like pulling-hens' teeth!

"Michael drives to the post-office," said Yuri, moving his hands as if steering a car, "and tells the lady at the counter he wants to close his post-office box number one. The attendant disappears for a while and returns, saying they cannot close his box at that facility; he would have to talk to the postmaster at the larger post-office; and Michael willingly drove there in the August-summer's heat. The lady at the first site had filled out a form that Michael signed; and asked him to present it to the postmaster at the other facility; but when he handed the form to the attendant at the counter, she appeared confused and took it to the postmaster, asking Michael to have a seat and wait.

"Michael waited and waited, jotting-down notes of all that was happening. Then he noticed the postmaster from the first facility hurrying toward him from a back room, acting very uneasy and somewhat out-of-breath; making apologies for her absence; telling him she was sorry for his problem; and that she was in a back-office at the time he was there. She then disappeared, and Michael waited for 'most another hour. Then, being thirsty—he walked to the counter and asked for water, which was given to him by an employee he knew slightly—as member of an Apostolic church in the area; and feeling optimistic she'd be able to help him close his box—he asked if she knew what the problem was. This lady then disappears and comes-back in just a few minutes with another lady who was questioning her, and the church-lady answered, 'I just went into the office with the main computer... and closed the box myself!'

"She then made-out a postal money order in Michael's name for the months remaining and sent him to the postmaster's desk to cash it. Michael said he asked the postmaster for a copy of the form he had signed and was refused, being told it was a back-office form and could not be given to the client.

"Michael decided not to give them a forwarding address," said Yuri, "but almost immediately—the mail in our area began fluctuating in delivery hours; and even to this day—when there are any important-looking letters—it's easy to tell they've been steamed-open and resealed."

"And what about the package for the prisoner?" Asked Hadassah—reminding Yuri of the time he'd forgotten there was a problem with censoring and, at that post office—had mailed a box of food for a prisoner to whom he had been writing and sending inspirational messages.

Yuri explained that a friend who had graduated and moved away—talked him into helping support a prisoner friend of his who was also a Christian; and how that at one time in the past, a box of food was returned because he had not written his whole name on the return address.

"But then—after mailing a box from that postal facility," said Yuri, "he received," a letter from his friend asking if Michael had sent a box with no return address! Now—it just did not make sense—they would return a package to the sender because he failed to include his first name on a return address—yet go ahead and deliver one with no return address at all! It appears the prisoner, not sure of who to thank—had written and asked Michael's friend if he had sent it... so—needless to say—he cut-off all communication with the prisoner—not wanting him to start receiving the same treatment they'd given him... and knowing how rough some of those guards can get!

His Story ≈ History

“Anyway—let’s get to our movie!” suggests Yuri. But the students are curious as to the contents of the special material to ministers—that Michael had felt such an urgency to share; and Yuri promised they’d each have their own copy before leaving that evening.

Marcia’s movie was appreciated & enjoyed, and Yuri’s resemblance to Henry was realized, as expected; even as far as having similar facial resemblance! But the students’ most riveting revelations came with Yuri’s DVD pictorial stories of tribesmen all over the earth having ancestors that claimed to have come up out of the ground after God shook the earth and made it fall from its original place in the heavens... and Yuri had Biblical proof of it being actual fact!

You see—Yuri has this special theory, that—every archaeological and geological anomaly should have an explanation within the pages of the Bible, based upon *Psalms twenty-four*: “*The earth is the Lord’s, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods*” and when his friends asked if he had scripture for Indian tribes claiming their ancestors came up out of the ground, Yuri asked Hadassah—the only one carrying a Bible—to read some verses from *Prophet Amos, chapter seven*; and since he and she had already discussed his theory she knew exactly where to begin:

“*In the day,*” began Hadassah, reminding their friends to notice those words ‘in the day’, “*that thy walls are to be built,*”

“Hold it, right there!” stressed Yuri. “To get the proper day, we can see if any other prophecy talks about their walls being built, and I’ll just throw-in the one from *Isaiah sixty* where God explains to Israel that it was in His wrath He smote them; but now, in His favor—He has mercy on them, and the sons of strangers would build up their walls after they were broken down. Take it on, Hadassah.”

“*The nations shall see and be confounded at all their/Israel’s might!*” continued Hadassah, making a forward slash mark with her hand. “*They shall lay their hand upon their mouth; their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth.*”

“Oh, Wow!” interrupted Eric, who was sitting by Hadassah and was looking along with her “There it is! And it says they would be afraid of the Lord God, and also fear because of the Israelites! Oh, excuse me, Yuri; I couldn’t help myself! This is crazy! And we already know—when, and how they got down into the earth because of the prophecies about even kings of the earth hiding themselves in dens and caves from the Fierce Anger of The Lord when He arises to shake terribly the earth. ...Whoa! But you said these tribes were worldwide, Yuri. ...Where do you find that idea? I trust you though,” added Eric, wiggling his auburn eyebrows up and down.

“Gotcha!” replied Yuri. “And t’get a handle on that, we could watch a documentary from Forensic Geologist Scott Wolter’s America Unearthed collections called American Maya Secrets; and also—I believe Shawn said something about a book of ancient America maps showing civilizations scattered worldwide... and, pairing all these with Jacob’s and Moses’ prophecies for Joseph—we can be sure it was the offspring of Ephraim and Manasseh; for the prophecy was that they would push the people to the ends of the earth; and they would become a multitude of nations!”

“Not to forget God’s promise to Abraham too,” says Marcia: “*Their offspring would be as many as the stars of the heaven and as the sand on the seashore!* ...Didn’t you have Hadassah’s photo representing Ephraim in your files, Yuri? Can we take a look at that again?” asked Marcia; and at the mention of Yuri’s files they all let out a gasp!

“Not to worry, not to worry,” soothes Yuri. The copies’r’all right here in my briefcase!

“Now, I’m gonna pass that one around... you’ve all seen it on the screen in our sessions; but let’s examine it closely to see how many prophecies for Joseph we can find,” urged Yuri.

Remembering their earlier conversation about this photo... Hadassah—grabbing her Bible—thumbs-over to *Isaiah twenty-eight* and after reading the first three verses, compares it with Hosea’s prophecy saying ‘*Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place*’ and she could see all the proud astronomers of Ephraim’s tribe on Mars along with the offspring of Ham, son of Noah who had founded Atlantis also called Caphtor in the Bible; and inhabitants of Tyrus that—hundreds of years later had been founded in the same area as Atlantis—later fleeing thru wormholes to other planets and building pyramids and temples.

His Story ≈ History



Searching the photo avidly—the students could see a leg and foot causing a whirlwind representing God kicking them out of their nests among the stars; and... right-on!—there was the hand, casting them down to the earth; and Yuri added that one of the prophecies said they would land as leaves falling off a tree and their voices would be whispering out of the dust; and he said that would've been something like the black boxes of our airplanes speaking out of the ground.

It was then, that Jeremy spotted the head of a horse-like figure in the photo with two horns, and wondered if that was another prophecy; so Hadassah concluded, “We’ll have to go to *Deuteronomy thirty-three* for that, and faking her voice like the one hundred-twenty-year-old Moses, began: *‘Blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of heaven’... and remember this,*” she added in her usual voice, “because it’ll show up in our studies of the Maya temples and the persistence of their priests in keeping diligent tracking of the planets and constellations of stars... *‘for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, and for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, and for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, and for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and... here we go, Jeremy,*” urged Hadassah, *“his horns are strong, like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.”*”

Finally Marcia—seeing the philosophy of Ephraim’s greatness, and remembering her studies of that tribe said: “Also, even though we can’t see this factor in the photo... we can’t leave out Jacob’s prophecy for Joseph’s sons; and it’s in Genesis forty-eight where Israel, almost totally blind—guided his hands

His Story ≈ History

wittingly to place his right hand upon the head of the youngest son, Ephraim and put his left hand upon Manasseh the older son; and it displeased Joseph, who told him *'Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put your right hand upon his head.'* And Israel refused, saying, 'I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.'

"Whoa! There ya go!" expressed Eric again. "A multitude of nations!" with the others—agreeing with their "Ummm-Hmmms."

"And what's more," added Marcia, "why should the prophet Hosea have written to Ephraim's tribe in all but the first three of his fourteen chapters? "...I believe It was because Hosea was writing to the ten tribes that were scattered all over the earth, and Ephraim's families were everywhere, even to the ends of the earth like Moses said. But maybe we could go ahead and watch Scott Wolter's *Unearthing of America?*"

"Indeed we can," replied Yuri, sorting through the set; and while watching the one about the Mayas in the Americas and in Ireland, this inquisitive as well as seemingly-starving group of students-in-celebration—dove into a chest of chili n cheese-laden tamales brought-along by Rafael's family; learning that the night before—Rafael and his sister Paola had stayed-up late, making them!

During the video of the Mayas in America, Shawn goes to his car and brings-back his Atlas of *Ancient America* by Michael Coe, Dean Snow and Elizabeth Benson, and when the video ends—the students are introduced to a world-full of ancient maps and cultures with their stories—not only in the Americas, but everywhere on earth; even in the Artic Zones! And they could easily see that many of them were called Maya because of their use of megalithic structures including pyramids, temples and observatories that are now covered over with mounds of dirt & debris and vegetation so thick you'd never notice them except for seeing unusual land formations from a distant view!

The students spent some time passing the book around, and even little Miguel—wanting to learn everything with his daddy—was intrigued mostly by the people in the stories.

"But Daddy," whispers Miguel—tugging on Rafael's shirt sleeve, "If those same people were scattered all over the earth, then why do their pictures look so different everywhere?" And again... there is perfect silence as they all turn to see what kind of answer their friend will give to his little protégé.

It is now eight o'clock pm and usual bedtime for Miguel, but he insists he is not sleepy, although his mother has taken up Yuri's offer of his bedroom for napping, and nursing the new baby; and Rafael remembers the U-tube video Yuri put together about the Ancient Emperors and Kings; and at the mention of that—their curiosities are all piqued enough to shout, "We want to see it!" ...completely forgetting about the sleeping mother and child—who seem not to be bothered—being exhausted from the excitement of the day.

Yuri's purchase of the big-screen monitor from the office supply is really coming-in handy tonight! And even little Miguel sits-up like a trooper with his eyes glued to the screen as Yuri explains in the video, about the Ancients—the mighty-ones before-whom the Messiah reigned gloriously in the years of His First Dominion. The video begins with Yuri quoting *Psalms fourteen: one—"The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all that dwell therein"*—and He can do anything He wants-to with it.

"In this video," explains Yuri, "the Ancients are men and women who have made it through former of earth's Ages; and are the Kings and Priests that Christians of the Age of the Gentiles are expecting to become—in Earth's next future age. At various times and Ages—they were sent back to certain parts of earth to bring its inhabitants up out of poverty and despair—into which they fall when they forget their creator. They are the Enochs, Melchizedeks, Yellow Emperors, Jimus, Shivas, Odens and others... all of various colors of skin and personality traits; and being above sin—they are allowed to marry and bring forth offspring in the part of the earth to which they are assigned.

"Extant ancient history and Biblical accounts show they remain for around one hundred years—teaching scientific disciplines that bring civilization to an expected level. They come to their assignment in a spaceship and leave in the same manner. The video reveals that each civilization is given around five hundred years or so to survive on its own—or to be taken over by another group of inhabitants; and for

His Story ≈ History

an example of this, Yuri used the Canaanites—offspring of Ham that were taught by Melchizedek during the years of Abraham’s existence—who did not retain their integrity; but on the whole—sunk into deep sin and five hundred years later most of their kings were conquered by the Israelites—God’s newly-formed nation and offspring of Abraham to which the land had been promised... five hundred years earlier.”

The video shows that Melchizedek is thought to have been Adam’s righteous son Seth who made it through the former Age before the flood. And for a picture of Seth or Melchizedek—Yuri used an image representing the ‘grey’s yet with color and elongated scull, similar to the ‘watchers’ and sons of God produced by Adam and Eve in the garden of Eden.

For his video—Yuri showed examples of skin color and personality—and for one, he used an example for an African descendant, showing color, special body features, and personality traits. His name is Wently Phipps. Little Miguel marveled, as he witnessed this man singing in traditional rhythmic African style and teaching their method of piano playing—using only the black keys. And Yuri even had proof that after God had ruined Egypt in the Day of The Lord—He would send them a Saviour... and we can be sure it was not Mohammed, because Isaiah had prophesied that after forty years, Egypt would again become a nation, and it is believed that Mohammed was not born until the year five hundred A.D. And we’re using the abbreviation A.D. right here, because Jesus the Prince of Daniel nine was already anointed and ruling in His First Dominion.

“Eric, ma man—would you let Hadassah find that and then you go ahead and give us the story on it,” asks Yuri.

“You got it!” shot-back Eric. “And -i-i-i-i-t’s Isaiah! *‘In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof ... to the Lord. And it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the Lord because of the oppressors, and He shall send them a savior, and a great one, and he shall deliver them. And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. And the Lord shall smite Egypt: He shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the Lord, and He shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them. In that day there shall be a highway out of Egypt to Rome, and the Roman shall come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Rome; and the Egyptians shall serve with the Romans. In that day—Israel shall be the third with Egypt and with Rome—even a blessing in the midst of the land—whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, ‘Blessed be Egypt My people, and Rome the work of my hands; and Israel My inheritance.’*”

“I will agree, Yuri,” added Eric, “it is a perfect fit for one of your ‘Ancients;’ but the setting of this story has to’ve been during the First Dominion of the Messiah... so who might be the ‘oppressors’ that are mentioned?”

“It’s good you’re *thinking*, Eric!—while reading *His Story*—and because of our being *willing to think outside the box of formal and organized Christianity*, Eric” answered Yuri “...*We’re gonna change the world!*”

For a moment there is complete silence as the intrigued students contemplate the depth of Yuri’s bold, yet profound statement... with Yuri himself, standing up now; bowing his head slightly, looking straight at the group and spreading out his hands with raised eyebrows as if to say ‘Now come-on, ya’ll!’

The realization of changing the world hits home and the students begin hugging each other and giving ‘high-fives’ as if their team had just won the play-offs—yet trying not to wake the mother and child in another room.

After a few moments rejoicing and praising God together—Yuri again coaxes, “Sit down, sit down, and I’ll explain... about the First Dominion of the Messiah. First of all, we’ll find an answer to Eric’s question about oppressors during the First Dominion; and now I’m thinking of what was prophesied for Israel regarding oppressors. ...Sound good?” And with all agreeing—Yuri told Prophet Micah’s story of the Last Days of the Israelites, enhancing it with information from Isaiah and other prophets regarding the Last Days; how that God was telling them to gather themselves in troops because He was laying siege against them; and explaining from chapter two that it would be the Assyrian or Roman—but *that the Lord*

His Story ≈ History

God would be on the head of them ... “He, Himself—the One born in Bethlehem,” insisted Yuri, “the One who would be ruler in Israel ... Who had always been from everlasting! But they smote Him—so that He gave them up until the time when Zion, His body on earth travailed and brought-forth the man-child that was caught up to God in heaven. Then all the remnant scattered to the ends of the earth would be gathered at Jerusalem during the siege; and being reunited—would stand and fight in the strength of the Lord and in the majesty of His name and they would abide; because now—He would be great unto the ends of the earth.”

“Por supuesto!” remarked Rafael, “just like Malachi said it... His name shall be great among the Gentiles!”

“Ooooh yeah,” mimicked Yuri, “And *all because of the sins of Jacob*; the punishment; and then the miraculous restoration!” And—going on with the story of the Last Days from the time of the siege—Yuri explained how *this King would be the keeper of peace for them when the Assyrian/Roman would come into their land and tread in their palaces—because when that would happen—they would appoint seven pastors, and eight princes or rulers who would waste the land of Assyria and they’d be delivered from the oppressor forever!*

“Now,” stressed Yuri, “we’ve come to an answer for Eric’s question about the oppressor. Although—*not one nation was allowed to practice war any more during the First Dominion*—one of the first Roman emperors after the Siege and subsequent devastations of Earth—must’ve sent an embassy to spy-out Israel’s palaces, and of course—Rome has written her own historical accounts of the various sackings of Rome and how they were rebuilt; but Micah said the Israelites would elect a group of pastors and princes from their nation to go and waste the Assyrians *land with swords! ...perhaps the pastors would use the Sword of God’s Word—while the princes used their material swords—to threaten them and make them realize they were under Israelite rule.* The actual definition was *‘to tend a flock... or, as the reading goes—they would cause the Roman Assyrians to become friendly and fall in line with their rules.*

“And I got this interpretation,” said Yuri, “by looking up Hebrew definitions for individual words.

“Micah revealed the fact that spaceships—would once more be reserved for the Watchers and perhaps the tribe of Dan as judges—when *the Lord said He would cut off their horses from their midst, and destroy their chariots*—which would no doubt include the chariots *Nahum saw in a vision with headlights, traveling like lightning in their broad ways.* But I think it’s important to think reasonably about the Watchers because the mill and run of society seem to be sooo afraid of them—thinking they’re aliens from other worlds; when in actuality *they are of the earth!*

Yuri also told how the Lord cut off their witchcrafts, soothsayers, graven images and standing images that were at the head of every street; and cut off their cities just like He did other cities of the world that would all be covered with dirt and debris *when He executed vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen—such as they had never heard!*

“Oh!” Exclaimed Yuri, “And *He said they would no more worship the work of their hands... and—any ideas what that would be?*” asked Yuri. And the fascinated students held-up their cell phones and tablets not made of clay—with Yuri asking what made them think of those—and Eric answering, “We remember what the two Witnesses’ enemies did when their life was finally taken... *They sent gifts one to another,* and it had to’ve been via the internet!

“Wha’da you think, Rafael?” asked Yuri, wanting to get a little more input from his friends.

“Like Enoch, eh? Asked Rafael. Book of Jasher has Enoch sequestering himself away for weeks, and even months—then coming out from seclusion and teaching his family n friends; then, ultimately—kings of the earth—all the sciences of the universe, and eventually—leaving them with books of wisdom! But as far as each of earth’s ages ending with knowledge of High-Tec instruments and machines... Of course! Just as Solomon had said... God requires it of man... and because you asked me,” added Rafael, “I’ll tell you that I think we are nearing the End of another of Earth’s Ages and are again—depending on the works of our hands to even survive! ...For example—in crises like this Corona Virus scare recently—people’ve had to use their tablets t’go online and purchase food’n and other necessities—when others have gone to the stores and hoarded until there’s nothing left on the shelves!

His Story ≈ History

“But as far as Adam’s first Age outside the Garden—when they had nothing but animals, existing vegetation and soil of the ground to begin-with—God knew they’d eventually have need of someone to watch over them and help them out in times of distress—and that’s why He had commissioned Adam and Eve to multiply and replenish the earth with sons of God while in the Garden

“Their offspring may not’ve been carried in the womb, though,” added Rafael, “...because it was not until after they were cast out of the Garden—that Eve brought-forth children with great sorrow and pain! And the children they brought forth in the Garden were called sons of God... and as you’ve insisted, Yuri—They were the Watchers... that have been around forever—even sacrificing their own lives in a deliberate crash—to give scientists the opportunity to develop and use instruments of higher technology as the works of their own hands !”

Hearing the commotion regarding the Watchers—Rachelle couldn’t contain her curiosity and came back to her chair without the baby who was still sleeping soundly... and just in time to hear Yuri’s explanation: “And because they did not have blood, their appearance is gray! Scientists call them the grays, and think they’re Extra-terrestrials—not paying attention to the first commands given to Adam and Eve—to be fruitful and **multiply!**”

At that—the captivated students watched one more video, featuring Scott Wolter investigating a cave in southern Arizona where there was a gravesite with Anglo-Saxon Runes inscriptions on a rock dating it to the twelve-hundreds; and by doing a little sluicing, he found there had been two brothers; one had died no doubt from heat exhaustion and one buried in a cave nearby. Perhaps they were adventuring remnants of Ephraim’s tribe seeking family heirlooms left in caves they had learned were just like those at their home in Great Briton.

This story sparked Hadassah’s interest, for just that weekend she met an explorer who had found a Scarab ring with an inscription of the Ankh on the inside surface of pure silver. He said it was in a small box below ground-surface next-to a stella-type rock near a high cliff-cave-dwelling in northern Arizona; and at the time Hadassah hadn’t thought much of it ... but now that they’re discussing Ephraim and the Mayas in America—It made her wonder if it could’ve been Joseph’s, and held as sacred by the family until the devastations of the Day of the Lord around C.E. seventy! “Of course,” she said, “everyone would’ve gone to Israel for the Passover Feast and got detained in the Siege of Jerusalem by the Romans and never returned for their valuables!”

“Wh-wh-Whoa!” stuttered Yuri. Can you imagine how much this ring would be worth if proven in fact—to have been Joseph’s? And the students each express their intrigue by an interjection in their own native tongue.

With a baby’s cry, and feelings of exhaustion setting-in—the satisfied students share their “Good nights,” picking-up their copies of Michael’s material sent to ministers...

And with both Eric and Jeremy insisting they stay as body-guards for Yuri until other arrangements can be made... the three of them—see Hadassah safely to her home.



This book has been separated into two volumes, and the others are on the drawing-board... Titles are:

His Story ≈ History Volume 1 - Students Unraveling Ancient Mysteries

His Story ≈ History Volume 2 - The Revelation of The Christ

His Story ≈ History Volume 3 - The First Dominion of The Messiah

His Story ≈ History Volume 4 - The Age of the Gentiles

His Story ≈ History Volume 5 - The Universal Kingdom of Christ

His Story ≈ History

Dear Minister of the Gospel,

Greetings in the Name of The Lord Jesus/Yhswh.

You are receiving this message because you have faithfully and conscientiously carried out the ministry to which you have been called.

My name is Michael; Most of my life God has given me words ... words which I did not realize were from Him until recent years; although many times they were words of guidance, or for research and enlightenment. But they are now coming-in-hand for my writing assignments.

From my early childhood I was drugged ... drug to church week in and week-out, where I listened to men of God explain the Word of God to the best of their ability. They were great teachers! And I appreciate their efforts; but the fact is: we have all studied and taught under the façade that Mystery Babylon cast upon the Church of the Gentile Age in its beginning stages, and I say this because—through 10 years of Boolean-principled research, I have come to the conclusion that because Mystery Babylon tore out and hid the real history of the Dark Ages, True Believers in the gospel did not have a leg to stand-upon in formulating their doctrines! And that is the reason for so many “isms and schisms” today!

Babylon and Mystery Babylon are the worldwide religious organizations in Zachariah's vision, whose edicts and rules have been like-unto that heavy lid of lead! Babylon (centered at Babylon was destroyed around 70 A.D.; Mystery Babylon (centered at Alexandria around 900 A.D. was like a burning mountain cast into the sea; and Mystery Babylon II (centered at Rome will be destroyed at the End of the Age of the Gentiles.

We can see by Psalm 102 and Hebrews chapter 1, that when one of Earth's Ages begins to decay, God just folds it up and changes it! Every scientist knows that our universe consists of numerical equations and Jesus/Yhswh, Son of God who created everything visible and invisible—is the Master Scientist and knows how to change the equations at any time there is a need!

Since the first of this year the Lord has been giving me the word 'Perestroika' and is letting us know there will be a complete restructuring of the Church! Are there not many honest, sincere worshippers of one true God in every religion and religious organization? When the façade is stripped away by the revealing of Truth about the Dark Ages ... and this will definitely happen: all will crumble, and true Believers will form new ministries! Do not let your heart be troubled! He will guide you!

You have wondered how it was; or in what way Mystery Babylon has deceived the Nations ... Now we know! We have held God in a box far too long! He's out now, and about His business of cleaning up His Church of the Gentile Age so that He can come in His Glory and fold it up, changing it into another dimension!

For ten years I have been doing research regarding the Day of The Lord, The Day of His Fierce Anger, The Day of Vengeance, The Year of Recompense; and I did not know what to do with all the information ... and now—He has given me words for direction: He wants this information to be “promulgated;” He wants to “inundate” the world with information about the Dark Ages, which when finally accepted—will tear down every religion and religious organization; seekers of Truth will form new ministries, for it is time for Jesus/Yhswh to build up Zion! Then, and only then will He come in His Glory!

In His Love and Service—Working under the auspices of the Lord Jesus/Yhswh,

Michael Pavlovic'

His Story ≈ History

His Story ≈ History

The Afterword

The next couple pages are all about the shift in earth's philosophies, as well as future circumstances in the lives of the principal characters

Sir Isaac Newton's prophecy is now being played-out; for he had said: *About the Time of the End—a body of men will be raised up, who will turn their attention to the Prophecies And insist upon their literal interpretation—In the midst of much clamor and opposition!*” And there is much clamor and opposition over the mysteries of God being revealed; but the evening-time of the Age of the Gentiles has come; Truth is now being brought into light; and just as the philosopher Arthur Schopenhauer predicted: *All truth passes through three stages: first, it is ridiculed; second, it is violently opposed; and third, it is accepted as being self-evident.*”

With the coming of an American President blowing the proverbial Trump, our citizens were made to think about literal realities including taking the Word of God seriously by suggesting the Bible be taught in our public schools. And the Vatican has been able to convince ecumenical systems worldwide—that the Reformation was one big mistake that opened the door to confusion and church-splits over doctrines that could've been avoided had the protesters remained and reasoned out their differences by an ecumenical counsel as had been done before, in the assumed year 325 A.D. ... And now that all had joined forces with the Pope, there was no longer a reason for secrecy regarding ancient documents and Secret Vaults were opened, containing many missing ancient manuscripts in their entirety.

It was during this President's administration that a dreaded plague broke out worldwide; signifying the pouring out of the first of seven last plagues at the end of the Age of the Gentiles—changing the course of history.

Ancient religions and religious organizations are experiencing perestroika and pandemonium as their base doctrines are ripped-away; all the God-fearing people are coming out of them and forming new groups of ministry; and The Lord God—the creator of the universe—is filling each one with His Holy Spirit anew, as they make their decisions to come out from among them!

Institutions of learning are changing their text books to include the knowledge of the First Dominion of Messiah during the first few centuries C.E. and The Lord is truly “building-up Zion” for His soon return!

Shawn and Meghan were united in marriage at the end of the semester and sent by their mission board to indigenous tribes of Bolivia—to help with translations of the Bible and a copy of the Aleppo Codex—including all the pages that had been ripped-out. Some of their fellow 'students of Linguistic Arts' were welcomed by the same missions-board and sent to other parts of the world with the Truth about the First Dominion of Messiah and the message to hold-fast until every Believer comes into the unity of loving The Lord with all their heart, soul and mind, and loving their neighbor as themselves.

Yuri and Hadassah were also united in marriage and continued their education at that same theological seminary. Yuri graduated and was offered the position of teaching a new line of study to any student who wished to enroll while taking more classes in Anthropology, Linguistics and Archaeology; and Hadassah was given the position of teaching a new type of photography involving formations of the clouds while also continuing her studies for a degree in . Yuri also pastored a group of Believers coming out from religious organizations and other religions.

His Story ≈ History

Rafael and his family relocated to Spain, and he continued his education at the university where his sister Paola was instructor. He also pastored a group of converts from other religions and religious organizations.

Eric decided to continue his education at an institution of higher learning—majoring in Astronomy; and his dreams of becoming an astronaut were realized; King Solomon's prophecy was fulfilled for the Age of the Gentiles also—and Eric learned the secret technologies that were hidden from the rank and file of men since early-on in the twentieth century—when alien spaceships began crashing in the United States and other countries, and their handbooks on spacecraft were deciphered and used to develop speedy flight to Mars. Eric helped to develop spacecraft that could travel between Mars, the earth and Europa—one of Jupiter's moons with atmosphere much like earth's; and it was on Europa, where they found a colony of humans left behind after the devastations of C.E. seventy when God shook the earth from all its wickedness. These people were not Israelites; but Christian—Jews and Gentiles—who had been causing the nations too much competition—and were sent there to keep them out of their phishing networks. It had been at the same time that Tyrus had returned to her hire among the nations; and was the nation that supplied sufficient food and durable clothing for the colony called "They that dwell before the Lord." Eric met and married a beautiful young woman from that colony; and was asked to teach Earth Sciences at one of their universities—while continuing his education in their advanced areas of true science.

Marcia's dream was fulfilled—to teach at a junior college in the same town as her Alma Mater. She also works closely with Yuri and Hadassah—providing psychological and emotional comfort to everyone coming into the true Zion from religious organizations.

Jeremy took his own advice and armed himself with a compact camera every time he left his room—wishing each time, to catch a shot of some extinct animal they had studied; and ... just as he wished—something would be there! So, along with Hadassah's photos—he was able to turn-in an end-of-semester report that amazed his instructors and won first place in the national finals for paleontology articles. His cloud-formation renditions of extinct animals included the leviathan, unicorn and dragon that went extinct during the C.E. sixties to seventies, as well as one ancient type of Bull that was highly esteemed.

Bill wrote a book about the Ends of the Ages and won the Nobel Prize for being able to let the whole world understand exactly what happened during, as well as at the End of each of Earth's Ages, including the Dark Ages. His book is written so simply, but thoroughly that it is being used as a textbook at all levels of education, and has been promoted as Provost over many institutions of learning.

Mrs. Hoopenhammer's career became much more interesting and enjoyable as students were choosing various historical subjects to persuade their peers it never happened the way we've been taught.

Yuri's List of Ambiguous Words, Phrases and Names:

1. Cloud, clouds = Many of the references to these words carry a meaning for spacecraft. (In Exodus 13:21 “pillar of a cloud” is by Hebrew definitions #5975 and #6051: something magical that is established and abiding.) Something established and abiding could also refer to objects like the Black Knight Satellite that has been orbiting earth forever.
2. Horses = aircraft or spacecraft (II Kings 6:17) Hebrew definition #5483, #6571:something with rapid flight that skips; not single, nor for mounting; a cavalry
3. Chariot = mothership (II Kings 6:17) Hebrew definition #7392, #7393: like the upper millstone—round and spins; a carrier and dispatcher
4. Wheels = spacecraft (Isaiah 5:28, Jeremiah 47:3 Ezekiel 23:24) Hebrew definition #1534 something rolling and like a hurricane
5. Joseph’s Wagons = ? (Genesis chapter 45) Hebrew definition #5699 something round, rolling
6. Wagons against Israel during the siege = aircraft carrier (Ezekiel 25:24) Hebrews; definition #7393 “Upper millstone” something round that spins; a carrier, dispatcher
7. Zoar, an heifer of three years old = small 3-tiered or triangular spaceship (Isaiah 15:5, Jeremiah 48:34) Hebrew definitions # 6819 a primitive root; to be small, i.e. (figuratively) ignoble:--be brought low, little one, be small. #5696 circular, round; #7992 three-tiered or triangular
8. The word Walk = describes the Watchers in their role for humanity and tribe of Dan in their role of judging the Israelites. (Judges 5:10, Zechariah chapters 1&6) Hebrew definition #1980 a primitive root; to walk (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively):--(all) along, apace, behave (self), come, (on) continually, be conversant, depart, + be eased, enter, exercise (self), + follow, forth, forward, get, go (about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down), + greater, grow, be wont to haunt, lead, march, X more and more, move (self), needs, on, pass (away), be at the point, quite, run (along), + send, speedily, spread, still, surely, + tale-bearer, + travel(-ler), walk (abroad, on, to and fro, up and down, to places), wander, wax, (way)farer, X be weak, whirl.
9. White asses that sit in judgment [tribe of Dan] and walk by the way = shiny revolving ships (Judges chapters 5: 10 and 17) Hebrew definition #6713 from an unused root meaning to dazzle; sheen, i.e. whiteness; #0386 from an unused root (meaning to continue); permanence; hence (concrete) permanent; specifically a chieftain:--hard, mighty, rough, strength, strong and # 1980 see definition above for “walk” [by the way] # 1870 from 1869; a road (as trodden); figuratively, a course of life or mode of action, often adverb:--along, away, because of, + by, conversation, custom, (east-)ward, journey, manner, passenger, through, toward, (high-) (path-)way(-side), whither(-soever)
10. Canaanite kings were Stars that fought from the heaven = spaceships or aircraft that could prick or sting [with ammunition] (Judges 5:20) Hebrew definition #3556 probably from the same as 3522 (in the sense of rolling) or 3554 (in the sense of blazing); a star (as round or as shining); figuratively, a prince: #3554 a primitive root; properly, to prick or penetrate; hence, to blister (as smarting or eating into)

His Story ≈ History

11. Harosheth = Name of General Sisera's home-base; same as our "Area 51." Hebrew definition #2790 a primitive root; to scratch, i.e. (by implication) to engrave, plough; hence (from the use of tools) to fabricate (of any material); figuratively, to devise (in a bad sense); hence (from the idea of secrecy) to be silent, to let alone; hence (by implication) to be deaf (as an accompaniment of dumbness):--X altogether, cease, conceal, be deaf, devise, ear, graven, imagine, leave off speaking, hold peace, plow(-er, man), be quiet, rest, practice secretly, keep silence, be silent, speak not a word, be still, hold tongue, worker.
12. To Fish: [fishing for fish had already been mentioned] = phishing (Ezekiel 19:10) Hebrews definition #98 from an unused root meaning to collect as water
13. Precious clothes for chariots = astronaut suits (Ezekiel 27:20) clothing for Hebrews definition #7392; a vehicle; by implication, a team; by extension, cavalry; by analogy a rider, i.e. the upper millstone:--chariot, (upper) millstone, multitude [something round, spins, and holds

More Questions and Answers

Yuri believes the God of creation is so involved in the lives of all humanity—that the anomalies of science and archaeology can be explained by taking the ancient prophecies literally.

So, Yuri went out on the campus a few times to do a survey of sorts—each time setting up his little cubicle in a different spot—and asking these two questions of several students:

- 1) Do you think there could be any chance the First Dominion of the Messiah could have been played-out during the Dark Ages?
- 2) Are there any scientific and archaeological anomalies that you think might be explained if it were so?

And with the answers he received, Yuri postulated these theories:

A. Scientists and archaeologists are perplexed about the presence of miles of postholes across certain mountain tops in Peru and other parts of the earth; and my ideas for these would be:

1. With King Solomon's statement: "That which has been is now; and that which is to come, has already been; and God requireth that which is past," we can be sure that by the end of every one of earth's ages—every technology imaginable was in use for humanity, at least somewhere in the world. So—these postholes could have been for the support of solar panels to supply electricity for their villages; or—windmills during the Dark Ages or during the age just before; or as transfer stations for electricity from the atmosphere—produced by the pyramids.

2. They could have been for the building of highways across the mountains that Yhswt had promised in Isaiah chapter eleven. God had told the remnant they had paid double for their waywardness; but now He would comfort them and do miracles for them as when they came up out of Egypt. He said He would dry up rivers and streams for them and make highways across the tops of mountains so they could come to Jerusalem. How did He make the highways? Could He have enlisted the help of the Watchers/sons of God—that know the use of Anti-gravity technology; and isn't it probable—they also made the geoglyphs or signs that God had said He would set among the nations —as stations where tribes of earth would gather and wait for the aircraft or spacecraft that would take them to New Jerusalem for the Sabbaths and Feasts?

B. A student was concerned about the meaning of the phrase "strangers shall build your walls," since after Christ's sacrifice of Himself to redeem all mankind from the kingdom of evil—there was then no difference between Jew and gentile Believers, because all Believers would belong to the body of Christ; whereas beginning in the book of Genesis—anyone who wasn't of one of the tribes of Israel was called a stranger or a sojourner among them; now I'm of the opinion that:

1. Angels are sometimes known as strangers. The author of the book of Hebrews records a warning that we should not forget to entertain strangers; because by doing this—some have entertained strangers—not being aware that they were angels.

2. Jesus prophesied that every stone of Herod's magnificent temple in Jerusalem—would come down and Josephus said it this way: "The west wall was spared; but for all the rest of the wall, it was so thoroughly laid even with the ground by those that dug it up to the foundation—that there was nothing left to make those that came thither—believe it had ever been inhabited." So what about the gigantic stones making up the foundation for the current walls—that would've been impossible for any human to build after the devastations of the sixties or seventies C.E.—since God said He would destroy the wisdom

of the wise at that day? The prophecy was that—the sons of strangers would build their walls! Was it angels? Was it the watchers? Was it beings from other worlds at God's beck and command? Or did God just create them with His spoken Word? All we know for sure is that—God said that during the First Dominion of Messiah, the sons of strangers would build their walls. Oh! And about the current impossible walls located underneath street level ... Yuri was sure that King Herod the Great could not have built them without the help of the "strangers" and their amazing technologies.

His Story ≈ History

C. On one of his outings, Yuri encountered a student from Canada, who—seeing Yuri's intense interest in anomalous ideas—asked if he knew of a former Canadian Defense Minister—Dr. Paul Hellyer, who was interviewed by a news reporter in the year 2005—regarding his belief in the UFOs; and Yuri was surprised to hear about a body of nine guardians of the human race, that have been around from the beginning of humanity. This student also informed him that one of these beings, appearing in form as a business man—had landed a spacecraft in a field close to Washington D.C. and requested an audience with the president of the United States; and that it was for the purpose of warning humanity to dismantle their atomic weapons, lest things get out of hand, and the earth is destroyed before its time.

Yuri politely thanked the Canadian student ... and when—back at his room, he prayed for guidance in doing a Boolean search.

Yuri was sure that if there was any truth in the matter of the mysterious nine, he would find a clue—somewhere in the Bible; and decided to research the names of some of the angels of heaven, because he remembered that the Archangel Michael had appeared to the prophet Daniel, as a man.

1. After an hour or so of research in the Bible, Books of the Apocrypha, and of Enoch ... all he *could come up with were seven main angels that are said to preside over the affairs of men; but only six are mentioned in one place, and that was by Enoch in the first book of the Lawrence translation; and with Yuri adding the seventh himself, they were:*

1. Uriel, who is over clamor and terror
2. Raphael, who is over the spirits of men
3. Raguel, who inflicts punishment on the world and the luminaries
4. Michael, who presiding over human virtue—commands the nations
5. Sarakiel, also called Penuel who presides over the spirits of the children of men that transgress, bringing them unto repentance and hope.
6. Gabriel, who is over Seraphim (J. Trimm version), over paradise, and over the Cherubim”
7. The Angel of The Lord, who made personal appearances to men before and after His thirty-three and a half years in His physical body.

From his research on the internet, Yuri found the names of more than nine angels of special standing—in the accounts of other religions; but from the description of Michael, who is the only one named as "archangel" in the Bible—it sounded like he could be the archangel who sent the emissary to President Eisenhower; because Enoch said that he commands the nations.

2. The "mysterious nine" could possibly be a federation of nine "watchers" over the affairs of earth—who are obliged to report to Archangel Michael who presides over human virtue, and commands the nations. He was able to substantiate this idea in his own mind—from the prophetic book of Zechariah, chapter six—where he could see four motherships coming out from between two mountains of brass ... and out from these motherships went the "watchers" in various colored spaceships—to patrol the earth. And in chapter two, we see that the angel that talked with Zechariah, showing him all these visions and their meanings—appeared to him as a man! In his former studies, Yuri had noticed the mention of strangers among the Israelites that came out of Egypt with Moses—that were sometimes listed along with the "sojourners," and somehow knew that the "strangers" were either angels, or aliens sent by the Lord God—to assist them—having knowledge of higher technologies.

D. Yuri also went on to postulate his theory about civilizations on other planets and star systems: Considering all that he gleaned from the internet that evening—he could see that God has many varieties of creatures in His many galaxies and star systems; and they all have their own agenda to fulfill, and they all subsist after the natural laws of their own universe—operating by different sets of equations than those of another universe! And true—God could very well take some of them and equip them with whatever is necessary—to bring a message of warning to the people of earth.

His Story ≈ History

E. Yuri can now see the ingenuity of the Creator in making two of our worlds in one—the visible and the invisible. He could see that our earth and its solar system was created for the purpose of making "friends" and not just "beings" or "creatures" who would operate after the laws of their own universe—although He loves and cares for every one of them too! But He created man in His own image—with the feature of "choice," so that He could have true friends who would love Him and be faithful because they really wanted-to! Before creating "man," God created for Himself an image through which He could walk and talk with the man; and Yuri found this information in the first chapter of St. Paul's letter to the Colossians. The first man Adam and his wife Eve—at first lived in the dimension that was non-material—that can only be seen by the non-physical part of a human being; but when they chose to disobey God and eat of the tree of knowledge, then—Poof! Iniquity—now within the cells of their bodies—triggered an adverse manipulation of the Higgs boson particle and they suddenly became material—having flesh and blood, and they could not remain in the Garden of Eden! And since God had created them with this feature called "choice," He knew they would eventually make the wrong choice—so when He recreated the world for humanity in His image—He thought ahead, and created two worlds in one.

1. The material or visible world would be a proving ground to prepare humanity for the invisible world. In the material we are made ready for the real world that we cannot see with our natural physical eye; and it's only by overcoming temptations and being thankful in every trial and test during our fleshly life—that we become progressively dead to the material world and its pleasures—and alive to God and the gifts He placed within us that make the world a better place to live; as well as being able to enjoy the pleasure of His friendship!

2. The invisible world is actually more real than the physical one because in that realm—nothing ever breaks or wears out; there's no cleaning to be done ☺; there's no such thing as good or evil; and it lasts forever! There are no degrees of importance among them; and as in every other life form system—everyone has their own place to fulfill, being a part of the vast kingdom of God. Yuri's thoughts fled back to Hadassah's mention of a little dream Edgar Cayce had experienced many times during his physical life—where he would be riding in a luxurious train with white and gold interior, with a group of ministers he knew had died; and knew there was plenty to do in that dimension; with everyone enjoying life upon a higher plain of existence.

F. Yuri's encounter with the Canadian student and his shocking revelations about our history—sparked his imagination enough to send him upon another Boolean research binge; and that was regarding the possibility of God aiding humanity's civilization of nations by sending them teachers... thousands of years ago—that would bring their nations out of chaos to a more highly civilized state of existence and these "Teachers" were undoubtedly some who had made it through earlier Ages of Earth's existence; for example:

1. Melchizedek, the King of Salem during Abraham's time, was also a High Priest—without father or mother and without beginning or ending of days! He was a teacher of righteousness. Some Bible scholars believe he was Seth, son of Adam—before the Flood.

2. Tradition holds that Huangdi, also called the Yellow Emperor reigned over China from 2697 to 2597 B.C.. He is said to have arrived out of the belly of a dragon and reigned over their people for 100 years—bringing order out of chaos; he was the originator of their centralized state, written language, appreciation for the esoteric arts; and is regarded as the initiator of Chinese civilization; and when his work was done, the dragon returned and took the "Yellow Emperor" away.

3. Pharaoh Akhenaten and his wife Nefertiti were extra-terrestrial in their appearance; Akhenaten changed his name, to mean he was representative of the one true God of creation, and abolished the evil priests and religious rites of polytheism; he possessed the wealth, power and wisdom to build the new capitol city, Amarna—in a place where one had never been, and erected institutions of learning to teach his people important sciences and wisdom of the One True God of Creation. Many clay tablets have been unearthed at Amarna, that are letters from the kings of Canaan—begging Akhenaten to dispatch his armies to come and help them against the tribes of Israel that were taking their cities; but Akhenaten was too busy teaching the ways of the God of creation—to be involved with their problems.

His Story ≈ History

4. The Lord sent a savior—a great one—to the Egyptians—to deliver them after the devastations of the Day of The Lord—he built an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt to unify the people; in that day there was a pillar at the border of Egypt, that was for a sign and a witness unto the Lord of hosts; and the Lord was known to Egypt, and the Egyptians knew the Lord, and vowed vows to the Lord and performed them. Israel was a blessing in the midst of the land, and was one of three nations—with Assyria and Egypt. There was a highway out of Egypt to Assyria (Rome) and the Egyptians served (The Lord) with the Assyrians. Yuri found this one in chapter nineteen of Isaiah's prophecies.

His Story ≈ History

About the Author

DI Andrews was born in Phoenix, Arizona to parents Elmer and Mary Andrews: missionaries to the Migrant population west of Phoenix. She graduated from Litchfield Park High School and went on to graduate from the Arizona Bible Institute in 1958, one year before it became a college associated with BIOLA. In October 1958, she was married to Gerald Borden whose parents had been missionaries in South Africa. After the birth of a son they moved to Minnesota where Jerry continued his schooling at University of Northwestern in Roseville MN and was student pastor for a little country church in Baxter, Minnesota. Four months after the birth of a daughter, Jerry's life was taken while riding his bicycle on a busy highway.

DI was married two more times and blessed with five more children. During those years, DI wrote a book by typewriter called "Which Way Will Do?" that was somehow misplaced before publishing. In 1997 DI lost both her mother and husband to illness, then busied herself with donating time to a food bank until she was asked to correct Bible Studies for an organization that was sending the Sword Bible to prison inmates upon completion of a Bible study course. During the next couple years, DI wrote answers to inmates' questions, which were later turned into tracts and pamphlets.

But through all these years, since in her 20s, DI has experienced an enigmatic situation where she will be just doing her housework and begin saying a word or more out loud ... not knowing the meaning until she looks it up in a dictionary. She has found it is usually for research. At times she receives names; and has surmised that it's someone in need of prayer or for research. DI had not been diligent in writing down these words in form of a timeline until after her mother told her of a dream which made her aware of the fact that it may be necessary to file the words for future reference.

Then in September 2012—DI began awakening around two o'clock am, many mornings, with lots of Words to write down which are now published. You may find the timelines of names and phrases on a website called <www.anewtalmud.net> along with parts of the Words she began receiving in 2012. She used the domain name ending in '.net' because she believes God is giving Words to others worldwide—Words that tell a story He wants the nations to know: a story that has been surreptitiously covered up by sorceries of Mystery Babylon for the past twelve-hundred years or so.

She believes that as these truths are hurled to humanity—religions and religious organizations will crumble, and true Believers will adopt new forms of ministry with their ministers all Seeing Eye-to eye. Then and only then, The Lord will come in His glory and collect those who have kept their garments.

DI believes that before that day, the world will change to accept reality and believe in the holy Watchers—sons of God born in Eden, who watch over the earth to help in time of need—ministering to those who shall be heirs of salvation. She believes Earth's citizens who have "kept their garments" will be watching and waiting for their Lord to gather them in His inanimate "horses and chariots" to enjoy helping Him win the last battle against evil on earth... at Armageddon!

When He gets Zion (His Church) built up, He will then fold up this decaying Age of the Gentiles as a garment, and it will be changed to have no more mountains, islands and sea; nor "dirt, blood and guts" as General MacArthur phrased... For it will be one mountain covering the earth—the Mountain of the House of The Lord as seen by Abraham and other heroes of Faith and by Nebuchadnezzar in a dream as interpreted by Daniel.



His Story ≈ History

Suggested Reading

- *The Atlas of Ancient America* – Michael Coe, Dean Snow and Elizabeth Benson
- *The Book of Enoch - August Dillman*
- *The Chronicles of Narnia* - C.S. Lewis
- *The Chronologies of the Ancient Kingdoms* –Sir Isaac Newton
- *Dead Sea Scrolls - Wise, Abegg and Cook*
- *The Essential Edgar Cayce* – Mark Thurston, Ph.D.
- *Fallen Angels and the Origins of Evil* – Elizabeth Claire Prophet
- *History: Fiction or Science [Chronology 1]* – Anatoly Fomenko (for a study of the original Roman Numerals - revealing the First Dominion of Messiah during Dark Ages)
- *The Holy Bible* [Especially prophetic books—Books of Moses, the Psalms and King Solomon's writings, and Words of Jesus & His Apostles]
- *Josephus' Wars of the Jews* – translated by William Whiston (Read at least Book 6.)
- *The Life and Times of Akhenaten* – Arthur Weigall
- *Exploring Mesoamerica [Places in Time]* – John M. D. Pohl
- *Meteora [The Sacred Rocks and their History]* - Greek National Tourist Organization
- *Mysteries of the Unexplained* – The Reader's Digest Association
- *Mystery in Peru [The Lines of Nazca]* – David McMullen
- *The Mystery of the Menorah* - J.R. Church and Gary Stearman
- *On the Ruin of the City of Jerusalem* – Hegesippus
- *Out of Place in Time and Space [Inventions, Beliefs & Artistic Anomalies that were Impossibly Ahead of their Time]* - Lamont Wood
- *The Past From Above* [aerial photos of hundreds of ancient ruins] - Georg Gerster
- *The Signature of God* – Grant R. Jeffries
- *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* – James Strong
- *Technology of the Gods [The incredible Sciences of the Ancients]* – David Hatcher Childress
- *The Ten "Lost" Tribes of Israel ... Found* – Steven Collins
- *www.arkdiscovery.com* - Archaeologist Ron Wyatt
- *What If* – Robert Cowley
- *Watch the Ancient Aliens Series; only to match up their results with scripture; remembering Micah's prophecy for the Messiah's First Dominion during the Dark Ages: "For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever."*

His Story ≈ History



There Were Giants
Genesis 9:12,13



Noah's Flood
Genesis Chapters 6-8



A Rainbow to Remind Him
Genesis 9:12,13



Tower of Babel
Genesis 11:1-9



Abraham
Genesis Chapter 17



Moses' Burning Bush
Exodus 3:1-4



Moses and Pharaoh
Exodus Chapters 7-14



God's Voice Thundered
From Mt. Sinai
Exodus Chapter 19



David the Shepherd Boy
Invented Instruments of Music
Amos 6:5

His Story ≈ History



King Solomon in one of his inventions, with the shadow of a pterodactyl on his chest
Eccl. 7:29 and Prov. 8:12



It is I Who Sit Upon the Circle of the earth
Isaiah 40:22



Even Herdsmen Receive Words
Amos 7:14,15



Jonah's story—Book of Jonah



Aholah and Aholibah
Ezekiel chapter 23



I have called this one "The Crucifixion"
Isaiah 50:6,7



Other Sheep
John 10:16



Will Return and Go to My Place
Hosea 5:15



As a lion
Hosea 5:14,
Micah 5:8

His Story ≈ History



I Will Meet Them as a Bear
Hosea 13:8



Babylon and Mystery Babylon
Zechariah chapter 5



Covered with His Feathers
Psalm 91:4, Deut. 32:11,
Hosea 8:1



Face of the Bride of Christ
Jeremiah 33:11



Disks Like Eagle Feathers
Whirling
Ezekiel 30:9



Birth of the Man-child
Isaiah 66:5,
The Revelation 12:5-13



The Man-child Caught Up to
God and to His Throne
Isaiah 66:7,
The Revelation 12:5



There was War in Heaven
The Revelation 12:7



The Dragon and his angels
were Cast Out of Heaven
The Revelation 12:9

His Story ≈ History



Satan Stalks the Woman that
brought forth the man child
The Revelation 12:13



Events of The Day of The Lord
The Bible - Genesis to The
Revelation of the Christ



As Sodom and Gomorrah
were Destroyed Amos 4:5



A Day of Clouds and Thick
Darkness Zephaniah 1:15



Fiery Flying Serpent; that
Crooked Serpent Isaiah 14:29,
Isaiah 30:6



Errant Children of Israel
Supped Up as the Sand
Habakkuk 1:8,9;



Leviathan that crooked
Serpent that went extinct
After C.E. 70 Isaiah 27:1.
Isaiah 30:6



The Chemarim Zephaniah 1:4



Trumpet and Alarm
Joel 2:1, Zephaniah 1:16

His Story ≈ History



Hiding at the Bottom of the
Sea Amos 9:3



Mountains Sliding on Mts.
Book of Enoch chapter 82



Through the heap of
Great Waters Habakkuk 3..15



Laboring in Very Fire
Hab. 2:13, Jeremiah 51:58



Sword of the Lord Isaiah
34:5,6 Ezekiel 2:13 thru 28
Wars of the Jews 6.5.3



Host of heaven coming down
Obadiah 4 Isaian 24:21, 26:5



Pride of Ephraim brought
down with the hand
Isaiah 28..1 thru 3



Flying Over Moab
Isaiah 25:11



45. Great burning mt. cast into
the sea
Jeremiah 51:25,
The Revelation 8:8

His Story ≈ History



New Jerusalem comes from
God out of Heaven
The Revelation 21:2



The Man-child Rules
The Revelation 12:5



Homer and Hesiod
Wrote Didactive Poetry



Mother Shipton, a British
prophetess



Beam of light from a UFO?



Quetzalcoatl?



Roman Emperor
with a floral garland crown?



A calf on a cold day?



Prince of Tyrus? Description of
his death: as if a robot's wires
were shorted-out